STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **Nov 18, 2025 AT 02:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID	C205086
WBS	45818.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO.	STP-0107(013)
COUNTY	JACKSON
T.I.P NO.	R-5600
MILES	2.620
ROUTE NO.	
LOCATION	US-23 BUSINESS AT MILL ST, TO NC-107, ALONG NC-107 (E MAIN ST) TO SOUTH OF SR-1780 (LOVEDALE RD).
TYPE OF WORK	GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNALS, & STRUCTURES.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. C205086 IN JACKSON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C205086** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete Contract No. **C205086** in **Jackson County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2024* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

State Contract Officer

Signed by:
Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.
5AE54B6DC24B4A9...

10/20/2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

HAUL ROADS: G-1
BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA): G-1
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-4
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-5
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-5
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-5
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: G-6
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM: G-6
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM (Bats): G-6
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-7
SPECIALTY ITEMS: G-7
SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WORK IN NATIONAL FOREST: G-7
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-10
STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-11
PAYOUT SCHEDULE: G-23
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: G-23
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-23
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: G-37
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES: G-38
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-38
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES: G-39
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: G-39
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: G-40
PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials): G-40
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: G-40
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS: G-41
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: G-41
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-42
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: G-47
NOTES TO CONTRACTOR: G-48

ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
ERRATA.....SSP-5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-7
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION: SSP-8
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS SSP-17
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTR CONTRACTS SSP-20
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING.....SSP-34
MINIMUM WAGES SSP-37

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL.....GT-1.1
GEOENVIRONMENTAL..... GV-1
SIGNING SN-1
PAVEMENT MARKINGS PM-1
TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION.....UC-1
UTILITY BY OTHERS.....UBO-1
EROSION CONTROL EC-1
TRAFFIC SIGNALS TS-1
STRUCTURE/CULVERTS ST-1
RAILROAD INSURANCE (STRUCTURES).....RR-1

PERMITS P-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

HAUL ROADS:
(7-16-24) 105 SP1 G04

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-45, Article 105-15 RESTRICTION OF LOAD LIMITS, line 31, add the following after second sentence of the second paragraph:

At least 30 days prior to use, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any public road proposed for use as a haul road for the project.

BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA):
(11-15-22)(Rev. 7-16-24) 106 SP1 G05 A

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-48, Article 106-1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, add the following after line 49:

(C) Build America, Buy America (BABA)

All manufactured products and construction materials permanently incorporated into any project must meet requirements of the Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA). Before any material or product shown on the Department's Build America, Buy America (BABA) List is included for payment on a monthly estimate, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a notarized certification certifying that the items conform to the BABA Act. The Department's Build America Buy America (BABA) List can be found on the Department's website below.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/NCDOT%20BABA%20Materials%20List.pdf

Each purchase order issued by the Contractor or a subcontractor for items on the BABA List to be permanently incorporated into any project shall contain in bold print a statement advising the supplier that the manufactured products and construction materials must be produced in the United States of America. The Contractor and all affected subcontractors shall maintain a separate file for BABA List items so that verification of the Contractor's efforts to purchase items produced in the United States can readily be verified by an authorized representative of the Department or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(8-15-00) (Rev. 5-16-23) 108 SP1 G08 A

The date of availability for this contract is **April 1, 2026 for proposed sewer line relocation of sewer lines FM-3, SL-7, SL-21, SL-23, SL-25, SL-26 & SL-27 and proposed Culvert Construction at STA 11+63.55 -Y18-, except July 6, 2027 for the remainder of the project**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **November 11, 2031**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **April 1, 2026 for proposed sewer line relocation of sewer lines FM-3, SL-7, SL-21, SL-23, SL-25, SL-26 & SL-27 and proposed Culvert Construction at STA 11+63.55 -Y18-, except July 6, 2027 for the remainder of the project**
The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **May 15, 2031**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Eleven Thousand Dollars ($ 11,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **NC 107 (-L-), Asheville Highway (-Y-), or NC 116 (-Y21-)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 AM to 7:00 PM

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **NC 107 (-L-), Asheville Highway (-Y1-), or NC 116 (-Y21-)**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** December 31st and **7:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Thursday and **7:00 PM** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

   If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Friday and **7:00 PM** Tuesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** Tuesday and **7:00 PM** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

9. For **Commencement Ceremonies** occurring at **Southwest Community College**, between **one (1) hour** before the start and **one and half (1½) hours** after the end of the **Commencement Ceremonies**.

10. For **Commencement Ceremonies** occurring at **Western Carolina University**, between **two (2) hours** before the start and **one and half (1½) hours** after the end of the **Commencement Ceremonies**.

11. For **Football Games** occurring at **Western Carolina University**, between **two (2) hours** before the start and **two (2) hours** after the end of **Football Games**.

12. For **Homecoming Parade** occurring at **Western Carolina University**, between **two (2) hours** before the start and **four (4) hours** after the end of the **Homecoming Parade**.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 250.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 10-15-13) 108 SP1 G14 E

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **NC 107 (-L-) or Any -Y- Line** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday thru Sunday, 6:00AM to 7:00PM

The maximum allowable time for signal installation or utility installation is **fifteen (15)** minutes for **NC 107 (-L-) or Any -Y- Line**. The Contractor shall reopen the travel lanes to traffic until any resulting traffic queue is depleted.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 250.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 1, Step #1A** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **the first day after classes end for the school calendar year at Smoky Mountain High School** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **the day before classes begin for the following school calendar year at Smoky Mountain High School** after the date of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Seven Thousand Dollars ($ 7,000.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 1, Step #3** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3A** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **one hundred (100)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 250.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase 1, Step #4** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3A** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **sixty-five (65)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 250.00)** per calendar day.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:
(2-16-12)(Rev. 1-16-24) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control*, *Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding*, *Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:
(7-15-14) SP1 G18A

No in-water work or land disturbance within the 25 feet wide buffer zone will be allowed from **January 1st** through **April 15th** of any year for **Scotts Creek, Cope Creek and their tributaries**.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM (Bats):
(1-19-16) SP1 G18C

No tree cutting will be allowed from **April 16th** through **October 14th** of any year.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)(Rev. 1-16-24) 104 SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
355	Soil Nail Retaining Walls

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
104-116	Guardrail
117-120	Fencing
125-137	Signing
164-173, 184	Long-Life Pavement Markings
174	Removable Tape
185-187	Permanent Pavement Markers
189-238	Utility Construction
239-269, 271-274	Erosion Control
270	Reforestation
275-339	Signals/ITS System

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WORK IN NATIONAL FOREST:

(7-1-95) 107-13 SP1 G40

In addition to other requirements in this proposal with respect to clearing, erosion control, protection of environment, etc., comply with the following requirements:

(A) Comply with the portions of these Special Requirements, entitled "Fire Plan," "Clearing Plan," and "Landscape and Erosion Control Plan." Note the fact that merchantable timber within Forest Service Property will become the property of the Contractor.

(B) Comply with the following recommendations of the State Fish and Game Department and Forest Service for wildlife and fish management:

(1) Take all necessary precautions to avoid damage to fish habitat and exercise every reasonable precaution to prevent muddying or silting live streams.

(2) Do not deposit material removed from the roadway or channel changes in live streams or into the streams or stream channel where it would be washed away by high stream flows.

(3) Do not haul materials, including logs, brush, and debris, by fording live streams. Instead, provide temporary bridges or other structures for this purpose.

(C) Dispose of waste material resulting from slides during construction and surplus material at locations approved by the Forest Supervisor. Submit a plan showing the proposed method of disposal at the time approval is requested.

(D) Treat sections of existing road to be abandoned as a result of the proposed new construction, as designated by the Forest Supervisor, to restore them to their natural state. The necessary treatment will be determined during a joint review between the Forest Service and the State and may include ripping of roadbed, removal of drainage structure, and opening drainage channels. Plans and specifications as mutually deemed appropriate to accomplish the objective will become a part of this stipulation.

(E) Permanently monument the right of way prior to completion of construction in accordance with State requirements for such right of way, but in any event the minimum requirements will be to place permanent monuments at the intersection of right of way with all property lines, section lines, and at intervals of not more than 1,000 feet along the right-of-way limits.

(F) Re-establish or restore public land monuments disturbed or destroyed by construction, reconstruction, or maintenance according to instructions of the Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior. Do not damage, destroy, or obliterate other land monuments and property corners or witness markers without the prior permission of the Regional Forester. Relocate or re-establish these land monuments, property corners, and witness markers in accordance with standards satisfactory to the Regional Forester.

Fire Protection Plan

During the period of construction, perform both independently and in cooperation with the Forest Service everything that is reasonable and practical to prevent and suppress forest fires on the easement area and in its immediate vicinity. Include provisions in all subcontracts for the construction of the road requiring subcontractors and their respective employees to do likewise. The contractors and subcontractors, shall conform to, but not be limited to, the following Fire Plan:

(A) Take immediate independent or cooperative action to control and extinguish any fire, regardless of cause, within the easement area and its vicinity.

(B) Maintain at readily available sites one or more boxes of firefighting tools to be furnished by the Forest Service for forest fire fighting purposes only.

(C) Perform debris burning only in the center of the right of way, and only after a strip 20 feet wide around each pile is cleared to mineral soil.

(D) Keep fires compact by throwing in the larger material as it burns. If piles are too close together or burn hot, light every second or third pile; allow these to cool down before firing the others. On slopes start burning at the top and work down. Confine fires to piles at all times.

(E) Do not leave fires unattended.

(F) Discontinue burning upon notification by the District Forest Ranger or his representative that fire danger is such that there is abnormal risk.

(G) Whenever a fire escapes, notify the District Ranger immediately even if the fire is suppressed without Forest Service assistance.

(H) The contractor or subcontractor responsible will bear the costs, including Forest Service direct costs and value of resources damages, incurred by the Forest Service in controlling and extinguishing any fire on or threatening National Forest lands which they or their employees caused with or without negligence in connection with construction operations.

(I) Contact the District Ranger 24 hours in advance of burning.

Clearing Plan

Conform to the following clearing plan:

(A) Dispose of unmerchantable materials including tops, branches, etc., by piling and burning as directed by the Forest Service or used in brush barriers. Alternate methods of disposal, including any of the following methods or combinations of methods (lop and scatter, chip, remove, pile only), shall be approved in advance by the Forest Service.

(B) The maximum clearing and grubbing limits are to be as shown on the plans except that cutting of hazard trees outside these limits may be done with approval. Confine construction machinery within the clearing limits.

Landscape and Erosion Control Plan

The erosion control plan will be designed and implemented to prevent visible sediment, as defined by NC DEQ regulations, from reaching any defined stream channel.

Conform to, but not be limited to, the following Landscape and Erosion Control Plan.

(A) Prevent visible sediment from entering any stream channel. If an erosion control practice must be sited in a channel, it shall stop further down-channel transport of visible sediment.

(B) Bear responsibility for the prevention and control of soil erosion and gullying on the right of way and lands adjacent thereto resulting from the construction of maintenance of the road. Revegetate with grass (not Love Grass) or herbaceous plants all ground where the soil has been exposed. Accomplish revegetation within 20 working days following final grading.

(C) Round the ends of cut sections and the tops of back slopes.

(D) Vegetate all front and back slopes by liming, fertilizing, mulching and seeding; including any waste area. Mulch critical areas if they are to be exposed greater than 5 working

days of probable inclement weather during seasons when seeding is impracticable. Critical areas include all bare soils within 100 feet (slope distance) of perennial and intermittent streams. Mulch these as soon as practical and after final seeding.

(E) Maintain all erosion control practices in a timely manner to prevent visible sediment from entering any stream channel, until such time that the final revegetation stabilizes the site and prevents erosion and off-site movement of sediment.

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05)(Rev. 1-16-24) 109-8 SP1 G43

Page 1-82, Article 109-8, FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENTS, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 2.4928** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	**Units**	**Fuel Usage Factor Diesel**
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9” to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9” to 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9” Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(4-19-22)(Rev. 12-20-22) SP1 G47

Description and Purpose

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

Eligible Items

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the material cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

Bid Submittal Requirements

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department (State Contract Officer or Division Contract Engineer) along with the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets in a single submittal. If Form SPA-1 is not included in the same submittal as the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets, the Contractor will not be eligible for any steel price adjustment for any item in the contract for the life of the contract. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Department's website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation) may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word "Yes" in the column titled "Option" by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. Should the bidder elect an eligible steel price item, the entire quantity of the line item will be subject to the price adjustment for the duration of the Contract. The Bidder's designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder (Prime Contractor) to be considered complete. Items not properly designated, designated with "No", or left blank on the Bidder's Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is **$ 45.00** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is **$ 51.03** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is **$ 67.50** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is **$ 42.95** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is **$ 54.81** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is **$ 56.06** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is **$ 47.10** per hundredweight.

The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of **September 2025**.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Product Relationship Table

Steel Product (Title)	BI, MI*	Adjustment Date for MI	Category
Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	1
Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	2
Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	3
Guardrail Items and Pipe Piles	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	4
Fence Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	5
Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	6
Prestressed Concrete Members	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Cast Date of Member	7

* BI and MI are in converted units of Dollars per Hundredweight ($/CWT)

** Material Received Date is defined as the date the materials are received on the project site. If a material prepayment is made for a Category 4-6 item, the Adjustment Date to be used will be the date of the prepayment request instead of the Materials Received Date.

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with "1").
   Example: 412 - 1,
   412 - 2,
   424 – 1,
   424 – 2,
   424 – 3, etc.
b. The steel product quantity in pounds
   i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
      1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;
      2. Approved Shop Drawings;
      3. Verified Shipping Documents;
      4. Contract Plans;
      5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
      6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
      7. Manufacture's data.
   ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.
c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
   a. Contract Number
   b. Bidding Index Reference Month
   c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
   d. County, Route, and Project TIP information

e. Item Number
f. Line-Item Description
g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
h. Adjustment date
i. Pounds of Steel

2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

Price Adjustment Calculations

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples). Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:

$$SPA = ((MI/BI) - 1) * BI * (Q/100)$$

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.
Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

Extra Work/Force Account:

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number __C203394_____ Bid Reference Month __January 2019__

Submittal Date ___8/31/2019_____

Contract Line Item _____237_____

Line Item Description __APPROX….LBS Structural Steel_____

Sequential Submittal Number _____2_____

Supplier	**Description of material**	**Location information**	**Quantity in lbs.**	**Adjustment Date**
XYZ mill	Structural Steel	Structure 3, Spans A-C	1,200,000	May 4, 2020
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes	Structure 3 Spans A-C	35,000	July 14, 2020
		Total Pounds of Steel	1,235,000	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name _____ Signature _____

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date August 31, 2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00

Sequential Submittal Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Tubular Steel (Vertical legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	12000	December 11, 2021
PDQ Mill	4" Tubular steel (Horizontal legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	5900	December 11, 2021
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes (see quote)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	1300	December 11, 2021
	Catwalk assembly	-DFEB – STA 36+00	2000	December 11, 2021
Nucor	Flat plate	-DFEB – STA 36+00	650	December 11, 2021
		Total Pounds of Steel	21,850	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name _____ Signature _____

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 “Structural Steel” has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was $64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $36.12/ CWT

MI = $64.89 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($64.89 / $36.12 – 1) = (1.79651 – 1) = 0.79651162791

Q = 450,000 lbs.

SPA = 0.79651162791x $36.12 x (450,000/100)

SPA = 0.79651162791* $36.12 *4,500

SPA = $129,465 pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was $27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $46.72/ CWT

MI = $27.03 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($27.03/ $46.72–1) = (0.57855–1) = -0.421446917808

Q = 600,000 lbs.

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 * (600,000/100)

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 *6,000

SPA = $ 118,140.00 Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was $29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was $43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $29.21/ CWT

MI = $43.13 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($43.13 / $29.21 – 1) = (1.47655 – 1) = 0.47654912701

Q = 103932 lbs.

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 * (103,932/100)

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 *1,039.32

SPA = $14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

PAYOUT SCHEDULE:

(1-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108 SP1 G57

Submit an Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule prior to beginning construction. The Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule will be used by the Department to monitor funding levels for this project. Include a monthly percentage breakdown (in terms of the total contract amount) of the work anticipated to be completed. The schedule should begin with the date the Contractor plans to begin construction and end with the anticipated completion date. Submit updates of the Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule on March 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15 of each calendar year until project acceptance. Submit the original Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule and all subsequent updates to the Resident Engineer with a copy to the State Construction Engineer at 1 South Wilmington Street, 1543 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1543.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08)(Rev. 6-17-25) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2026	(7/01/25 - 6/30/26)	**8**% of Total Amount Bid
2027	(7/01/26 - 6/30/27)	**24**% of Total Amount Bid
2028	(7/01/27 - 6/30/28)	**22**% of Total Amount Bid
2029	(7/01/28 - 6/30/29)	**20**% of Total Amount Bid
2030	(7/01/29 - 6/30/30)	**16**% of Total Amount Bid
2031	(7/01/30 – 6/30/31)	**10**% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 10-21-25) 102-15(J) SP1 G61

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that owns (or leases) and operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor. A firm that makes minor modifications to the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment is not a manufacturer.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns (or leases), and operates a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in sufficient quantities, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, concrete or concrete products, gravel, stone, asphalt and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplement of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term operating lease and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

Distributor – A firm that engages in the regular sale or lease of the items specified by the contract. A distributor assumes responsibility for the items it purchases once they leave the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturer's facility), making it liable for any loss or damage not covered by the carrier's insurance.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) DBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE. https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only. http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages. http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form – Form is used to make a preliminary counting determination for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor to assess its eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively of the cost of materials or supplies based on its demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor, as defined in section 49 CFR 26.55 under the contract at issue. A Contractor will submit the completed form with the Letter of Intent.
https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20Regular%20Dealer-Distributor%20Affirmation%20Form%20-%20USDOT%202024.pdf

DBE Goal

There is NO goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises for this contract.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. https:// www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

(1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.

(2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

(1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*

(a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of *DBE* participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.

(b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation**. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

(2) *If the DBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2^{nd} and 3^{rd} tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the Contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the

DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Manufacturer, Regular Dealer, Distributor

A Contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 40 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a DBE distributor, 60 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures obtained from a DBE manufacturer.

A Contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers, regular dealers or distributors:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer, regular dealer, nor a distributor count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged that the Department deems to be reasonable, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves.

A Contractor will submit a completed *DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form* with the Letter of Intent to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov. The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will make a preliminary assessment as to whether a DBE supplier has the demonstrated capacity to perform a commercially useful function (CUF) on a contract-by-contract basis *prior* to its participation.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

(6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute DBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor

shall not terminate the DBE subcontractor or any portion of its work for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate a DBE subcontractor or any portion of its work, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the DBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the DBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the DBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the DBE subcontractor.

A committed DBE subcontractor may only be terminated or any portion of its work after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE or any portion of its work that it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE was engaged, or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

(a) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
(b) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
(c) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
(d) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
(e) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable State law;
(f) The listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
(g) The listed DBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
(h) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
(i) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract; and
(j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment.

A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
(b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement but not the overall goal.

(i) If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract. The Department may continue to count participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm which will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

(ii) If the DBE’s ineligibility is caused solely by its acquisition by or merger with a non-DBE during the performance of the contract. The Department may not continue to count the portion of the decertified firm’s performance on the contract remaining toward either the contract goal or the overall goal, even if the Contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm or the Department has executed a prime contract with the DBE that was later decertified.

(2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(DBE Replacement Request)*. If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall

furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90) SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or

employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:
(11-17-20) SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):
(8-20-19)(Rev. 8-19-25) SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107, NC GS 15A-300, all FAA rules, regulations and policies and all NCDOT UAS Policies. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:
(1-19-21) 107 SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:
(11-22-94) 108-5 SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:
(7-1-95) 450 SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 1170-4 SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:
(11-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 3, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, line 8, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in* accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, lines 20-22, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 105-7 SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Map #29 of the 2025CPT.14.06.20442, etc. (DN01087) asphalt surface treatment package is located adjacent to this project. DN01087 is currently under construction and not anticipated to be completed prior to the letting of this project.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer’s guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer’s guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department’s first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor’s responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer’s guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:
(1-16-07) (Rev. 10-15-24) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.

(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.

(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.

(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.

(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.

(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.

(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.

(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.

(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.

(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d)

listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.

(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.

(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.

(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.

(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.

(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.

(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.

(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.

(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.

(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified

will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

All work described within this provision and the role of Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-24) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents

natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix,* available at https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

*Any culverts greater than or equal to 3 feet in manufactured diameter within the action area will be surveyed by the Department within 14 days of construction to ensure absence of roosting bats. The Engineer will contact the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) Asheville Field Office immediately if bats are observed and request further guidance.

*Temporary lighting used for night work shall be directed at the work area and not the surrounding landscape and shall be turned off when not needed.

*No blasting shall occur.

Stream relocations Shall be constructed and monitored in accordance with the document titled "NCDOT Division 14, R-5600 Stream Relocation Monitoring Plan" included in the permit pages P-40 and P-41.

The replacement of existing lighting will be in-kind and will not add additional permanent lighting to the action area.

Wetland areas impacted by temporary clearing shall be stabilized and reseeded with native wetland seed.

*-(Per Green Sheet Commitments)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:

(9-17-02)(Rev. 3-19-24) 200 SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method - II shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT AND TEMPORARY SIDEWALKS:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 11-19-13) 1101 SP2 R30B (Rev)

Construct temporary pavement and temporary sidewalks required on this project in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the pavement or sidewalk has served its purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Place pavement and earth material removed in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Earth material and aggregate base course that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Unclassified Excavation*. Pavement or asphalt sidewalk that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for *Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement*. Pipe culverts removed from the pavement remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the pavement or temporary sidewalk will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

Such prices and payments will be full compensation for removing earth material, aggregate base course, and asphalt pavement; removing pipe culverts; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)(Rev. 1-16-24) 235, 560 SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *Standard Specifications*.

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-16-24) 300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550 SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Flowable Fill	1000-7

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Flowable Fill	Cubic Yard

PIPE REMOVAL/FLOWABLE FILL (FOR PIPES 48" AND ABOVE) – PRESSURE-GROUTED APPLICATIONS:

Description

Furnish and place flowable fill in accordance with **Section 1000** of the *Standard Specifications* except as modified within this special provision. This work includes the placement of **pressure-grouted flowable fill** where conventional removal methods are not feasible due to site conditions, utility conflicts or contractor preference.

Materials

Provide flowable fill in accordance with **Section 1000-7** of the *Standard Specifications* suitable for pressure-grouted applications, adjust the mix design for pumpability while maintaining flowable properties. Include admixtures as needed to control setting time and segregation.

Construction Methods

(A) Pipe Removal:

1. Provide temporary shoring or bracing as required to safely support adjacent structures, utilities, or excavation faces during pipe removal
2. Shoring systems shall conform to OSHA and NCDOT safety standards and shall be designed by a qualified engineer if the depth of excavation exceeds 5 feet or where soil conditions dictate.

(B) Pressure-Grouted Flowable Fill:

1. Use pressure grouting techniques on all pipes to be left in place that are greater than or equal to 48 inches.
2. Install a plug at the downstream end of the pipe to be filled to ensure grout can be placed at an adequate pressure.
3. Monitor pressure during grouting to avoid structural or ground displacement.

(C) Surface Restoration:
Restore disturbed areas, including pavement, sidewalk, or landscaping, to original condition or as shown in the plans.

Measurement and Payment

No separate payment will be made for this work for flowable fill/pressure grout in this special provision. All work will be incidental to *Pipe Removal*. Shoring, grouting and all required equipment/materials are considered incidental.

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10)(Rev. 1-16-24) 422 SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or part of bridge approach slabs. Install outlets and grade bridge approach fills to drain water through and away from approach fills. Install geotextiles to allow for possible future slab jacking and separate approach fills from embankment fills, natural ground and pavement sections as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps as required. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

Type 1 Approach Fill – Approach fill for bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01;

Type 1A Approach Fill – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02;

Type 2 Approach Fill – Approach fill for bridge abutment with MSE wall in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 and

Type 2A Approach Fill – Alternate approach fill for integral bridge abutment with MSE wall in

accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.04.

At the Contractors option, use Type 1A or 2A approach fills instead of Type 1 or 2 approach fills, respectively, for integral bridge abutments. Type 1A and 2A approach fills consists of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall is designed for a construction surcharge, remains in place and is aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall and wing walls.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles, Type 4a geotextile for under bridge approach slabs and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal for Type 2 and 2A approach fills. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide outlet pipes and fittings for subsurface drainage materials. Provide 1/4" hardware cloth with 1/4 inch openings constructed from 24 gauge wire.

For temporary geotextile walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5a geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5a geotextile with lengths as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills and, if applicable, temporary geotextile walls in accordance with the contract. Ensure limits of approach fills are graded to drain as shown in the bridge approach fill *Roadway Standard Drawings*. For Type 1 and 1A approach fills in embankment fills, place and compact a temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slope in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.01 or 423.02 and in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Density testing is required within the temporary fill slope and additional more frequent density testing is also required for bridge approach embankments. Wait 3 days before cutting the slope back to complete the approach fill excavation. Use excavated material elsewhere on the project to form embankments, subgrades, or shoulders. If a slope for an approach fill is excavated to flatter than what is required for access or any other reason, that same slope is required for the entire approach fill excavation. Do not backfill overexcavations that extend outside the approach fill limits shown on the *Roadway Standard Drawings* with embankment soils. Instead, expand approach fill limits to include overexcavations.

Notify the Engineer when embankment fill placement and approach fill excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and embankment materials below and outside approach fills are approved.

For Type 2 approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3 inches of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a Type 2 approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate over any MSE wall geosynthetic reinforcement, pull reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

For Type 1 and 1A approach fills, place pipe sleeves in wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads. Insert outlet pipes into pipe sleeves to direct water towards outlets. Attach hardware cloth in front of the outlet pipe at the wing. Connect outlet pipes and fittings with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles of the same type at least 18 inches. Cover select material or aggregate with Type 4a geotextile at an elevation 6 inches below the bridge approach slab. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

For Type 1A and 2A approach fills, install temporary geotextile walls as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. At the Contractor's option, construct the bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary geotextile walls as shown in the plans. Erect and

set welded wire facing for temporary geotextile walls so facing functions as a form for the integral end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary geotextile wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below. Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the wall face in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04 and cover geotextiles with at least 3 inches of select material or aggregate. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3 inches of locations shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. Orient overlapping seams in reinforcement geotextiles perpendicular to the integral end bent cap backwall. Do not overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the wall face. Before placing select material or aggregate over reinforcement geotextiles, pull geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Temporary geotextile walls are designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.02 or 423.04. If loads from construction equipment will be more than what the wall is designed for, contact the Engineer before positioning equipment on top of temporary geotextile walls.

Place select material or aggregate in 6 inch to 8 inch thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for Type 1 and 1A approach fills and coarse aggregate for Type 2 and 2A approach fills with at least 4 passes of a trench roller in a direction parallel to the end bent cap backwall. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics or MSE wall reinforcement when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics until they are covered with at least 8 inches of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap Type 4a geotextiles over select material or aggregate and back under approach slabs as shown in *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 423.03 or 423.04.

Measurement and Payment

Type 1 and 1A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____ and Type 2 and 2A approach fills will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing wall facing, geotextiles and outlets, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, geotextiles, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

Compensation for the material placed within the temporary 1.5:1 (H:V) fill slopes will be made in accordance with Section 225, 226, or 230 of the *Standard Specifications*. The cost of removal, including excavating, hauling, placement, and compaction of the material elsewhere on or off the project will be included in the contract lump sum price for *Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____.

The contract lump sum price for *Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station* _____ will also be full

compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for Type 2 approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. _____*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Type 1 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____	Lump Sum
Type 2 Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____	Lump Sum

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:
(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 568.13** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **October 1, 2025**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:
(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) 610 SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT:
(11-18-25) 610 SP6 R048

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-24, Article 610-13 FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 35, delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of the Article and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on SR-designated routes, on any alignment where the speed limit is less than 45 mph, on roundabouts, ramps, loops and turn lanes, or where the paving limits are less than one mile in length.

FRAME WITH GRATES (Driveway Drop Inlet):

(3-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24) SPI 8-35

Description

Provide grates for driveway drop inlets that are fabricated steel or cast iron. Provide grates that are of a design and weight that is recommended by the manufacturer as being adequate for HS-20 loadings. Furnish a manufacturer's certification stating that the grates and frame furnished on the project have been designed and manufactured to be adequate for an HS-20 loading. Provide grates with a minimum clear waterway opening of 50 in^2 per 1'-0" length of grate.

If the frame and grates are made from fabricated steel, the requirements of Article 1074-9 of the *Standard Specifications* will be applicable. If the grates and frame are made from iron castings, the requirements of Article 1074-7 of the *Standard Specifications* will be applicable.

Measurement and Payment

Frame with Grates, Driveway Drop Inlet will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet that have been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing the grates and frame, and all labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Frame with Grates, Driveway Drop Inlet	Linear Foot

DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE AT CURB RAMPS:

(8-19-25) 848 SP8 R52A

Description

Install detectable warning surface at curb ramps as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications* and this special provision.

Materials

Detectable warning surface materials shall consist of raised truncated domes found on the NCDOT APL, meet the requirements of Article 848-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and be capable of being affixed to or anchored in the concrete sidewalk, including green concrete defined as concrete that has set but not appreciably hardened, cured concrete, or asphalt pavement. Surface applied such as glued or stick down applications are prohibited for permanent installations unless approved by the Engineer.

The detectable warning surface shall be uniform in color and texture, be free of cracks or other defects. The color shall be an approximate visual match to the color specified in the contract or as approved by the Engineer.

Construction Methods

Install all detectable warning surface in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, Article 848-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and as approved by the Engineer. Ensure the surface is free of debris and irregularities prior to placing the detectable warning on the surface. Place in fresh concrete, before the concrete has reached initial set, or on a hardened cement concrete surface or asphalt pavement surface. Secure permanent installations with mechanical fasteners. No cutting of the coated colored truncated domes is allowed. Embossing or stamping the wet concrete to achieve the truncated dome pattern or using a mold into which a catalyst-hardened material is applied is not allowed. Detectable warning surfaces shall be 24 inches in the direction of travel and extend the full width of the flush surface. The detectable warning surface shall show no appreciable fading, lifting or shrinkage and fit contours, breaks and faults of concrete and asphalt surfaces and show no significant tearing, rollback, lifting or other signs of poor adhesion.

Remove and replace any damaged or misaligned detectable warning surfaces and repair any damage to adjacent facilities prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Department. The finished installation shall meet all applicable ADA and Public Right-of-Way Accessibility Guidelines (PROWAG) requirements for placement, orientation, surface condition, and visual contrast.

Measurement and Payment

The detectable warning surface at curb ramps are incidental to *Concrete Curb Ramps*, *Retrofit Existing Curb Ramps*, and/or *Remove and Replace Curb Ramps* in accordance with Article 848-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL:

(7-18-23)(Rev. 10-15-24) SPI 8-52

Furnish and install steel pipe handrail at locations as shown in the plans, in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Safety Rail will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of steel pipe handrail measured along the top of the handrail to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for fabricating, furnishing, installing, painting, anchoring and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily install the handrail.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pedestrian Safety Rail	Linear Foot

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12)(Rev. 1-16-24) 9, 14, 17 SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *Standard Specifications* and Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1743.01.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Type 2	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)(2)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

(A) Straight anchor rods,

(B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and

(C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required polymer slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *Standard Specifications* except for the following:

(1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
(2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
(3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
(4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable,

remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Place concrete against undisturbed soil or backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

(1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.

(2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.

(4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.

(5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.

(6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.

(8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.

(9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

(10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement**
≤ 1 1/2	1/3 turn (2 flats)
> 1 1/2	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

(11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.

(12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench

calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement, ft-lb**
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
≥ 1 1/2	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

(13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24) 848 SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications*.

ELECTRONIC TICKETING SYSTEM:

(7-16-24)(Rev. 12-17-24) 1020 SP10 R20

Description

At the contractor's option, the use of an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries may be utilized on this project. At the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall notify the Engineer if they intend to utilize an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries to the project.

Electronic Ticketing Requirements

a. The electronic ticketing system must be fully integrated with the load read-out system at the plant. The system shall be designed so data inputs from scales cannot be altered by either the Contractor or the Department.

b. Material supplier must test to confirm that ticketing data can be shared from the originating system no less than 30 days prior to project start.

c. After each truck is loaded, ticket data must be electronically captured, and ticket information uploaded via Application Programming Interface (API) to the Department.

d. Obtain security token from NCDOT for access to E-Ticketing portal (to send tickets). To request a Security Key, fill out the below E-Ticketing Security Request Form: https://forms.office.com/g/XnT7QeRtgt

e. Obtain API from NCDOT containing the required e-ticketing data fields and format. Download the API from the NCDOT E-ticketing Webpage: https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/E-Ticketing/Pages/default.aspx

f. Provide all ticket information in real time and daily summaries to the Department's designated web portal. If the project contains locations with limited cellular service, an alternative course of action must be agreed upon.

g. Electronic ticketing submissions must be sent between the Material Supplier and the Department.

h. The electronic ticket shall contain the following information:

Date
Contract Number
Supplier Name
Contractor Name
Material
JMF
Gross Weight
Tare Weight
Net Weight
Load Number
Cumulative Weight
Truck Number
Weighmaster Certification
Weighmaster Expiration
Weighmaster Name
Facility Name
Plant Certification Number
Ticket Number

Hauling Firm (optional)
Voided Ticket Number (if necessary)
Original Ticket Number (if necessary)
Supplier Revision (If necessary)

The Contractor/supplier can use the electronic ticketing system of their choice to meet the requirements of this provision.

Measurement and Payment

No measurement or payment will be made for utilizing an electronic ticketing system as the cost of such shall be included in the contract price bid for the material being provided.

GLASS BEAD GRADATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS:
(9-17-24) 1087 SP10 R87

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-187, Subarticle 1087-4(C), Gradation & Roundness, after line 6, delete and replace Table 1087-2 with the following:

TABLE 1087-2
GLASS BEAD GRADATION REQUIREMENTS

Sieve Size	Gradation Requirements	
	Minimum	Maximum
Passing #20	100%	--
Retained on #30	5%	15%
Retained on #50	40%	80%
Retained on #80	15%	40%
Passing #80	0%	10%
Retained on #200	0%	5%

TEMPORARY SHORING:
(2-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24) SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive

protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.*

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall and "Temporary Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, geostrip, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextiles or geogrids wrapped behind welded wire facing or geostrips connected to welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement, "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement and "temporary geostrip wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geostrip reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define "Wire Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define "embedment" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define "embedment" for temporary walls as the wall embedment below the grade at the wall face.

(E) Positive Protection

Define "unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier" as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Define "concrete barrier" as

unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define "temporary guardrail" as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 862.02.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement	1024-1
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Water	1024-4
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

Use neat cement grout that only contains cement and water with a water cement ratio of 0.4 to 0.5 which is approximately 5.5 gallons of water per 94 pounds of Portland cement. Provide grout with a compressive strength at 3 and 28 days of at least 1,500 and 4,000 psi, respectively.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid and Geostrip Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet. Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement and geostrips for geostrip reinforcement with an “approved” status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids and geostrips is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide geogrids and geostrips with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids and geostrips are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website

above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design

Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater or flood elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 pcf,

(b)

Friction Angle (ϕ)	**Shoring Backfill**
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. Design temporary shoring for a traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or Type 1 grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. Extend

cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid and geostrip reinforcement, use approved geosynthetic reinforcement properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an R_c of less than

1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geosynthetic reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill. Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid, geostrip and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

(1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,

(2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and

(3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or Type 1 grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

(a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,

(b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

(c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

(d) Mix and place neat cement grout in accordance with Subarticles 1003-5, 1003-6 and 1003-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
(ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing and wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define "top of shoring" as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define "bottom of shoring" as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1170-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Temporary Shoring	Square Foot

CONES:
(3-19-24) 1135 SP11 R35

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-11, Article 1135-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 19-20, delete the third sentence of the first paragraph, "Do not use cones in the upstream taper of lane or shoulder closures for multi-lane roadways.".

FLAGGERS:
(12-17-24) 1150 SP11 R50

Revise Section 1150 of the *Standard Specification* as follows:

Page 11-13, Article 1150-1, DESCRIPTION, add the following after line 31:

Alternatively, at the discretion of the Contractor, the Contractor may furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove remotely controlled Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD) or Temporary Portable Traffic Signal units (PTS units) to assist, supplement, or replace human flaggers for one-lane, two-way traffic maintenance during construction in accordance with this provision and the *Standard Specifications*.

For the purpose of this provision, an "approach" refers to a single lane of traffic moving in one direction toward a point of control or work zone. Flaggers, AFAD and PTS units are only used to control one lane of approaching traffic in a specific direction.

Page 11-13, Article 1150-2, MATERIALS, add the following after line 34:

Provide documentation to the Engineer that the AFAD or PTS units meets or exceeds the requirements of this special provision and is on the NCDOT APL or ITS and Signals QPL.

(A) Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD)

(1) AFAD General

Cover the automated gate arm with Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting of vertical alternating red and white stripes at 16 inch intervals measured horizontally. When the gate arm is in the down position the minimum vertical aspect of the arm and sheeting shall be 4 inches. The retroreflectorized sheeting shall be on both sides of the gate arm. With the AFAD parked or positioned 2 feet outside or in a location deemed acceptable for the lane being controlled, the gate arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane but shall not exceed the width of the lane being controlled.

Design the system to be fail-safe. Provide a conflict monitor, malfunction monitoring unit, or similar device that monitors for malfunctions and prevents the display of conflicting indications. This system shall be electronic and operated by remote control.

(2) AFAD Type I System: RED/YELLOW

Provide a Red/Yellow AFAD with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inches in diameter. The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet (2.1 meters) above the pavement.

This system is required to have yellow 12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. Provide signal heads, backplates, and LED modules listed on the ITS and Signals QPL available on the Department's website.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the **s**teady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated and then ascends to an upright position when the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens is illuminated. The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated.

To stop traffic, the AFAD shall transition from the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens by initiating a minimum 5 second steadily illuminated CIRCULAR YELLOW lens followed by the CIRCULAR RED lens.

Once the CIRCULAR RED lens is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the steady CIRCULAR RED is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between CIRCULAR RED and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds. To permit stopped road users to proceed, the AFAD shall display the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens and the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position.

Ensure the system monitors for a lack of yellow or red signal voltage, total loss of indication in any direction, presence of multiple indications on any approach and low power conditions.

Additional sets of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses located over the roadway or on the left side of the approach and operated in unison with the primary set, may be used to improve visibility of the AFAD. If the set of lenses is located over any portion of the roadway that can be used by motor vehicles, the bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 15 feet (4.6 meters) above the pavement.

(3) AFAD Type II System: STOP/SLOW

Provide STOP/SLOW signs that are octagonal in shape, made of rigid material, and at least 36 inch x 36 inch in size. Letters shall be a minimum of 8 inches high. The STOP face shall have a red background with white letters and border.

The SLOW face shall be diamond shaped, orange, or yellow background with black letters and border. Cover both faces in a Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX

retroreflective sheeting. The minimum mounting height for the sign faces shall be 7 feet above the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

The AFAD's STOP/SLOW signs shall be supplemented with active conspicuity devices by incorporating a stop beacon (red lens) and a warning beacon (yellow lens). The stop beacon shall be no more than 24 inches above the STOP face. Mount the warning beacon no more than 24 inches above or beside of the SLOW face. Except for the mounting locations, the beacons shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 4L of the MUTCD and have 12 inch signal lenses.

Strobe/flashing lights are an acceptable alternative to flashing beacons. If utilized, they shall be either white or red flashing lights located within the STOP face and white or yellow flashing lights within the SLOW face and conform to the provisions of Chapter 6D of the MUTCD. If used, the lens diameter shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a minimum height of 6 inches. Equip strobes/flashing lights for both dual and quad flash patterns.

Type B warning lights shall not be used in lieu of the beacons or the strobe lights.

The faces of the AFADs STOP/SLOW sign may include louvers. If louvers are used, design the louvers such that the aspect of the sign face to approaching traffic is a full sign face at a distance of 50 feet or greater.

A WAIT ON STOP (R1-7) sign and a GO ON SLOW (R1-8) sign shall be displayed to traffic approaching the AFAD. Position signs on the same support structure as the AFAD. Both signs shall have black legends and borders on white Type III sheeting backgrounds. Each of these signs shall be rectangular in shape and be at least 24 inch x 30 inch size with letters at least 6 inches high.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the STOP face is displayed and then ascends to an upright position when the SLOW face is displayed.

The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the STOP face is displayed.

When approaching motorists are to proceed, display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD. When approaching motorists are will be stopped, display the STOP face and the stop beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD.

To stop traffic, the AFAD will transition from the SLOW face to the STOP face by initiating a minimum 5 second change cycle. First, the warning beacon is to be steadily illuminated for the change cycle. If strobes are used in lieu of a warning beacon, they are to be placed in the quad flash pattern. At the end of the change

cycle, the STOP face is to be displayed with the stop beacon flashing and the warning beacon or strobes are to stop flashing. Once the STOP face is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds.

To permit stopped road users to proceed, the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position and the AFAD shall display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash in the dual flash pattern.

Do not flash the stop beacon when the SLOW face is displayed, and do not flash the warning beacon when the STOP face is displayed.

(B) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS) Units

Provide PTS units with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED, CIRCULAR YELLOW, and CIRCULAR GREEN lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inch diameter aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. All signal heads, tunnel visors, and backplates shall be yellow in color.

The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet above the pavement for single set units. Additional signal heads on units with more than one signal head shall be capable of extending over the travel lane.

Communication Requirements

All PTS units within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times by either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Utilize radio communication with 900MHz frequency band and frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of 1 mile.

Fault Mode Requirements

Revert PTS units to a flashing red mode upon system default unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Equip the PTS units with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall adhere to the remote monitoring system section of this provision.

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. Provide a password protected website viewable from any computer with internet capability for the RMS. In the event

of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e. red lamp on signal number 1). Equip the RMS with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS units shall be always available and viewable through the RMS website. Maintain a history of the RMS operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS units.

Trailer / Cart

The AFAD and PTS units may be mounted on either a trailer or a moveable cart system.

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per AMS-STD-595, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils (64 microns).

Design and test the AFAD or PTS units trailer / cart to withstand an 80 MPH wind load while in the operational position. Provide independent certification that the assembly meets the design wind load.

Equip the AFAD or PTS units with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

Equip trailers in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles and include a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying *with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains and a minimum 2 inch ball hitch.

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide strip of fluorescent conspicuity sheeting retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The sheeting shall meet the ASTM requirements of Type VII, VIII or IX.

Power System

Design the systems to operate both with and without an external power source. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls and all other components necessary to operate the device.

Provide equipment that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a minimum 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system capable of powering the unit for 7 continuous days with no solar power. Each unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power sources, if applicable.

Locate batteries and electronic controls in a locked, weather and vandal resistant housings.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following after line 11:

Flaggers shall have a path to escape an errant approaching vehicle at all times, unimpeded by barrier, guardrail, guiderail, parked vehicles, construction materials, slopes steeper than 2:1, or

any other obstruction at all times. If an unimpeded path cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall use AFAD or PTS units in lieu of a flagger.

Provide documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying the device that the AFAD or PTS units operator(s) are qualified flagger(s) that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider and that the qualified flagger(s) have received manufacturer training to operate that specific device. This training shall include proper installation, remote control operation, central control systems and maintenance of the AFAD or PTS units. The training shall take place off the project site where training conditions are removed from live traffic. The documentation shall include the names of the authorized trainer, the trainees, the device on which they have been trained and the date of the training. Provide updated documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying any additional operators.

Install advance warning signs and operate AFADs in accordance with the attached detail drawings in this provision.

Install advance warning signs and operate PTS units in accordance with *NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1101.02, Sheet 17.

AFAD and PTS units shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. **At no time shall an AFAD unit controlling traffic through the work area be placed in an autonomous mode and/or left unattended.**

Signal timing and operation of PTS units shall be field verified and accepted by the Engineer before use.

Use AFAD or PTS units in locations where queueing from the AFAD or PTS units will extend to within 150 feet of a signalized intersection or railroad crossing. Do not be use AFAD and PTS units as a substitute for or a replacement for a continuously operating temporary traffic control signal as described in Section 6F.84 of the MUTCD.

If used at night, illuminate each AFAD or PTS units as described in Section 6D of the MUTCD.

Provide a complete AFAD or PTS units that is capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand.

If AFADs or PTS units become inoperative, be prepared at all times to replace the unit with the same type and model of AFAD or PTS units, revert to human flagging operations or terminate all construction activities requiring the use of the AFAD or PTS units until the AFAD or PTS units become operative or qualified human flaggers are available.

When the work requiring the AFAD or PTS units is not pursued for 30 minutes or longer, power off each AFAD or PTS units. Removed the AFAD or PTS units from the travel lane and relocated to a minimum of 5 feet from the edge line. AFAD gate arms shall be in the upright position. Remove all traffic control devices from the road, place two cones by each AFAD or PTS units and all signs associated with the lane closure operation shall be removed or laid down. At the end of each workday, remove all AFADs or PTS units from the roadway and shoulder areas.

Ensure the system's wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each AFAD or PTS units. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system.

In the event of a loss of communications, immediately display the flashing RED or STOP indication on all AFAD or PTS units.

AFAD Specific Construction Methods

The flagger/operator controlling the AFAD units shall be on the project site at all times. If multiple AFAD units are used, one AFAD unit shall be the Main AFAD unit and all other units shall be remote AFAD units. Ensure that each device meets the physical display and operational characteristics as specified in the MUTCD.

Multiple AFAD units may be controlled with **one** flagger/operator when the AFAD units meet each of the following requirements:

(1) AFAD units are spaced no greater than the manufacturer's recommendations.

(2) Both AFAD units can be seen at the same time from the flagger/operator's position, or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network with malfunction detection and notification to the flagger/operator.

(3) The flagger/operator has an unobstructed view of approaching traffic in both directions from the flagger/operator position or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network, with cameras that provide the flagger/operator an unobstructed view of approaching traffic from both directions. The flagger/operator may control the AFAD units from a pilot vehicle.

If any of the above requirements are not met, flagger/operator control each AFAD unit.

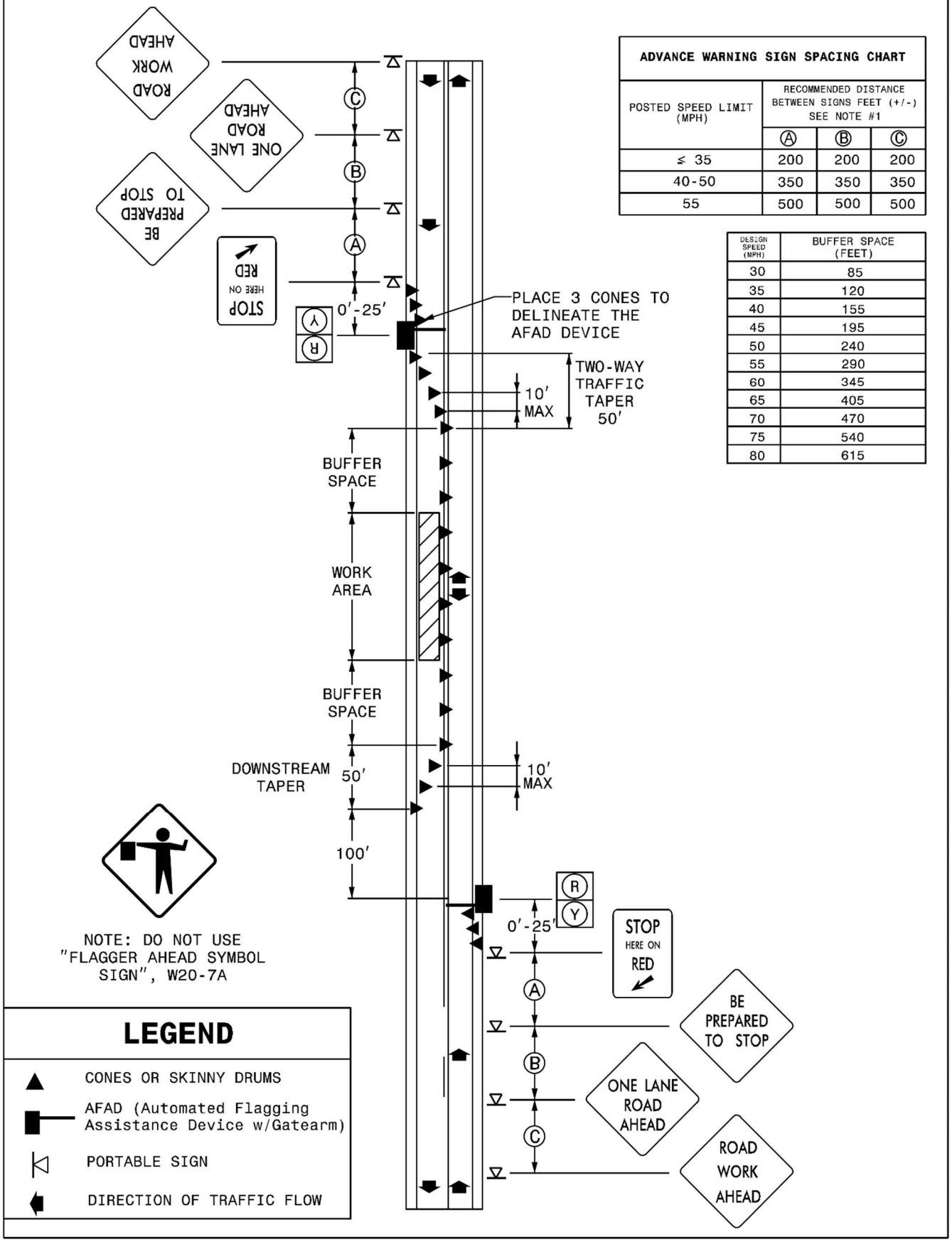
AFAD operators may either control traffic at side streets or driveways between the AFAD units or operate the pilot car while operating the AFAD system if approved by the Engineer. AFAD units must continue to be within clear sight of the operator during these work activities.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-4, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 24:

Each AFAD or PTS unit will be measured and paid for as *Flaggers* paid by day in accordance with Article 1150-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Where the pay item for *Flaggers* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Temporary Traffic Control* found elsewhere in this contract. Each approach controlled by AFAD or PTS units will be measured and paid as one flagger, irrespective of the number of devices used. If multiple PTS units are required to control a single approach, these units will collectively be considered as replacing one flagger.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for AFAD or PTS unit operators, as the cost of such including their training and operational costs shall be included in the unit or lump sum price for *Flaggers* or *Temporary Traffic Control*. Such price and payment also includes the relocation, maintenance, and removal during repair periods of AFAD or PTS units as well as the signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, traffic signal software of PTS units and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

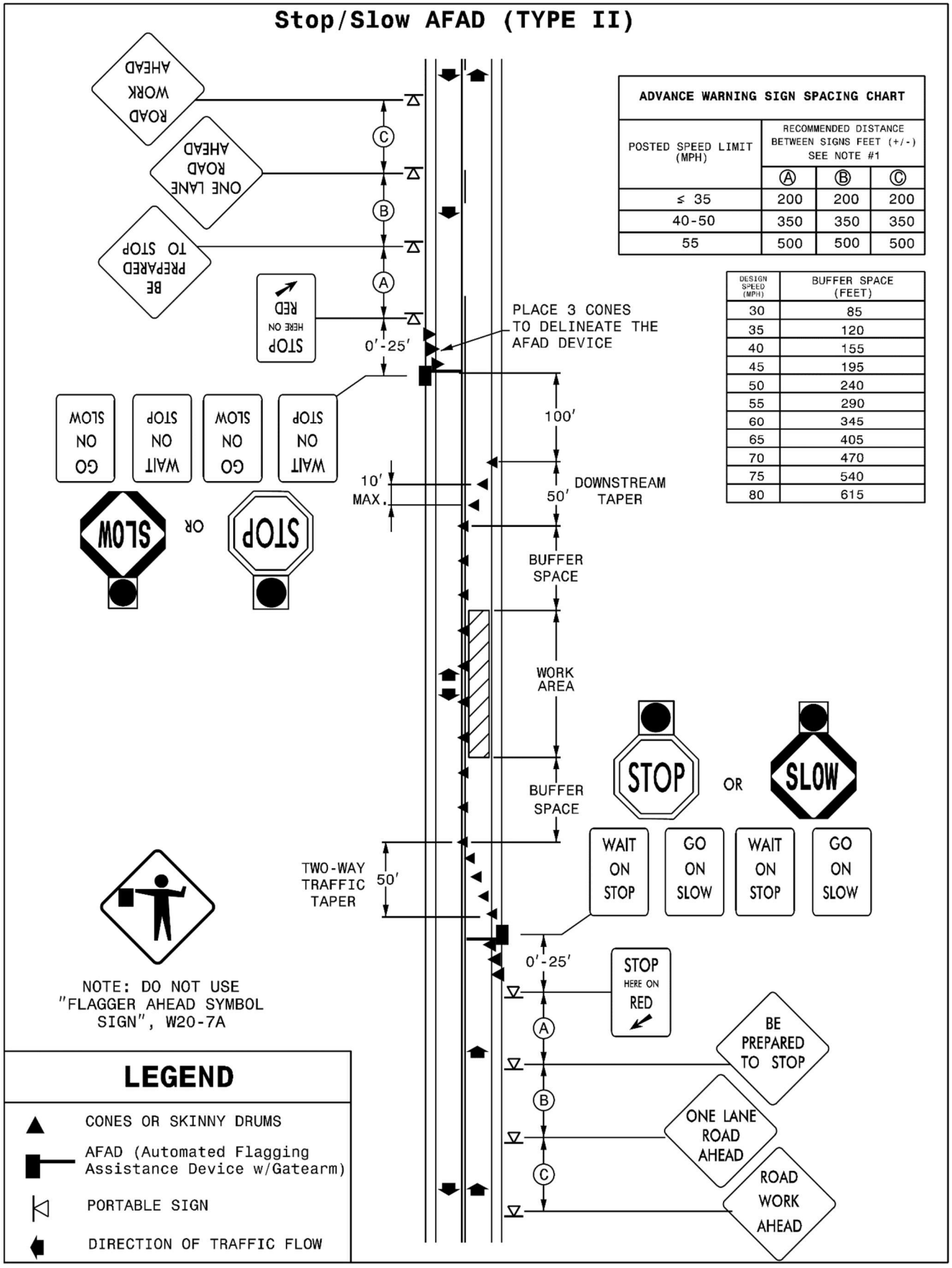
Red/Yellow Lens AFAD (TYPE I)



ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART			
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615

Stop/Slow AFAD (TYPE II)



ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART			
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615

NOTE: DO NOT USE "FLAGGER AHEAD SYMBOL SIGN", W20-7A

LEGEND

- ▲ CONES OR SKINNY DRUMS
- AFAD (Automated Flagging Assistance Device w/Gatearm)
- PORTABLE SIGN
- DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER:
(12-17-24) 1170 SP11 R70

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-17, Subarticle 1170-3(A)(1) Portable Concrete Barrier, after line 25, add the following:

For MASH approved F-Shape K-Wall, install anchorage transitions between unanchored portable concrete barrier and temporary crash cushions, and between unanchored portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

Crash cushion to unanchored concrete requires a transition

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, delete and replace "*Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*" with "*Portable Concrete Barrier*".

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the first paragraph add the following:

Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the maximum number of linear feet furnished, satisfactorily installed, accepted by the Engineer, maintained and removed, at any one time during the life of the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units used and multiplying by the length of a unit.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 21, delete and replace "*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*" with "*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*".

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, after the second sentence of the third paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional

payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 28, after the third paragraph add the following:

Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of barrier moved from one location on the project to another location on the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units moved during any one move and multiplying by the length of a unit. Where barrier units are moved more than once, each move will be measured separately. Whenever the Engineer directs the Contractor to move barrier units from an installed location to a stockpile either on or off the project and then back to another installed location, the complete move from the first installed location to the next installed location will be measured as 2 moves.

SNOWPLOWABLE DELINEATION:

(10-15-24) 1253 SP12 R53

Description

Furnish, install and maintain snowplowable delineation.

There are five snowplowable delineation alternate options approved for use in North Carolina. They include the following markers and markings options:

(1) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers
(2) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers
(3) 10' Rumble Skips
(4) Inlaid Cradle Markers
(5) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings

Only one type of snowplowable delineation will be allowed on a single project.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Epoxy	1081
Pavement Markings	1087
Snowplowable Pavement Markers	1086-3

Any snowplowable pavement delineation shall conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 1086, 1087, and 1081 of the *Standards and Specifications.* Use snowplowable delineation markers and markings listed on the NCDOT APL. Any treatment that requires pavement cutting or milling shall be installed within 7 calendar days of the pavement cutting or milling operation.

Construction Methods

(A) General

For any snowplowable delineation, prior to installation, by brushing, blow cleaning, vacuuming or other suitable means, ensure that all materials and the pavement surface are free of dirt, grease, dust, oil, moisture, mud, grass, or any other material that would prevent adhesion to the pavement by brushing blow cleaning, or vacuuming. If required, apply a primer per manufactures recommendations to pavement surfaces before applying pavement marking material.

Install snowplowable delineation per manufacturers specifications every 80 feet. Make sure pavement markers are oriented to traffic correctly and pavement markings are applied in a uniform thickness. Do not apply markings over longitudinal joints. Protect the pavement markings until they are tack free. Apply applicable Sections 1205 and 1250 of the *Standards Specifications*.

If damage occurs during installation the effected treatments shall be corrected or replaced. This work shall be considered incidental to the installation of the marking or marker.

(B) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers and Inlaid Cradle Markers

Bond marker housings to the pavement with epoxy adhesive. Mechanically mix and dispense epoxy adhesives as required by the manufacturer's specifications. Place the markers immediately after the adhesive has been mixed and dispensed.

Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers castings into slots sawcut into the pavement. Make slots in the pavement to exactly duplicate the shape of the casting of the polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

If saw cutting, milling, or grooving operations are used, promptly remove all resulting debris from the pavement surface. Install the marker housings within 7 calendar days after saw cutting , milling, or grooving the pavement. Remove and dispose of loose material from the slots by brushing, blow cleaning or vacuuming. Dry the slots before applying the epoxy adhesive. Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Protect the polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers until the epoxy has initially cured and is track free.

Construct inlaid cradle markers in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

(C) Reflector Replacement

The following requirements only apply to polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

In the event that a reflector is damaged, replace the damaged reflector by using adhesives and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the markers and approved by the Engineer. This work is considered incidental if damage occurs during the initial installation of the marker housings and maintenance of initial polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers specified in this section.

If during reflector replacement it is discovered that the housing is missing or broken this will be paid as *Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers* or *Inlaid Cradle Markers*. Missing housings shall be replaced. Broken housings shall be removed and replaced. In both cases the slot for the housings shall be properly prepared prior to installing the new housing; patch the existing marker slots as directed by the Engineer and install the new marker approximately one foot before or after the patch. Removal of broken housings and preparation of slots will be considered incidental to the work of replacing housings.

(D) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers

Cut groove in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Use adhesive recommended by the manufacturer to install markers into the groove in accordance with Section 1251. The raised pavement markers are incidental to inlaid raised pavement markers.

(E) 10' Rumble Skips

Construct 10' rumble skips on asphalt concrete in accordance with Section 665 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Construct 10' rumble skips on Portland cement concrete in accordance with Section 730 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The milled rumble strips are incidental to the rumble skips. Using polyurea or extruded 90 mil thermoplastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

(F) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings

The groove in which the marking is to be placed shall be one inch wider than the marking to be placed and 10 mils deeper than the thickness of the marking.

When using this method, use enhanced reflective media. The following retroreflectivity values shall be met.

MINIMUM INITIAL REFLECTOMETER READINGS		
Item	**Color**	**Reflectivity**
Enhanced Reflectivity Media	White	450 mcd/lux/m^2
	Yellow	350 mcd/lux/m^2

Using polyurea, extruded 90 mil thermoplastic or cold applied plastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

Maintenance

Maintain all installed snowplowable delineation before acceptance by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of polycarbonate H-shaped markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of inlaid raised pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

10' Rumble Skips will be measured and paid as the actual number of rumble skips satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Inlaid Cradle Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

10' Inlaid Pavement Markings will be measured and paid as the actual number of 10' inlaid pavement markings satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Replace Snowplowable Pavement Marker Reflector will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1253-5.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers	Each
Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers	Each
10' Rumble Skips	Each
Inlaid Cradle Markers	Each
10' Inlaid Pavement Markings	Each

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 1660 SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

COIR FIBER MAT:
(9-16-25) 1629 SP16 R05

Page 16-9, Article 1629-2 MATERIALS, lines 22-24, delete and replace the last paragraph with the following:

Provide #3 or #4 uncoated reinforcing steel anchors, 24 inches in length, bent into a U-shape with a 4-inch diameter bend and a 4-inch straight leg extending from the bend to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

WATTLE DEVICES:
(1-1-24)(Rev. 9-16-25) 1642 SP16 R10

Page 16-23, Subarticle 1642-2(B) Wattle, lines 10-12, delete and replace with the following:

(B) Wattle and Wattle Barrier

Wattles shall meet Table 1642-1.

TABLE 1642-1 100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS - WATTLE	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	2.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb +/- 10% per 10 foot length

Coir Fiber Wattles shall meet Table 1642-2.

TABLE 1642-2 100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	3.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	2.6 pcf +/- 10%

Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-3.

TABLE 1642-3 100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS – WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	2.9 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	5 pcf +/- 10%

Coir Fiber Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-4.

TABLE 1642-4 100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	10 pcf +/- 10%

Pages 16-24 & 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-47 & lines 1-2, delete and replace with the following:

Wattle will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle Barrier*.

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier*.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace "___ Wattle Check" with "Wattle".

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace "___ Wattle Barrier" with "Wattle Barrier".

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, add the following:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)(Rev. 1-16-24) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed

shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
ERRATA

(1-16-24)(Rev. 9-16-25) Z-4

Revise the *2024 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 3

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, after line 16, replace " 1032-3(A)(7)" with "1032-3" and add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, after line 9, add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Division 6

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 20, replace "The work includes" with "The work includes, but is not limited to,".

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 22, replace "applying the tack coat as specified." with "applying the tack coat in accordance with Section 605.".

Page 6-30, Article 610-14 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, line 39, replace "QC process." with "QC process in accordance with Section 609.".

Page 6-31, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, replace "*Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement*" with "*Asphalt Concrete* _____ *Course, Type* _____".

Page 6-50, Subarticle 661-4(A) Equipment, lines 4-7, replace the first two sentences of the seventh paragraph with the following:

When an erected fixed stringline is utilized for longitudinal profile and cross slope control furnish and erect the necessary guide line for the equipment.

Division 8

Page 8-27, Article 846-1 DESCRIPTION, line 8, delete "4 inch" from the first paragraph.

Division 9

Page 9-17, Article 904-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, prior to line 1, replace " Sign Erection, Relocate Type (Ground Mounted)" with "Sign Erection, Relocate Type ___ (Ground Mounted)".

Division 10

Page 10-51, Article 1024-4 WATER, prior to line 1, delete the "unpopulated blank row" in Table 1024-2 between "Time of set, deviation from control" and "Chloride Ion Content, Max.".

Page 10-170, Subarticle 1081-1(C) Requirements, line 4, replace "maximum" with "minimum".

Division 11

Page 11-15, Article 1160-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, replace "Where barrier units are moved more than one" with "Where barrier units are moved more than once".

Division 15

Page 15-10, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 11, replace " All piping" with "All labor, the manhole, other materials, excavation, backfilling, piping".

Division 16

Page 16-14, Article 1633-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 20-24 and prior to line 25, delete and replace with the following " *Flocculant* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1642-5 applied to the temporary rock silt checks."

Page 16-3, Article 1609-2 MATERIALS, after line 26, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

Page 16-25, Article 1644-2 MATERIALS, after line 22, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 23, delete and replace "1.25" with "1-1/4".

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, delete and replace ")(1.25" with ", 1-1/4".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Guava Root Knot Nematode, Spongy Moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), Witchweed, Cogon Grass, And Any Other Regulated Noxious Weed or Plant Pest)

(3-18-03)(Rev. 3-18-25) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or *https://www.ncagr.gov/divisions/plant-industry/plant-protection/plant-industry-plant-pest-quarantines* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance of any character, if determined by an inspector present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, guava root knot nematode, spongy moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), witchweed, cogon grass, or other regulated noxious weed or plant pest.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:

(6-28-77)(Rev 1/16/2024) Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be

determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or

(ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.

3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

   "The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.

5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.

6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.

(b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))

(c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))

(d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.

1. Applicability

   Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

   Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

   Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

   (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or

   (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or

   (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

   Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

   - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
   - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
   - US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

   Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

   Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

   Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. *(Executive Order 13166)*
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin *(Limited English Proficiency)*	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (*Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)*	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. *Note:* Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) *(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)*	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. ***Note:*** Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. *(49 U.S.C. 5332(b);* *49 U.S.C. 47123)*

(3) **Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

(a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

(b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);

(c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);

(d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;

(e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);

(f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);

(g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

(h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;

(i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

(j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

(k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);

(l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

(m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

(a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

   (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.

2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *

3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non¬ discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations *in 41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%
Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%
Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%
Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%
Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%
Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%
Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%
Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%
Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%
Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

_

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%
Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%
Brunswick County
New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%
Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%
Durham County
Orange County
Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%
Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%
Davidson County
Forsyth County
Guilford County
Randolph County
Stokes County
Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%
Gaston County
Mecklenburg County
Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

FHWA-1273 -- Revised October 23, 2023

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Non-segregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (*see* 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
(1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
(2) Assessing sanctions;
(3) Liquidated damages; and/or
(4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than $10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided,* That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov*. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov,* refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided,* That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Basic record requirements* (1) *Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements* (1) *Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (*e.g.,* the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH–347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at *https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf* or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH–347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 3729.

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 CFR part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* $31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of $150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC20250086 01/03/2025 NC86

Z-086

Date: January 3, 2025

General Decision Number: NC20250086 01/03/2025 NC86

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20240086

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Alleghany	Jackson	Surry
Ashe	Lincoln	Swain
Avery	Macon	Transylvania
Cherokee	McDowell	Watauga
Clay	Mitchell	Wilkes
Cleveland	Polk	Yancey
Graham	Rutherford	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2025

SUNC2014-001 11/13/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	21.83	
CARPENTER	12.54 **	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	14.10 **	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	19.19	2.39
Telecommunications Technician	15.13 **	
IRONWORKER	14.53 **	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	12.23 **	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	15.22 **	
Carpenter Tender	10.00 **	
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	12.26 **	
Common or General	10.68 **	
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.43 **	
Pipelayer	12.22 **	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	15.85 **	
PAINTER		
Bridge	19.62	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	11.00 **	
Bulldozer Fine	16.20 **	
Bulldozer Rough	13.89 **	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	24.66	
Crane Boom Trucks	14.44 **	.53
Crane Other	19.59	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	21.25	
Drill Operator Rock	15.25 **	
Drill Operator Structure	20.92	
Excavator Fine	16.11 **	
Excavator Rough	13.10 **	
Grader/Blade Fine	19.24	
Grader/Blade Rough	13.07 **	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	13.38 **	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	16.01 **	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	17.39	
Mechanic	18.51	
Milling Machine	13.88 **	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	13.87 **	
Oiler/Greaser	14.98 **	

	Rates	Fringes
Pavement Marking Equipment	13.33 **	
Paver Asphalt	15.68 **	.05
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	14.05 **	.06
Roller Asphalt Finish	14.98 **	.04
Roller Other	11.75 **	
Scraper Finish	13.87 **	
Scraper Rough	11.53 **	
Slip Form Machine	20.79	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.67 **	.06
TRUCK DRIVER		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	11.72 **	
GVWR of 26,001 Lbs or Greater	13.50 **	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($17.75) or 13658 ($13.30). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at http://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than "SU", "UAVG", "SA", or "SC" denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the

wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The "SU" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

"SU" wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The "SA" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the "SA" identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determination
b) an existing published wage determination
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

STANDARD SHORING: (1-16-24)

Description

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

(1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

(2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and

(3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 4a geotextile for geotextile reinforcement except for the ultimate tensile strength. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids is available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Based on actual wall height, groundwater or flood elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Geogrids are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use "surcharge case with traffic impact" in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use "slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact" in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

10/1/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION (SPECIAL)

GENERAL

A soil nail is defined as a steel bar grouted in a drilled hole inclined at an angle below horizontal. Soil nail slope stabilization consists of soil nails spaced at a regular pattern and connected to a flexible, steel wire mesh facing. Construct soil nail slope stabilization based on actual elevations and dimensions in accordance with this provision, the accepted submittals and the plans. Define "Soil Nail Contractor" as the Anchored Wall Contractor installing soil nails and mesh facing. Define "nail" as a soil nail.

MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10 of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Section
Neat Cement Grout, Type 2	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Steel Plates	1072-2

Provide Type 3 Manufacturer's Certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for soil nail materials.

A. Soil Nails

Store steel materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Do not crack, fracture or otherwise damage grout inside sheathing of shop grouted encapsulated soil nails.

Provide soil nails consisting of grouted steel bars and nail head assemblies. Use epoxy coated or encapsulated deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or M 31, Grade 60 or 75. Hollow soil nail bars shall meet ASTM A513 with minimum yield strengths of 85 ksi. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide epoxy coated bars that meet Article 1070-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. All steel shall meet the requirements of Article 106-1 of the *Standard Specifications.*

Fabricate bar centralizers from schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe or tube, steel or other material not detrimental to steel bars (no wood). Size centralizers to position the bar within 1" of the drill hole center and allow a tremie to be inserted to the bottom of the hole. Use centralizers that do not interfere with grout placement or flow around soil nail bars. For encapsulated bars, centralizers are required both inside and outside of encapsulation.

B. Wire Mesh, Connectors and Anchor Plates

Use galvanized steel plates recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer instead of anchor plates required above to anchor wire mesh or nets to excavation or slope faces.

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

When noted in the plans, provide support ropes to suspend wire mesh or nets from nails. At the Contractor's option and when noted in the plans, suspend wire mesh or nets from grouted rope anchors instead of nails and connect rope anchors to support ropes with shackles.

Provide any wire mesh and net components or hardware not addressed in this provision in accordance with the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer's recommendations. Galvanize steel components not addressed in this provision in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Hardware

Use shackles that meet Federal Specification RR-C-271, Type IVA or IVB, Grade B, Class 2 or 3 with a zinc-coated finish. Use thimbles that meet Federal Specification FF-T-276, Type III and clamps, i.e., U-bolt wire rope clips that meet Federal Specification FF-C-450, Type I, Class 1. Provide shackles, thimbles and clamps of a size recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer.

Steel Wire and Wire Ropes

For double-twisted hexagonal mesh wires, use carbon steel wires that meet ASTM A641, Class 3 or A Coating or better with a tensile strength of 75,000 psi. For high-strength wires, use cold-drawn nonalloy or hard-drawn carbon steel wires that meet either of the following:

(a) ASTM A764, Tensile Class I or II with coating that meets ASTM A856, Class 3 or A Coating or better or

(b) European Standard EN 10264-2, Grade 1370 or better, Class A or B Coating.

Use galvanized stranded carbon steel wire ropes with a steel core (SC) that meet ASTM A1023 for wire ropes. Use wire ropes with an independent wire rope core (IWRC), 6D19 construction, at least 1/2" diameter and minimum breaking force recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer for boundary and support ropes and rope anchors. Use wire ropes with 7D7 or 7D19 construction, at least 5/16" diameter and minimum breaking force recommended by the Wire Mesh/Net Manufacturer for lacing cables, seam and perimeter ropes and wire nets.

Wire Mesh

Provide high-strength mesh or double-twisted hexagonal mesh with wire ropes woven into mesh, if necessary for wire mesh. Use double-twisted hexagonal mesh that meets ASTM A975 and high-strength wires for high-strength mesh. Use boundary or perimeter ropes at ends of wires or fasten ends of wires together to prevent wire mesh from unraveling. Provide wire mesh types in accordance with the contract. Use wire mesh with properties that meet the following:

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

WIRE MESH REQUIREMENTS			
Property	**Requirement**		
	Type 1	**Type 2**	**Type 3**
Minimum Mesh Tensile Strength in Longitudinal Direction[A]	3,500 lb/ft	8,900 lb/ft	8,900 lb/ft
Minimum Mesh Tensile Strength in Transverse Direction[B]	1,400 lb/ft	3,400 lb/ft	6,200 lb/ft
Maximum Mesh Opening Width	4"		
Minimum Double-Twisted Hexagonal Mesh Wire Diameter	ASTM A975, Table 1 (8 by 10 mesh type)		
Minimum High-Strength Wire Diameter	0.079" (2 mm)	0.118" (3 mm)	0.157" (4 mm)

A. Direction of largest mesh opening
B. Direction perpendicular to longitudinal direction

Provide lacing cables, seam ropes, hog rings or connection clips to lace, seam or connect wire mesh sections together. Use fasteners, i.e., hog rings that meet ASTM A975 and connection clips consisting of high-strength wires with a wire diameter of at least 0.118" (3 mm). Weave lacing cables or seam ropes or install hog rings or connection clips in accordance with the plans and Wire Mesh Manufacturer's instructions.

SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

After the submittal and acceptance of the welded wire form layout, conduct a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soil nail slope stabilizations. Schedule this meeting after all soil nail slope stabilization submittals have been accepted. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, General Contractor and the Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor Superintendent, and Project Manager will attend this preconstruction meeting.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Perform all necessary clearing and grubbing in accordance with Section 200 of the *Standard Specifications*. Perform any blasting in accordance with the contract special provisions. Do not excavate beyond the face of the soil nail slope stabilization.

Use equipment and methods reviewed and accepted in the installation and testing plan or approved by the Engineer. Inform the Engineer of any deviations from the accepted plan.

C. Excavation

Construct the soil nail slope stabilization from the top down. If necessary, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with heights not to exceed the vertical soil nail spacing. The excavated surface must be to the grades of the project drawings for the slope. Do not excavate the slope more than 3 feet below the level of the row of nails to be installed in that lift. Do not excavate a lift until nail installation and nail testing for the preceding lift

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

are complete and acceptable to the Engineer. After a lift is excavated, clean the cut surface of all loose materials, mud, and other foreign material. An excavated face cannot be unprotected for more than 24 hours for any reason. Prior to advancing the excavation, allow nail grout on the preceding lift to achieve the required 3 day compressive strength. If the slope stabilization does not require excavation, installation of mesh and nails may proceed along the roadway and down the slope face without delay, except for required nail testing.

If the excavation face becomes unstable at any time, suspend soil nail slope stabilization construction and temporarily stabilize the face by immediately placing an earth berm against the unstable face. Soil nail slope stabilization construction may not proceed until the conditions have been reviewed by the Engineer. A revised soil nail slope stabilization installation and testing plan submittal may be required after the slope conditions have been reviewed.

Take all necessary measures to ensure that installed nails are not damaged during excavation. Repair or replace to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at no cost to the Department nails that are damaged or disturbed during excavation.

D. Installation of Wire Mesh and Bearing Plates

Prior to installing wire mesh, excavate depression around each nail location as shown in plans. Install wire mesh in accordance with the drawings and manufacturer's specifications, including any required overlapping.

Following nail installation, connect the bearing plates to the nails as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Replace bearing plates, nuts or washers that are damaged or defective as determined by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Once the bearing plates and nuts have been attached to the nails, tighten each nut until they have reached a torque reading indicated in the plans. Attempt to lift the mesh from the slope surface after securing adjacent bearing plates. If the mesh separates more than ¼" from the slope surface, remove the bearing plate(s), choose mesh openings closer together to slip over the ends of the nail(s), and re-tighten the bearing plate. Repeat attempting to lift and adjusting the mesh as necessary until the mesh has tight contact with the slope face.

E. Soil Nail Installation

Drill and grout soil nails the same day and do not leave drill holes open overnight. Install supplemental soil nails, as directed by the Engineer, to a depth of 10 feet beyond the slope face through the wire mesh to improve contact with the slope face.

Control drilling and grouting to prevent excessive ground movements, damaging structures and fracturing rock and soil formations. If ground heave or subsidence occurs, suspend soil nail slope stabilization construction and take action to minimize movement. If structures are damaged, suspend construction and repair structures at no additional cost to the Department with a method proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. The Engineer may require a revised soil nail slope stabilization installation and testing plan when corrective action is necessary.

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

1. Drilling

   Use drilling rigs capable of drilling through whatever materials are encountered to the dimensions and orientations required for the soil nail slope stabilization design. Drill straight and clean holes at the locations shown in the accepted submittals. Drill hole locations and inclinations are required to be within 6" and 2 degrees, respectively, of that shown in the accepted submittals unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

   Stabilize drill holes with temporary casings if unstable, caving or sloughing material is anticipated or encountered. Do not use drilling fluids to stabilize drill holes or remove cuttings.

   Using manufacturer approved methods, increase the opening in the wire mesh to allow installation of the soil nail through the mesh.

2. Soil Nail Bars

   Use centralizers to center steel bars in drill holes. Securely attach centralizers at maximum 8 ft intervals along bars. Attach upper and lowermost centralizers 24" from the top and bottom of the bars.

   Before placing soil nail bars, allow the Engineer to check location, orientation and cleanliness of drill holes. Provide steel bars as shown in the accepted submittals and insert bars without difficulty or forcing insertion. Do not vibrate or drive soil nail bars. If a bar can not be completely inserted easily, remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole.

3. Grouting

   Remove all oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling fluids and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps, lines, tremie pipes and all other equipment in contact with grout before use.

   Place grout with a tremie in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Inject grout at the lowest point of drill holes through a tremie pipe, e.g., grout tube, casing, hollow-stem auger or drill rod, in one continuous operation. Fill drill holes progressively from the bottom to top and withdraw tremie at a slow even rate as the hole is filled to prevent voids in the grout. Extend tremie pipe into grout a minimum of 5 ft at all times except when grout is initially placed in a drill hole.

   Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing). Cold joints in grout are not allowed except for soil nails that are tested. Extract temporary casings as grout is placed. Monitor and record grout volumes during placement.

   Bar threads should be kept clean to allow tightening of the anchor plate and nut.

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

CONSTRUCTION RECORDS

Provide 2 original hard copies of soil nail slope stabilization construction records including the following within 24 hours of completing each lift.

1. Names of Soil Nail Slope Stabilization Contractor, Superintendent, Drill Rig Operator, and Project Manager.

2. Description, county, NCDOT contract, TIP and WBS element number

3. Stations and lift location, dimensions, elevations and description

4. Soil nail locations, diameters, lengths and inclinations, bar types, sizes and grades, corrosion protection and temporary casing information

5. Date and time drilling begins and ends, soil nail bar is placed, grout is mixed and/or arrives on-site, grout placement begins and ends

6. Grout volume, temperature, flow and density records

7. Ground and surface water conditions and elevations, if applicable

8. Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement

9. All other pertinent details related to soil nail slope stabilization construction

After completing all lifts for a soil nail slope stabilization or a stage of a soil nail slope stabilization, submit PDF copies of all corresponding construction records.

SOIL NAIL TESTING

"Proof test nails" refer to soil nails on which proof tests are performed. Proof tests on 5 percent of production soil nails with a minimum of 1 test per nail row are required. More or less soil nail testing may be required depending on the subsurface conditions encountered. The Engineer will decide the actual number and specific locations of each verification and proof test required.

Do not test soil nails until grout achieves the required 3 day compressive strength. Do not begin construction of any production soil nails until verification tests are satisfactorily completed.

F. Testing Equipment

Use testing equipment that includes the following.

- 2 dial gauges
- dial gauges rigid supports
- hydraulic jack and pressure gauge
- electronic load cell
- jacking block or reaction frame

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

Provide pressure gauges graduated in 100 psi increments or less. Use dial gauges capable of measuring to 0.001" and accommodating the maximum anticipated movement. Submit identification number and calibration records for each load cell, jack and pressure gauge with the soil nail slope stabilization installation and testing plan. Calibrate the jack and pressure gauge as a unit.

Align testing equipment to ensure uniform loading. Use a jacking block or reaction frame that does not damage the slope or contact the slope face within 3 ft of test nails. Align dial gauges within 5 degrees of the test nail axis. Place dial gauges opposite each other on either side of the test nail. Set up test equipment and measuring devices such that resetting or repositioning the components before completing testing is not required. A load cell is not required for proof tests if the same jack and pressure gauge are used for verification tests.

G. Test Nails

Test nails have both bonded and unbonded lengths. Grout only the bonded length before testing. Minimum bonded and unbonded lengths of 10 ft and 5 ft, respectively, are required.

Soil nail bars for production soil nails may be overstressed under higher test nail loads. Use larger or higher grade steel bars to allow for higher loads instead of shortening bond lengths to less than the minimum. Any costs associated with higher capacity bars will be considered incidental to the soil nail testing pay items.

H. Proof Tests

Use the following equation to determine maximum bond length for proof test nails, L_{BPT} (ft).

$$L_{BPT} \leq \frac{C_{RT} \times A_t \times f_y}{Q_{ALL} \times 1.5}$$

Where,
C_{RT} = reduction coefficient, 0.9 for Grade 60 and 75 bars or 0.8 for Grade 150 bars,
A_t = bar area (in^2),
f_y = bar yield stress (ksi) and
Q_{ALL} = allowable unit grout/ground bond strength (kips/ft).

Use the following equation to determine design verification test load, DTL (kips).

$$DTL = L_{BVT} \times Q_{ALL}$$

Use the following equation to determine design proof test load, DTL (kips).

$$DTL = L_{BPT} \times Q_{ALL}$$

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

Calculate DTL based on as-built bond lengths. Perform proof tests by incrementally loading test nails to failure or a maximum test load of 150 percent of DTL according to the following schedule.

Load	Hold Time
AL*	Until movement stabilizes
0.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.50 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
0.75 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.00 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.25 DTL	Until movement stabilizes
1.50 DTL	10 or 60 minutes (creep test)
AL*	1 minute

*Alignment load (AL) is the minimum load required to align testing equipment and should not exceed 0.05 DTL.

Reset dial gauges to zero after applying alignment load. Record test nail movement at each load increment and monitor test nails for creep at the 1.50 DTL load increment. Measure and record test nail movement at 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 minutes. When the test nail movement between 1 minute and 10 minutes exceeds 0.04", maintain the maximum test load for an additional 50 minutes and record movements at 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. Repump jack as needed to maintain the intended load during hold times.

I. Test Nail Acceptance

Test nail acceptance is based on the following criteria.

1. For proof tests, total creep movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings and creep rate is linear or decreasing throughout the creep test load hold time.
2. Total test nail movement at maximum test load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the test nail unbonded length.
3. Pullout failure does not occur at the 1.5 DTL load increment or before. Pullout failure is defined as the inability to increase the load while test nail movement continues. Record the pullout failure load as part of the test data.

Maintain stability of test nail unbonded lengths for subsequent grouting. If the test nail unbonded length of a proof test nail can not be satisfactorily grouted after testing, do not incorporate the test nail into the work and replace the nail with another production soil nail at no additional cost to the Department.

J. Test Nail Results

Submit PDF copies of test nail records including load versus movement curves within 24 hours of completing each test. The Engineer will review the test nail records and associated construction records to determine if the test nail is acceptable.

Docusign Envelope ID: C0CB91D4-A492-40FE-80E4-691954B83C5F

If the Engineer determines a proof test nail is unacceptable as a result of the contractor's activities, then either additional proof tests on adjacent production soil nails or a revision to the soil nail slope stabilization design and/or installation methods for the production soil nails represented by the unacceptable proof test nail may be required at no additional cost to the Department. If required, remove representative production soil nails and provide new production soil nails with the revised design and/or installation methods at no additional cost to the Department.

After completing all soil nail testing, submit PDF copies of all corresponding testing records.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

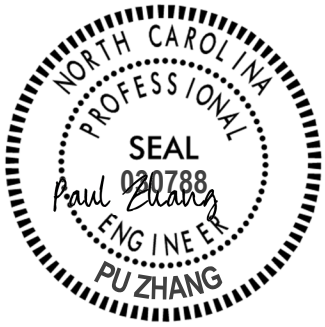
Soil Nail Slope Stabilization will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of the slope stabilization system measured along the surface of the slope that has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work.

Include in the unit bid price for *Soil Nail Slope Stabilization* all costs for submittals, furnishing labor, tools, equipment and materials, excavating lifts, installing soil nails, grouting, wire mesh and any incidentals necessary to design and construct soil nail slope stabilization in accordance with this provision.

Supplemental Soil Nails will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each to construct additional soil nails into the completed and accepted work. Include in the unit bid price all costs for furnishing labor, tools, equipment and materials, installing soil nails, grouting, and any incidentals necessary to construct supplemental soil nails in accordance with this provision. No payment will be made for supplemental soil nails that are required due to Contractor negligence during excavation.

Soil Nail Proof Tests will be measured and paid for per each. Include in these unit bid prices all costs for soil nail testing in accordance with this provision. The Department will only pay for the initial proof test on an initial test nail required by the Engineer; no payment will be made for subsequent tests performed on the same test nail or replacement test nails.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Soil Nail Slope Stabilization	Square Yard
Supplemental Soil Nails for Slope Stabilization	Each
Soil Nail Proof Tests for Slope Stabilization	Each



10/2/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

UNDERPINNING **(SPECIAL)**

Description

This work is the design and construction of an underpinning system for the existing modular block retaining wall, as indicated, including but not limited to:

1. Selection of construction sequence;

2. Underpinning and protection of the existing retaining wall, or portions of the existing retaining wall, as required to prevent the existing retaining wall from becoming unsafe or unstable during and after construction;

3. Excavation, temporary works, concrete or shotcrete placement and backfilling required in connection with underpinning foundations.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Neat Cement Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Shotcrete	1002
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Structural Steel	1072

Preconstruction Requirements

The underpinning and protection system and the means and methods for construction will be selected by the Contractor or Subcontractor. Use a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina and has at least 5 years of experience to prepare calculations, drawings, specifications and all necessary submittal documents for the underpinning system. Design the underpinning and protection system based on the dead loads, construction vehicles, sequence of construction, and other construction loads that are anticipated on proposed. The underpinning system must be designed using current AASHTO design criteria and design manuals and industry-recognized design methodologies and construction techniques, as applicable. The underpinning system shall be designed in accordance with the Geotechnical investigation prepared for the Project.

Submit drawings for the underpinning system including design dimensions, limits of work, elevations, material, member sizes and construction sequence. Include specific installation procedures and testing requirements as part of the submittal. Include in the design calculations all material properties, design loads and design assumptions. Confirm the design meets current AASHTO, FHWA, and NCDOT Standards and Provisions for soil nail walls and micropiles. Ensure that no component of the underpinning system conflicts with other construction related to the project and ensure that all components stay within the legal right-of-way unless an easement is obtained by the Contractor.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

All submittals must be complete and must be signed and sealed by the Professional Engineer responsible for the work. Submit documents to the Department for review, comment and conformance prior to starting any work and at least 30 business days prior to construction of the underpinning system. Comply with all review comments; revise and resubmit until the submittal is accepted by the Engineer. No work related to the underpinning system shall take place until the Department have reviewed and approved the submittal.

Before starting underpinning construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and testing of the underpinning system. Schedule this meeting after the Subcontractor mobilizes to the site. If this meeting occurs before all submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of the underpinning system without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Underpinning Subcontractor Superintendent and Project Manager will attend preconstruction meetings.

Satisfactory completion of the work and acceptable performance of the underpinning system shall be determined by comparing pre-construction and post-construction LiDAR scans of the existing wall face and property above the existing retaining wall. The post-construction scan will be performed no sooner than 90 days and up to 1 year following completion of the underpinning system and associated soil nail wall. In no instance shall the change in the pre-construction and post-construction location of any individual point exceed 2” total and the differential movement between points shall not exceed more than 0.5” in 30 feet.

In no case shall the existing retaining wall be allowed to become unsafe or unstable during or after construction. Damage to the existing retaining wall or damage to property supported by the existing retaining wall resulting from unsatisfactory underpinning system performance shall be repaired by the Contractor to its preconstruction condition and to the satisfaction of the Department.

Measurement and Payment

Underpinning will be measured and paid for in a lump sum. The contract unit price for *Underpinning* will be full compensation for submittals, design, monitoring and recording, labor, tools, equipment, casings and reinforcement complete and in place, shotcrete, concrete, and reinforcement, and any other materials and all incidentals necessary to install and maintain the underpinning system in accordance with this provision. No additional payment will be made to repair or supplement the underpinning system to effectively stabilize the existing retaining wall or property supported by the existing retaining wall. No additional payment will be made to repair the existing retaining wall or property supported by the existing retaining wall resulting from unsatisfactory performance of the underpinning system. The pre-construction and post-construction LiDAR scans and the data comparison will be performed by the Department.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Underpinning	Lump Sum

10/1/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

SOIL NAIL RETAINING WALLS (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct soil nail retaining walls consisting of soil nails spaced at a regular pattern and connected to a CIP reinforced concrete face. A soil nail consists of a solid steel bar grouted in a drilled hole inclined at an angle below horizontal. Use shotcrete for temporary support of excavations during construction. Design and construct soil nail retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to construct soil nail retaining walls. Define "soil nail wall" as a soil nail retaining wall and "Soil Nail Wall Contractor" as the Anchored Wall Contractor installing soil nails and applying shotcrete. Define "nail" as a soil nail and "concrete facing" as a CIP reinforced concrete face. An abutment wall is defined as a soil nail wall with nails that extend under a bridge end bent or a soil nail wall connected to an abutment wall. Even if only one nail extends under a bridge end bent, the entire soil nail wall is considered an abutment wall.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geosynthetics	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Portland Cement	1024-1
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Select Material, Class VI	1016
Shotcrete	1002
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Water	1024-4
Welded Stud Shear Connectors	1072-6

Provide Class VI select material (standard size No. 57 stone) for leveling pads. Use Type 5 grout for soil nails.

Provide soil nails consisting of grouted steel bars and nail head assemblies. Use deformed solid steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or M 31, Grade 60, 75 or 80. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Provide epoxy coated bars that meet Article 1070-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide Class A corrosion protection (encapsulated bar) or Class B corrosion protection (epoxy coated bar only, no galvanized bar) for soil nails in accordance with Article 34.3.3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*. Use centralizers that meet Article 34.3.4 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

Provide nail head assemblies consisting of nuts, washers and bearing plates with welded stud shear connectors. Use steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers and hex nuts recommended by the Soil Nail Manufacturer.

Provide Type 3 material certifications for soil nail materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soil nail wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Do not crack, fracture or otherwise damage grout inside sheaths of encapsulated nails. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Soil Nail Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each soil nail wall. Before beginning soil nail wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of soil nail wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below soil nail walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual soil nail wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. Soil Nail Wall Designs

For soil nail wall designs, submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soil nail wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design soil nail walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Anchored Wall Design Consultant.

Design soil nail walls in accordance with the plans and the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* unless otherwise required. For abutment walls only, design soil nail walls for seismic if wall sites meet either or both of the following:

- Wall site is in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*,
- Wall site is classified as AASHTO Site Class E, as noted in the plans, and is in or west of Pender, Duplin, Wayne, Johnston, Wake, Durham or Person County.

Design soil nails that meet the following unless otherwise approved:

1. Horizontal and vertical spacing of at least 3 ft,
2. Inclination of at least 12° below horizontal,

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

3. Clearance between ends of bars and drill holes of at least 6",
4. Grout cover between epoxy coated bars and drill hole walls of at least 1" or in accordance with Article 11.12.8 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications for encapsulated bars and
5. Diameter of 6" to 10".

Four inch diameter soil nails may be approved for nails in rock at the discretion of the Engineer. Do not extend nails beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with nails, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and nails.

When noted in the plans, design soil nail walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 psf. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above soil nail walls, analyze facing and top row of nails for a nominal horizontal load (P_{H1}) of 300 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For concrete barrier rail above soil nail walls, analyze facing and top row of nails for a nominal P_{H1} of 500 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a).

Provide wall drainage systems consisting of geocomposite sheet drains, an aggregate shoulder drain and outlet components. Place sheet drains with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center drains between adjacent nails. Attach sheet drains to excavation faces and connect drains to aggregate leveling pads. Locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of concrete facing in front of leveling pads. Provide aggregate shoulder drains and outlet components in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 816.02.

Use No. 57 stone for aggregate leveling pads. Use 6" thick leveling pads beneath concrete facing. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads at least 12" below bottom of walls shown in the plans.

Design shotcrete and concrete facing in accordance with the plans and Article 11.12.6.2 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use shotcrete and concrete facing with the dimensions shown in the plans and attach facing to nail heads with welded stud shear connectors. When concrete barrier rail is required above soil nail walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations including unit grout/ground bond strengths for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with nail locations including known test nail locations, typical sections and details of nails, drainage, shotcrete, leveling pads and concrete facing. If necessary, include details on working drawings for concrete barrier rail with moment slab and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with nails, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. Include analysis of temporary conditions in design calculations. At least one analysis is required for each

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

wall section with different nail lengths. Analyze internal and compound stability with a computer software program that uses limit equilibrium methods and submit all PDF output files from the program with the design calculations. See Article C11.12.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications for determining the maximum soil nail force, T_{maxsn}. Once T_{maxsn} and pullout length behind slip surface, L_P, are determined from limit equilibrium methods at the target soil failure resistance factor (1 over factor of safety output from computer software), use these values for soil nail (pullout and tensile resistance) and wall facing (flexure, punching shear and headed-stud tensile resistance) design in accordance with Articles 11.12.5.2, 11.12.6.1 and 11.12.6.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

When designing soil nail walls with computer software Snail manufactured by the California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS), use Snail, version 2.2.0 or later, to calculate factors of safety and T_{maxsn} and L_P values in accordance with the following:

1. Allowable Stress Design for Analysis Method with no load factors applied except those applied to factored surcharge loads from structures or traffic,

2. Perform Below Toe Search option selected when any soil layer has a friction angle less than 30° and

3. Default value of 0.33 for Interface Friction Reduction Factor.

When designing soil nail walls with computer software other than Snail, use bi-linear (or tri-linear, as applicable) search surfaces intended to reproduce Snail results. Factors of safety and T_{maxsn} and L_P values are acceptable if they are within 5% of the factors of safety and T_{maxsn} and L_P values calculated by the Engineer using the computer software Slide2 manufactured by Rocscience, Inc.

C. Soil Nail Wall Construction Plan

Submit a PDF file of a soil nail wall construction plan at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soil nail wall construction until the construction plan submittal is accepted. Provide detailed project specific information in the soil nail wall construction plan that includes the following:

1. Overall description and sequence of soil nail wall construction;
2. List and sizes of excavation equipment, drill rigs and tools, tremies and grouting equipment;
3. Procedures for excavations, drilling and grouting, soil nail and wall drainage system installation and facing construction;
4. Details of shotcrete equipment and application including mix process, test panels, thickness gauges and shooting methods;
5. Shotcrete nozzleman with certification in accordance with Article 1002-1 of the *Standard Specifications*;
6. Plan and methods for nail testing with calibration certificates dated within 90 days of

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

the submittal date;

7. Examples of construction records to be provided that meet Section 4.0(F) and test nail records to be used in accordance with Section 5.0(D) of this provision;
8. Grout mix design with acceptable ranges for grout flow and density;
9. Shotcrete mix design that meets Section 1002 of the *Standard Specifications*; and
10. Other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soil nail wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soil nail wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

D. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soil nail wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the soil nail walls. If this meeting occurs before all soil nail wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of soil nail walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Soil Nail Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soil nail walls. Direct run off away from soil nail walls and areas above and behind walls.

Notify the Engineer before blasting in the vicinity of soil nail walls. Perform blasting in accordance with the contract. Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located behind soil nail walls before beginning wall construction.

Install soil nail walls in accordance with the accepted submittals and as directed. Do not excavate behind soil nail walls. If overexcavation occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan may be required.

A. Excavation

Excavate for soil nail walls from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with no negative batter (excavation face leaning forward). Excavate lifts in accordance with the following:

1. Heights not to exceed vertical nail spacing,
2. Bottom of lifts no more than 3 ft below nail locations for current lift and
3. Horizontal and vertical alignment within 2" of location shown in the accepted submittals.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

Remove any cobbles, boulders, rubble or debris that will protrude more than 2" into the required shotcrete thickness. Rocky ground such as colluvium, boulder fills and weathered rock may be difficult to excavate without leaving voids.

Apply shotcrete to excavation faces within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. Shotcreting may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soil nail wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan may be required.

Do not excavate the next lift until nail installations and testing and shotcrete application for the current lift are accepted and grout and shotcrete for the current lift have cured at least 3 days and 1 day, respectively.

B. Soil Nails

Install soil nails in the same way as acceptable test nails. Drill and grout nails the same day and do not leave drill holes open overnight.

Control drilling and grouting to prevent excessive ground movements, damaging structures and pavements or fracturing rock and soil formations. If ground heave or subsidence occurs, suspend soil nail wall construction and take corrective action to minimize movement. If property damage occurs, make repairs with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan may be required.

1. Drilling

   Use drill rigs of the sizes necessary to install soil nails and with sufficient capacity to drill through whatever materials are encountered. Drill straight and clean holes with the dimensions and inclination shown in the accepted submittals. Drill holes within 6" of locations and 2° of inclination shown in the accepted submittals unless otherwise approved.

   Stabilize drill holes with temporary casings if unstable, caving or sloughing material is anticipated or encountered. Do not use drilling fluids to stabilize drill holes or remove cuttings.

2. Steel Bars

   Center steel bars in drill holes with centralizers. Securely attach centralizers along bars at no more than 8 ft centers. Attach uppermost and lowermost centralizers 18" from excavation faces and ends of holes.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

Do not insert steel bars into drill holes until hole locations, dimensions, inclination and cleanliness are approved. Do not vibrate, drive or otherwise force bars into holes. If a steel bar cannot be completely and easily inserted into a drill hole, remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole.

3. Grouting

Mix and place grout in accordance with Subarticles 1003-5, 1003-6 and 1003-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Remove oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling fluids and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps, lines, tremie pipes and any other equipment in contact with grout before use. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Inject grout at the lowest point of drill holes through tremies, e.g., grout tubes, casings, hollow-stem augers or drill rods, in one continuous operation. Fill drill holes progressively from ends of holes to excavation faces and withdraw tremies at a slow even rate as holes are filled to prevent voids in grout. Extend tremies into grout at least 5 ft at all times except when grout is initially placed in holes.

Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing). Cold joints in grout are not allowed except for test nails. Remove any temporary casings as grout is placed and record grout volume for each drill hole.

4. Nail Heads

Weld stud shear connectors to bearing plates of nails in accordance with Article 1072-6 of the *Standard Specifications*. Install nail head assemblies after shotcreting. Before shotcrete reaches initial set, seat bearing plates and tighten nuts so plates contact shotcrete uniformly. If uniform contact is not possible, install nail head assemblies on mortar pads so nail heads are evenly loaded.

C. Wall Drainage Systems

Install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. Before installing shotcrete reinforcement, place geocomposite sheet drains with the geotextile side against excavation faces. For highly irregular faces and at the discretion of the Engineer, sheet drains may be placed after shotcreting over weep holes through the shotcrete. Hold sheet drains in place with anchor pins so drains are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soil nail walls. Discontinuous sheet drains are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap sheet drains at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Connect sheet drains to aggregate leveling pads by embedding drain ends at least 4" into No. 57 stone.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

D. Shotcrete

Clean ungrouted zones of drill holes and excavation faces of loose materials, mud, rebound and other foreign material. Moisten surfaces to receive shotcrete. Install shotcrete reinforcement in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Secure reinforcing steel so shooting does not displace or vibrate reinforcement. Install approved thickness gauges on 5 ft centers in the horizontal and vertical directions to measure shotcrete thickness.

Apply shotcrete in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and Subarticle 1002-3(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use approved shotcrete nozzlemen who made satisfactory preconstruction test panels to apply shotcrete. Direct shotcrete at right angles to excavation faces except when shooting around reinforcing steel. Rotate nozzle steadily in small circular patterns and apply shotcrete from bottom of lifts up.

Make shotcrete surfaces uniform and free of sloughing or sagging. Completely fill ungrouted zones of drill holes and any other voids with shotcrete. Taper construction joints to a thin edge over a horizontal distance of at least the shotcrete thickness. Wet joint surfaces before shooting adjacent sections.

Repair surface defects as soon as possible after shooting. Remove any shotcrete which lacks uniformity, exhibits segregation, honeycombing or lamination or contains any voids or sand pockets and replace with fresh shotcrete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Protect shotcrete from freezing and rain until shotcrete reaches initial set.

E. Leveling Pads

Construct aggregate leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Compact leveling pads with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

F. Construction Records

Provide 2 copies of soil nail wall construction records within 24 hours of completing each lift. Include the following in construction records:

1. Names of Soil Nail Wall Contractor, Superintendent, Nozzleman, Drill Rig Operator, Project Manager and Design Engineer;
2. Wall description, county, Department's contract, TIP and WBS element number;
3. Wall station and number and lift location, dimensions, elevations and description;
4. Nail locations, dimensions and inclinations, bar types, sizes and grades, corrosion protection and temporary casing information;
5. Date and time drilling begins and ends, steel bars are inserted into drill holes, grout and shotcrete are mixed and arrives on-site and grout placement and shotcrete application begins and ends;
6. Grout volume, temperature, flow and density records;

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

7. Ground and surface water conditions and elevations if applicable;
8. Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement and shotcrete application; and
9. All other pertinent details related to soil nail wall construction.

After completing each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF file of all corresponding construction records.

5.0 NAIL TESTING

Test soil nails in accordance with the contract and as directed. "Verification tests" are performed on nails not incorporated into soil nail walls, i.e., sacrificial nails and "proof tests" are performed on nails incorporated into walls, i.e., production nails. Define "verification test nail" and "proof test nail" as a nail tested with either a verification or proof test, respectively. Define "test nails" as verification or proof test nails.

Verification tests are typically required for at least one nail per soil type per soil nail wall or 2 nails per wall, whichever is greater. Proof tests are typically required for at least one nail per nail row per soil nail wall or at least 5% of production nails, whichever is greater. More or less test nails may be required depending on subsurface conditions encountered. The Engineer will determine the number and locations of verification and proof tests required. The approximate known test nail locations may be shown in the plans.

Do not test nails until grout and shotcrete attain the required 3-day compressive strength. Do not install any production nails until verification tests are accepted.

A. Test Equipment

Use the following equipment to test nails:

1. Two dial gauges with rigid supports,
2. Hydraulic jack and pressure gauge,
3. Jacking block or reaction frame and
4. Electrical resistance load cell (verification tests only).

Provide dial gauges with enough range and precision to measure the maximum test nail movement to 0.001". Use pressure gauges graduated in 100 psi increments or less. Submit identification numbers and calibration records for load cells, jacks and pressure gauges with the soil nail wall construction plan. Calibrate each jack and pressure gauge as a unit.

Align test equipment to uniformly and evenly load test nails. Use a jacking block or reaction frame that does not damage or contact shotcrete within 3 ft of nail heads. Place dial gauges opposite each other on either side of test nails and align gauges within 5° of bar inclinations. Set up test equipment so resetting or repositioning equipment during nail testing is not needed.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

B. Test Nails

Test nails include both unbonded and bond lengths. Grout only bond lengths before nail testing. Provide unbonded and bond lengths of at least 3 ft and 10 ft, respectively.

Steel bars for production nails may be overstressed under higher test nail loads. If necessary, use larger size or higher grade bars with more capacity for test nails instead of shortening bond lengths to less than the minimum required.

C. Nail Tests

Install verification test nails with the same equipment, installation methods and drill hole diameter and inclination as production nails. Test verification and proof test nails in accordance with the accepted submittals and Articles 34.5.5.2 and 34.5.5.3, respectively of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except correct Eq. 34.5.5.2-2 to $VTL = L_{BVT} \times r_{po}$ (kips/ft).

D. Test Nail Acceptance

Submit 2 copies of test nail records including load versus movement and time versus creep movement plots within 24 hours of completing each verification or proof test. The Engineer will review the test nail records to determine if test nails are acceptable. Test nail acceptance is based in part on the acceptance criteria in Article 34.5.5.4 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

For proof test nails, maintain stability of unbonded lengths for subsequent grouting. If a proof test nail is accepted but the unbonded length cannot be satisfactorily grouted, do not incorporate the proof test nail into the soil nail wall and add another production nail to replace the test nail.

If the Engineer determines a verification test nail is unacceptable, revise the soil nail design or installation methods. Submit a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan for acceptance and provide acceptable verification test nails with the revised design or installation methods.

If the Engineer determines a proof test nail is unacceptable, either perform additional proof tests on adjacent production nails or revise the soil nail design or installation methods for the production nails represented by the unacceptable proof test nail as determined by the Engineer. Submit a revised soil nail wall design or construction plan for acceptance, provide an acceptable proof test nail with the revised design or installation methods and install additional production nails for the nails represented by the unacceptable proof test nail.

After completing nail testing for each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF file of all corresponding test nail records.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

6.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Soil Nail Retaining Walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Soil nail walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soil Nail Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soil nail wall materials, excavating, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing soil nails, grouting, shotcreting and supplying wall drainage systems, leveling pads, concrete facing and any incidentals necessary to construct soil nail walls. The contract unit price for *Soil Nail Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for brick veneers, if required. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing property damage, overexcavations or unstable excavations, unacceptable test nails or thicker shotcrete or concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soil Nail Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soil nail walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Soil Nail Verification Tests and *Soil Nail Proof Tests* will be measured and paid in units of each. Soil nail testing will be measured as the number of initial verification or proof tests performed. The contract unit prices for *Soil Nail Verification Tests* and *Soil Nail Proof Tests* will be full compensation for initial nail testing. No payment will be made for subsequent nail testing performed on the same or replacement test nails.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Soil Nail Retaining Walls	Square Foot
Soil Nail Verification Tests	Each
Soil Nail Proof Tests	Each

10/1/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: 723AF07E-98E9-4F03-B9B2-3554E08D69CD

SCULPTED SHOTCRETE SURFACE TREATMENT (SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Design and construct a simulated rock finish by hand sculpting and staining shotcrete to mimic a rock face typical of the project vicinity in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Apply the surface treatment using an ACI-certified nozzleman.

2.0 SUBMITTALS

Working Drawings - The Contractor shall submit for review and acceptance elevation views and details showing overall simulated rock cut pattern and end or other special conditions. The drawings shall include typical cross sections of applicable surfaces, joint patterns, pitch/working line, and simulated rock joint carving depths and widths. Minimum shotcrete thickness and minimum and maximum carving depths shall be as indicated on the bid plans. When special features within the surface treatment are noted in the bid plans, show locations and geometry of proposed features. If necessary, the Contractor shall revise the shop drawings until the proposed details have been accepted by the Engineer. Shop drawings should be of sufficient scale to show the detail of all cut rock and joint patterns. The size of the sheets used for the shop drawings shall be 11" x 17" or 22” x 34” in PDF format.

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Shotcrete - All the provisions of Section 1002 shall apply. The addition of concrete accelerators may have an adverse effect on the color application adhering or reacting with the cured shotcrete. Concrete accelerators having such an adverse effect on the color application shall not be used.

Shotcrete Color – The final coloration of the shotcrete shall consist of a base stain and up to 3 accent stains, as shown in the bid plans. The stain shall be a water-based solution capable of providing a spectrum of earth and rock tones. Color hardeners may be used to achieve a wider variety of tones. Colors shall be such that alteration of the color and further color development after initial application can be accomplished. Colors shall be placed in such a way as to appear as natural rock.

The stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, or weathering. Stain mix shall meet the requirements for mildew resistance of Federal Test Method Standard 144, Method 6271, and requirements for weathering resistance of 1000 hours accelerated exposure measures by Weatherometer in accordance with ASTM G 26. Color samples must be submitted for approval. Concrete stains shall be supplied by one of the following or as approved by the Engineer.

H & C Infusion Water-Based Stain
Sherwin Williams
Cleveland, OH 44115

Docusign Envelope ID: 723AF07E-98E9-4F03-B9B2-3554E08D69CD

Canyon Tone Stain
United Coatings
Green Acres, Washington 90016

Pro-Dye Plus
BrickForm/Solomon Colors
Springfield, Illinois 62702

Cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name.

Anti-Graffiti Coating Application – When noted in the bid plans, the coating shall be applied after full cure of the color staining. Apply the anti-graffiti coating, according to the manufacturer's recommendations, by brush, roller, or airless spray when ambient temperature is between 45 and 90 degrees F, and the surface temperature is between 50 and 100 degrees F. Ensure the surface is clean and dry before applying the anti-graffiti coating. The minimum dry film thickness of the anti-graffiti coating shall be 2.0 mils.

Quality Standards - The specialty contractor skilled in sculpted-rock and shotcrete work shall require prior approval by the Resident Engineer or Division Construction Engineer (Engineer). Submit qualifications to the Engineer for approval 45 days prior to the sculpting production work. Potential specialty contractors shall submit the following for the approval by the Engineer:

(1) A signed statement of experience certifying that the specialty contractor is an established business with a minimum of five (5) years experience and indicate in detail experience in successfully constructing 1) textured artificial rockwork and earthwork and 2) natural earth and rock formations.

(2) Photographic proof and reference material for evaluation experience and the ability to perform, including photographs to show the contractor's capabilities to construct 1) artificial earth and rock formations, outcrops, and earth cuts and 2) natural earth and rock formations, and a list of completed projects and references which demonstrate these capabilities. These projects and photographs of projects must have been the work of those craftsmen and artists to be provided for this work.

(3) Full documentation of the crew, including resumes of lead personnel (final texturing and finish experts, et al), lists of specific personnel to be used, and details of each listed person's experience and abilities to perform all phases of construction to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Provide a Lead Sculptor to supervise the work for both the work and the application of final color. At a minimum the Lead Sculptor must have five (5) years experience in large-scale aesthetic finish production work, such as murals, artificial rockscapes or similar. The Lead Sculptor's resume should show a minimum of five (5) years experience in the management of project crews, as well as experience in coordination with other trades in the completion of simulated exhibitory

Docusign Envelope ID: 723AF07E-98E9-4F03-B9B2-3554E08D69CD

fabrication projects under the Section. The Lead Sculptor will be responsible for consistency of aesthetic finish between different crews and consistency of overall finished appearance throughout the project.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION

Sample Panels – After the shop drawings have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct 36" x 60" transportable sample panel(s) at the project site. One sample panel is required for each surface treatment location. Additional panels are required to display further craftsmanship if special features are required by note in the bid plans. Construct the sample panel(s) with a minimum thickness of 6" of shotcrete. The materials used in construction of the sample panel(s) shall comply with section 420 of the Standard Specifications. The sample panel(s) shall be constructed using approved materials and stains and hand sculpting and staining techniques meeting the requirements of the project plans, specifications and accepted submittals. Sculpt, carve and shape the nozzle-applied shotcrete so that no water can be trapped or form puddles in the folds and crevasses of the sculpted shotcrete.

Coordinate with the color application manufacturer and the shotcrete material supplier prior to constructing the panel to establish compatibility of materials. After the color application technique and color scheme are recommended by the Lead Sculptor sample panel work may proceed. Complete the sample panel(s) at least 7 days prior to beginning sculpting production work. Any sample panel that is not accepted by the Engineer is to be removed from the project site and a new sample panel shall be produced at no additional expense to the Department. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, the sample panel shall be used as the quality standard for the project. After acceptance of the completed work, the Contractor shall dispose of the sample panel(s) as directed by the Engineer.

Shotcreting and Sculpting Process - All the provisions of Section 1002 shall apply except as modified below.

Construct the sculpted shotcrete surface treatment using an ACI-certified nozzleman with a minimum shotcrete surface treatment thickness as indicated on the accepted submittals. Provide a surface treatment utilizing the accepted surface features, color application techniques, and color schemes depicted on the sample panel(s) and meeting the same quality standards that are visible on the sample panel(s).

If required, install additional steel reinforcement for the sculpted shotcrete surface treatment in accordance with the accepted submittals. Provide a minimum cover thickness of 2 inches around all reinforcement. When a layer of shotcrete is to be covered by a succeeding layer or layers, it shall first be allowed to develop its initial set. Remove all laitance, loose material, and rebound by brooming or scraping. Remove laitance that has achieved final set by sandblasting or pressure washing, and thoroughly clean the surface prior to staining.

Shotcrete Staining - Shotcrete shall be cured a minimum of seven (7) days prior to application of color.

Docusign Envelope ID: 723AF07E-98E9-4F03-B9B2-3554E08D69CD

The color application shall be performed by the Lead Sculptor or an approved representative who has been trained in the special techniques to achieve realistic surface appearances. To avoid contaminating or damaging the wall surfaces, color stain application shall be scheduled when all shotcrete work is completed, the shotcrete has cured, the surface has been determined to be acceptable for coloring, and after adjacent earthwork is complete. The Contractor is to coordinate coloring applications without interference from other work. The Contractor is required to apply coloring to an appropriate test area of 100 square feet and as designated by the Engineer, which will serve as a quality standard for the remaining surface to be colored. Upon approval of the test area by the Engineer, the remaining surfaces may be colored. Stains shall be applied when ambient air temperatures are in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The number of coats of stain applied shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer. Treated surfaces located adjacent to exposed soil or pavement shall be temporarily covered to prevent dirt or soil splatter from rain.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sculpted Shotcrete Surface Treatment will be measured and paid in square feet. Sculpted shotcrete surface treatment will be measured as the square feet of face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and bottom of wall elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of shotcrete facing and "bottom of wall" as bottom of shotcrete facing.

The payment quantity will be equal to the final installed surface treatment quantity. Payment will include the construction, sculpting, staining, and anti-graffiti coating of the shotcrete surface treatment, removal of all sample panels, and all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in conformance with the Contract Documents.

Payment will be made under:

Sculpted Shotcrete Surface Treatment…….……...Square Feet

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS (1-16-24)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct soldier pile retaining walls consisting of driven or drilled-in steel H-piles with either precast concrete panels in between piles or a CIP reinforced concrete face attached to front of piles unless required otherwise in the plans. Timber lagging is typically used for temporary support of excavations during construction. Provide CIP reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct soldier pile retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Contractor to construct soldier pile retaining walls. Define "soldier pile wall" as a soldier pile retaining wall. Define "panel" as a precast concrete panel and "concrete facing" as a CIP reinforced concrete face. Define "pile" as a steel H-pile and "coping" as CIP concrete coping.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	620
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Joint Materials	1028
Masonry	1040
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Select Materials	1016
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Steel H-Piles	1084-1
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Stud Shear Connectors	1072-6

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class VI select material (standard size No. 57 stone) for leveling pads and backfilling. Use Class A concrete for concrete facing and coping and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or grout for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, produce panels with an exposed aggregate finish that meets Article 1077-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Damaged panels with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

For soldier pile walls with panels, galvanize piles in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. When noted in the plans, paint galvanized piles in accordance with Article 442-13 of the *Standard Specifications*. Apply the following system to paint galvanized piles gray with waterborne paints that meet Article 1080-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. For painting galvanized piles other colors, contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit for an appropriate paint system.

GRAY PAINT SYSTEM FOR GALVANIZED PILES			
Coat	**Color**	**Dry/Wet Film Thickness (Mils)**	
		Min.	**Max.**
Intermediate	Brown	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	White	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	Gray	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
Total		**5.0 DFT**	**9.0 DFT**

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soldier pile wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Soldier Pile Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each soldier pile wall. Before beginning soldier pile wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of soldier pile wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below soldier pile walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 ft beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual soldier pile wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. Soldier Pile Wall Designs

For soldier pile wall designs, submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified Cantilever Wall Design Consultant to design soldier pile walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Cantilever Wall Design Consultant.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

Design soldier pile walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.8 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* unless otherwise required. Design soldier pile walls for a maximum deflection of 2" or 1.5% of H, whichever is less, with H as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, design soldier pile walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 psf in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a nominal horizontal load (P_{H1}) of 300 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For concrete barrier rail above soldier pile walls, analyze walls for a nominal P_{H1} of 500 lb/ft of wall in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a).

When a rock mass shear strength (S_m) is noted in the plans, analyze piles using the equation shown in Figure 3.11.5.6-2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications to calculate the passive resistance of the rock ($\overline{P_p}$). Use a maximum H-pile spacing of 10 ft. At the Contractor's option, use driven or drilled-in piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing unless otherwise required. For soldier pile walls with panels, use drilled-in piles unless noted otherwise in the plans. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in piles. Install drilled-in piles by excavating holes with diameters that will result in at least 3" of clearance all around piles.

Provide temporary support of excavations for excavations more than 4 ft deep and timber lagging in accordance with the *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*. At the Contractor's option and when noted in the plans, provide temporary slopes instead of temporary support of excavations. Do not extend temporary slopes outside right-of-way or easement limits. Except for fill sections or when using temporary slopes, backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone. Separation geotextiles are required between No. 57 stone and overlying fill sections. When placing pavement sections directly on No. 57 stone, cap stone with 4" of asphalt concrete base course.

At the Contractor's option, use panels or concrete facing unless required otherwise in the plans. Design panels and concrete facing in accordance with the plans and Section 5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Provide reinforcing steel of sufficient density to satisfy Article 5.7.3.4 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Use panels or concrete facing with the dimensions shown in the plans and attach facing to front of H-piles with welded stud shear connectors.

Use No. 57 stone for aggregate leveling pads. Use 6" thick leveling pads beneath panels and concrete facing. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads at least 12" below bottom of walls shown in the plans.

Provide wall drainage systems consisting of geocomposite sheet drains, an aggregate shoulder drain and outlet components. Place sheet drains with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center drains between adjacent piles. Attach sheet drains to front of timber lagging or back of panels or concrete facing and connect drains to aggregate

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

leveling pads. Locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along the base of panels or concrete facing in front of piles and leveling pads. Provide aggregate shoulder drains and outlet components in accordance with Roadway Standard Drawing No. 816.02.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use CIP reinforced concrete coping at top of soldier pile walls with panels. Use coping dimensions shown in the plans and at the Contractor's option, connect coping to panels with dowels or extend coping down back of panels. When concrete barrier rail is required above soldier pile walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with pile locations, typical sections and details of piles, drainage, temporary support, leveling pads, panels and concrete facing. If necessary, include details on working drawings for coping, concrete barrier rail with moment slab and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with piles, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations including deflection calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. Include analysis of temporary conditions in design calculations. When designing soldier pile walls with computer software, a hand calculation is required for the tallest wall section.

C. Soldier Pile Wall Construction Plan

Submit a PDF file of a soldier pile wall construction plan at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin soldier pile wall construction until the construction plan submittal is accepted. Provide project specific information in the soldier pile wall construction plan including a detailed construction sequence. For driven piles, submit proposed pile driving methods and equipment in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) of the *Standard Specifications*. For drilled-in piles, submit installation details including drilling equipment and methods for stabilizing and filling holes. Provide details in the construction plan of excavations including temporary support and any other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed or necessary, a revised soldier pile wall construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend soldier pile wall construction until a revised plan is accepted.

D. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soldier pile wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the soldier pile walls. If this meeting occurs before all soldier pile wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of soldier pile walls without accepted submittals. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Cantilever Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

4.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Direct run off away from soldier pile walls and areas above and behind walls. Contain and maintain No. 57 stone and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Notify the Engineer before blasting in the vicinity of soldier pile walls. Perform blasting in accordance with the contract. Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located behind soldier pile walls before beginning wall construction if the horizontal distance to the closest foundation is less than the height of the tallest wall section.

Install soldier pile walls in accordance with the accepted submittals and as directed. Do not excavate behind soldier pile walls unless a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals. If overexcavation occurs and is not approved, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

A. Piles

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for soldier pile walls. Weld stud shear connectors to piles in accordance with Article 1072-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install piles within 1" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals and with no negative batter (piles leaning forward). Minimize alignment variations between piles for soldier pile walls with concrete facing since variations can result in thicker concrete facing in some locations in order to provide the minimum required facing thickness elsewhere. Locate piles so the minimum required concrete facing thickness, if applicable, and roadway clearances are maintained for variable pile alignments.

Install piles to the required elevations in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications*. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer. Do not splice piles. If necessary, cut off piles at elevations shown in the accepted submittals along a plane normal to the pile axis.

Use pile excavation to install drilled-in piles. If overexcavation occurs, fill to required elevations with No. 57 stone before setting piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the required penetration. When this occurs, a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan submittal may be required. When a minimum pile penetration into rock is noted in the plans, rock is as determined by the Engineer.

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

B. Excavation

If a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate the slope as shown. Otherwise, excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Use timber lagging or an alternate approved method for temporary support of excavations in accordance with the accepted submittals.

Install temporary support within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. The installation may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soldier pile wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soldier pile wall design or construction plan may be required.

Remove flowable fill and material in between piles as necessary to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until temporary support for the current lift is accepted.

C. Wall Drainage Systems

Install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*. Place geocomposite sheet drains with the geotextile side facing away from wall faces. Secure sheet drains so drains are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soldier pile walls. Discontinuous sheet drains are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap sheet drains at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Connect sheet drains to aggregate leveling pads by embedding drain ends at least 4" into No. 57 stone.

D. Leveling Pads, Panels, Coping and Concrete Facing

Construct aggregate leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals. Compact leveling pads with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Set panels against pile flanges as shown in the accepted submittals. Position panels with at least 2" of contact in the horizontal direction between the panels and pile flanges. If contact cannot be maintained, remove panels, fill gaps with joint filler and reset panels. Securely support panels until enough No. 57 stone or backfill is placed to hold panels in place.

Construct coping as shown in the accepted submittals and Subarticle 452-4(B) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

of and against soldier pile walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces. If the gap between a single faced barrier and wall face is wider than 2", fill gap with Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone). Otherwise, fill gap with backer rod and seal joint between barrier and soldier pile wall with silicone sealant.

Construct concrete facing in accordance with the accepted submittals and Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not remove forms until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Unless required otherwise in the plans, provide a Class 2 surface finish for concrete facing that meets Subarticle 420-17(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct concrete facing joints at a spacing of 10 ft to 12 ft unless required otherwise in the plans. Make 1/2" thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 of the *Standard Specifications* for every third joint and 1/2" deep grooved contraction or sawed joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) or 825-10(E) respectively for the remaining joints. Stop reinforcing steel for concrete facing 2" on either side of expansion joints.

If a brick veneer is required, construct brick masonry in accordance with Section 830 of the *Standard Specifications*. Anchor brick veneers to soldier pile walls in accordance with Subarticle 453-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Seal joints above and behind soldier pile walls between coping or concrete facing and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

E. Backfill

For fill sections or if a temporary slope is shown in the accepted submittals, backfill behind piles, panels and concrete facing in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Backfill voids behind panels, lagging and piles with No. 57 stone as shown in the accepted submittals. Ensure all voids between panels and lagging and between piles, lagging and excavation faces are filled with No. 57 stone. Compact stone to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

F. Pile Coatings

For soldier pile walls with panels, clean exposed galvanized or painted surfaces of piles with a 2,500 psi pressure washer after wall construction is complete. Repair galvanized surfaces that are exposed and damaged in accordance with Article 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair painted surfaces that are exposed and damaged by applying 4.0 to 7.0 mils wet film thickness of a topcoat to damaged areas with brushes or rollers. Use the same paint for damaged areas that was used for the topcoat when painting piles initially. Feather or taper topcoats in damaged areas to be level with surrounding areas.

5.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Soldier Pile Retaining Walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Soldier pile walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference

Docusign Envelope ID: D8D54905-791C-4BF5-B721-BBF390AFC633

between top of wall and top of leveling pad elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or concrete facing for soldier pile walls without coping.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soldier pile wall materials, installing piles, excavating, hauling and removing excavated materials, placing and compacting No. 57 stone and backfill material and supplying temporary support of excavations, wall drainage systems, leveling pads, panels, concrete facing, No. 57 stone, geotextiles, aggregate concrete base course and any incidentals necessary to construct soldier pile walls. The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* will also be full compensation for coping, pile coatings, backer rod and silicone sealant, No. 78M stone and brick veneers, if required. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing overexcavations or unstable excavations or thicker concrete facing.

The contract unit price for *Soldier Pile Retaining Walls* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with soldier pile walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind soldier pile walls from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Soldier Pile Retaining Walls	Square Foot

10/1/2025

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
GEOENVIRONMENTAL

CONTAMINATED SOIL (8/28/2025)

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds exists within the project area. The suspected areas of contamination are indicated on corresponding plans sheets. Information relating to these suspected contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports will be available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, "Plans and Proposals", "R-5600", "Individual Sheets/520 GeoEnvironmental":

http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on areas shown on the plans, petroleum odors, and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that a stockpile is needed, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Diagram for Temporary Containment and Treatment of Petroleum-Contaminated Soil per North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality's (NCDEQ) Division of Waste Management UST Section GUIDELINES FOR EX SITU PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL REMEDIATION. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDEQ UST Section's Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. The Contractor shall provide copies of disposal manifests completed per the disposal facilities requirements and weigh tickets to the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for "Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil".

The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to stockpiling, loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil	Ton

DocuSigned by:
E9A1CFAC49A2414...
08/28/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: FAB744DA-35D3-43C2-8287-E7B05498AA4B

DISPOSAL OF FLASHER SYSTEM

The work covered by this special provision consists of removal and disposal of a flasher system. The system includes the sign and the sign post, utility service pole, electric meter and base, circuit breaker panel and breaker(s), control devices such as relays, wire, cable, conduit, flasher units, and all other devices and equipment in the system.

All material shall be removed and disposed according to the State and Local codes, regulations, and ordinances and shall be in accordance with the Section 907 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Compensation:

Disposal of a Flasher System as described above shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for each Flasher System.

Payment will be made under:

Disposal of Flasher System ..... Lump Sum

DocuSigned by:
Michael T. Rzepka
01BC3480C26049D...

10/6/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: FAB744DA-35D3-43C2-8287-E7B05498AA4B

DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM ON SPAN WIRE

The work covered by this special provision consists of removal and disposal of the system for overhead signs mounted on span wire. The system includes the signs, span wire, poles, and all associated hardware necessary for the span wire sign system.

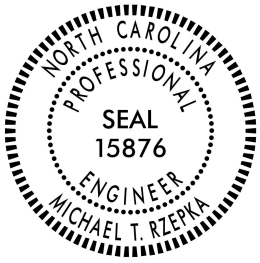
All material shall be removed and disposed according to the State and Local codes, regulations, and ordinances and shall be in accordance with the Section 907 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Compensation:

Disposal of the system as described above shall be paid for at the unit price for each span wire sign system.

Payment will be made under:

Disposal of Sign System on Span Wire .....Each



DocuSigned by:
Michael T. Rzepka
01BC3480C26049D...
10/6/2025

Signed by:
Matthew V. Springer
BC60F6E8B584403...
06/17/2025

YIELD LINES PAVEMENT MARKING:

(1-15-24)(Rev. 6-17-25)

Description

Install yield lines in accordance with this special provision, Section 1205 of the *Standard Specifications* and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Pavement Markings	1087

The material for yield line pavement markings shall be thermoplastic, integrated multipolymer, polyurea, type III cold applied plastic, or heated-in-place thermoplastic. Paint may be used for temporary yield line pavement markings.

Application

Refer to Section 1205 of the *Standard Specifications* and refer to Division 12 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings* on application of products used for yield lines. Refer to the integrated multipolymer (IMP) pavement marking special provision found elsewhere in this contract as applicable. Yield lines shall be a row of solid white isosceles triangles with 3 to 12 inches between each one, 12 to 24 inches in width, with a height 1.5 times the width. Yield lines shall point towards traffic, and they shall be placed at least 4 feet before the nearest controlled crosswalk. For unsignalized midblock crosswalks, yield lines shall be placed with the Yield Here to Pedestrians sign located 20 to 50 feet in advance of the crosswalk. Yield lines are not symbols or characters.

Measurement and Payment

Yield Line _____ Pavement Marking, __", __mils (for thermoplastic, integrated multipolymer, polyurea and heated-in-place thermoplastic material), *Yield Line Pavement Marking, Type III (__")* (for Type 3 cold applied plastic material), or *Yield Line Pavement Marking, __"* (for paint material) will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pavement marking lines satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer. The quantity of lines will be the summation of the linear feet of solid line measured end-to-end of the line.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Yield Line _____ Pavement Marking, __", __mils	Linear Feet
Yield Line Cold Applied Plastic Pavement Marking, Type III (__")	Linear Feet
Yield Line Paint Pavement Marking, __"	Linear Feet

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

TC-1

R-5600 Jackson County

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL

Project Special Provisions

Table of Contents

Special Provision	Page
ADA Compliant Pedestrian Traffic Control Devices	TC-2
Pedestrian Transport Service	TC-3
Work Zone Blank Canvas	TC-4
Portable Queue Warning System	TC-6
Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System	TC-12

DocuSigned by:
Michael T. Rzepka
01BC3480C26049D...

10/6/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

TC-2

R-5600 Jackson County

ADA COMPLIANT PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES:
(10/31/2017) (Rev. 6/3/2022)

Description

Furnish, install, and maintain all ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices for existing pedestrian facilities that are disrupted, closed, or relocated by planned work activities.

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices used to either close, redirect, divert or detour pedestrian traffic are Pedestrian Channelizing Devices and Temporary Curb Ramps.

Construction Methods

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices involved in the closing or redirecting of pedestrians as designated on the Transportation Management Plan (TMP) shall be manufactured and assembled in accordance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and be on the NCDOT approved products list.

Pedestrian Channelizing Devices shall be manufactured and assembled to be connected as to eliminate any gaps that allow pedestrians to stray from the channelizing path. Any Pedestrian Channelizing Devices used to close or block a pedestrian facility shall have a "SIDEWALK CLOSED" sign affixed to it.

Temporary Curb Ramps shall be manufactured and assembled to meet all of the requirements for persons with walking disabilities, including wheelchair confinement, according to the ADA regulations. All detectable warning features are to be included with these installations.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Channelizing Devices will be measured and paid as the maximum number of linear feet of *Pedestrian Channelizing Devices* furnished, acceptably placed, and in use at any one time during the life of the project.

No direct payment will be made for any sign affixed to a pedestrian channelizing device. Signs mounted to pedestrian channelizing devices will be considered incidental to the device.

Relocation, replacement, repair, maintenance, or disposal of *Pedestrian Channelizing Devices* will be incidental to the pay item.

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Temporary Curb Ramps will be measured and paid as the actual number of *Temporary Curb Ramps* furnished, acceptably installed, and in use. *Temporary Curb Ramps* will be paid for each time a curb ramp is moved from one location on the project to another location on the project.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Pedestrian Channelizing Devices	Linear Foot
Temporary Curb Ramps	Each

PEDESTRIAN TRANSPORT SERVICE:
(09/07/2018)

Description

The Contractor shall provide a Pedestrian Transport Service through and/or around the project when a traversable, firm, stable, and slip-resistant path for pedestrians cannot be maintained through the work area. At minimum, the Pedestrian Transport Service shall be on-call between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. Monday thru Sunday, and operate at no-cost to the users.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall enlist the services of a registered, licensed, and insured transportation service (which may include ride-sharing or taxi services) during the times listed above.

The Pedestrian Transport Service shall operate on an on-call basis with wait times not exceeding 15 minutes. Pedestrians shall be able to request a ride by calling or text messaging a conspicuously posted number using standard cellular phone. The posted number shall either automatically dispatch a transport vehicle to the pedestrian's location, or shall connect to a responsible individual who can manually dispatch a transport vehicle to the pedestrian's location.

Solely requiring pedestrians to use a third-party cellular phone application (smart phone app) to dispatch the transport vehicle shall be considered non-compliant with this section, but offering a smart phone app to directly dispatch the service is encouraged as a supplement to the posted number.

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Pedestrians shall not be required to present any form of payment for the service, and shall not be required to provide any form of identification other than their name.

The Contractor shall install notification signage and Audible Warning Devices at pedestrian path closure points to notify pedestrians of the Pedestrian Transport Service, instruct them how to dispatch the service (by either texting or calling the posted number), and where to wait. Both the Audible Warning Devices and notification signage shall convey the same message and be approved by the Engineer.

The Pedestrian Transport Service shall operate at a prudent speed and have designated, safe, accessible, and traversable areas for pedestrians to wait for the pedestrian transport vehicle. There shall be a location for the Pedestrian Transport Service to safely pull the transport vehicle off the roadway traffic lane or into a closed traffic lane to load or unload passengers. Pedestrians with ADA needs shall not be unloaded in a location where the surface or facility is not accessible or traversable.

If flaggers are present on the job, the flaggers shall direct pedestrians to use the Pedestrian Transport Service to pass through or around the work zone.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Transport Service will be measured and paid as the actual number of completed trips provided to pedestrians. Multiple pedestrians transported using a single trip will be paid as a single trip. No direct payment will be made for the responsible individual dispatching the vehicle the smart phone app, pedestrian loading and unloading areas, or notification signage as these items will be considered incidental to the Pedestrian Transport Service.

Audible Warning Devices will be measured and paid under the ADA Compliant Pedestrian Traffic Control Devices special provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Pedestrian Transport Service	Each

WORK ZONE BLANK CANVAS:
(1/21/2025)

Description

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

TC-5

Provide a uniform surface appearance in color and texture on asphalt and concrete pavements. Perform the work covered in this provision including, but not limited to, removing pavement markings and/or pavement marking residue, removing pavement material, and disposing of any excess material resulting from the removal process during work zone operations.

Equipment

Use a self-propelled unit with sufficient power to accurately provide a uniform pavement surface suitable for handling traffic without damage to the underlying pavement structure. Equipment shall be capable of removing pavements to a depth of 1/8 inch or less in a single pass.

Construction Methods

Submit a construction sequence to the Engineer at least 14 days prior to blank canvas operations. Maintain traffic in accordance with the traffic control plans.

At the discretion of the Contractor, the Contractor may:

1. Complete blank canvas operations as part of pavement marking removal. This is suitable for lower profile existing pavement markings that do not require traditional pavement marking removal methods first.

2. Complete blank canvas operations within 14 days after completing a traffic shift. This is better suited for higher profile markings that require traditional pavement marking removal methods first.

Complete blank canvas operations in a continuous manner with consecutive passes of 6 feet minimum width, parallel to the centerline and direction of travel. Do not remove pavement to a depth of more than 1/8 inch.

Complete operations such that the resulting surface is devoid of machine produced streaks, ruts, or overlap grooves that may interfere with the free flow of water. Ensure water does not puddle in areas where the existing pavement markings are removed. No visible overlaps between passes are allowed.

Remove all debris and/or wastewater immediately following each blank canvas operations and prior to opening closed lanes to traffic. Disposing or wasting of removed materials will not be permitted within the right of way. Sweep or vacuum any residue before it can (a) be blown by traffic or wind, (b) migrate across open travel lanes or shoulders, or (c) enter a drainage facility.

Measurement and Payment

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Work Zone Blank Canvas will be measured and paid by the square foot. The quantity to be paid is calculated by the multiplying the length by the width of the area completed.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Work Zone Blank Canvas	Square Foot

PORTABLE QUEUE WARNING SYSTEM:
(10/29/2018)

Description

Provide, install, relocate, operate, maintain, and remove an automated, stand-alone, real-time Portable Queue Warning System meeting the requirements noted herein, for the duration of the project.

A Portable Queue Warning System is a group of devices that work together using software to automatically detect traffic conditions and respond using preprogrammed response algorithms. The purpose of this system is to provide advance notification to motorists of traffic queues in advance of long-term lane closures in order to reduce the likelihood of high-speed crashes.

The Portable Queue Warning System shall detect the presence of a lane closure and slow/stopped traffic queues that develop in advance of the lane closure and display lane closure or slowed/stopped traffic messages to the integrated message boards.

Materials and System Operational Requirements

A. General
These specifications cover the general operational requirements for the Portable Queue Warning System. The Portable Queue Warning System shall be positioned at locations indicated in the contract or designated by the Engineer.

Provide physical and electronic/software protections for all components of the system and processes pertaining thereto prevent access by unauthorized parties.

Provide the following for this project:
- Customized website integrated with each Portable Queue Warning System for NCDOT and project partners.
- Traffic Management Software capable of analyzing data and accurately supplying the indicated information.

Provide the following equipment for each Portable Queue Warning System:
- Four (4) Traffic Speed Sensors

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

- Three (3) Portable Changeable Message Signs
- Communication equipment for all above devices to include all components and communication methods necessary to allow each device to send and receive data to and from the website and Traffic Management Software.
- Integration equipment to receive lane closure status from Connected Lane Closure Devices (see separate Special Provision).

B. Documentation

Provide a set of complete specifications and literature on the selected Portable Queue Warning System. Address all the requirements of the Contract Documents in the submittal. Provide documents for each device containing all information necessary to determine product specification compliance. Provide the detailed security plan and protocol used to protect data and communications of the Portable Queue Warning System to the Engineer for approval at least 10 days prior to the delivery of the Portable Queue Warning System. This plan includes physical locking mechanisms where the locks are unique for this Portable Queue Warning System (a key to be provided to NCDOT), password handling techniques, and limited static IPs for remote access to equipment.

C. Power Source

Provide power for devices for continuous operation, as defined in the section Malfunctions, Maintenance, and Inspection below. All utility hookups, solar panels, batteries and other power sources are incidental.

D. Installation

Locate and aim the devices to ensure data accuracy. Coordinate installation locations and details with the Engineer prior to installation.

E. Traffic Sensors

Provide sensors to withstand, without deterioration, inclement weather and visibility conditions including sunlight, light precipitation, temperature, light, fog, darkness, excessive dust and road debris.

Provide sensors which:

- Collect and report individual vehicle data;
- Collect and report data on a per lane basis;
- Collect speed, volume, and lane occupancy data, for the required direction(s) of traffic; and
- Communicate data to the Traffic Management Software at least once per minute.

Install and maintain sensors to continuously detect all public traffic northbound NC 107. Configure sensors to allow active and inactive collection zones, so that construction traffic is differentiated from public traffic. At a minimum, detect speed, volume, and occupancy levels in each lane, each minute. Summarize data in 5 minute bins for data storage and transfer. Do not block or shield critical locations from the sensor. Test each sensor and re-test as needed to confirm the accuracy of the data reported.

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Collect and report data to the Traffic Management Software which meets the following requirements at any given time during testing and operation:

- Per direction volume accuracy: greater than 90%;
- Per lane volume accuracy: greater than 90%; and
- Per direction average speed accuracy: greater than 90%.

F. Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS)

Provide and maintain Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) capable of displaying the traffic queue length and travel time advisories to motorists. Provide PCMS that meet or exceed the material and functional requirements as described in the Contract Documents. The PCMS shall be capable of communicating wirelessly with and being controlled by the Traffic Management Software. Provide signs which display messages and log the date, time and text of the messages when being controlled by the Traffic Management Software.

No more than 1 pixel illumination failure on the board shall be allowed at any given time during testing and operation. Continuously monitor PCMS status. Include in the monitoring procedure an evaluation of power levels, communication connections, and the number of unlit pixels. Also, use a human observer periodically to document that the correct message is displayed with the correct date and time.

G. Traffic Management Software (Software)

The software has two main functions: Queue Warning and Lane Closure Notification. Use software that meets or exceeds the following requirements for each function:

Queue Warning

The intent of the Queue Warning function is to detect traffic congestion and queue formation and notify approaching drivers of the conditions. Queue Warning is the most critical function of the system. Continuously monitor traffic and report the required operational characteristics to the software each minute. Use a combination of real-time speed and percent lane occupancy information reported by traffic sensors, compared with configurable thresholds, to initiate a slow, stopped, or late merge message. Display configurable messages on the PCMS located upstream of sensors that detect changes in speed and lane occupancy in such a way that approaching drivers see a slow message before a stopped message, and a stopped message before a late merge message. Include accurate distance until the condition in the slow and stopped messages, and round distances to the nearest ½ mile. Message examples include "SLOW TRAFFIC 2 MILES/PREPARE TO SLOW," "STOPPED TRAFFIC 1 MILE/PREPARE TO STOP," and "USE BOTH LANES/TO MERGE POINT." Configure Queue Warning messages to override all other messages on a PCMS. Send communication to project personnel when traffic conditions violate predetermined thresholds. Data collected by the portable queue warning system will be owned by NCDOT and must be in a file format compatible with the STOC's operating platform.

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Include human observation in the monitoring procedure to document posted messages and times during an actual event. Compare those messages with the information available from the software. Complete software monitoring as needed and when requested by the Engineer.

Lane Closure Notification

The intent of the lane closure notification function is to detect active lane closures when no queues are present and notify approaching drivers of the conditions. Lane closure notification is the secondary function and serves as the default function when Queue Warning is inactive. Use the flashing arrow board status from connected lane closure devices and known distance information to provide messages such as "RIGHT LANE CLOSED/3 MILES AHEAD."

When no lane closures are in place and no queues are present, each PCMS shall display an otherwise blank screen with a flashing dot in a lower corner to indicate that the system is operating correctly.

Include human observation in the monitoring procedure to document posted messages when a Queue Warning event is not occurring.

Reporting and Operational Requirements

Communicate with and/or control all of the devices belonging to the Portable Queue Warning System. Poll the sensors and PCMS a minimum of once per minute. Collect from each device, as applicable, and store in configurable bins the following data: device name and location, 50th percentile and 85th percentile speeds, volume, lane occupancy, message sign history, as well as battery status and communication status. Make historical data available to NCDOT staff at all times for the duration of work zone activity. Provide an electronic copy of all data, including date and duration of system malfunctions, to NCDOT staff after all work zone activity is completed and the Portable Queue Warning System has been removed.

H. Website

The purpose of the website is to be a real time traffic operations dashboard showing current traffic conditions, real time speeds, and posted messages to the nearest minute. Display a full color map of the project area, using Google Maps or equivalent, which shows roadways impacted by project activities and for which data is being collected. Display current average speed at each traffic sensor for which data is available. Display a representation of each device in its approximate location, relative to the roadway and other nearby features, and indicate the operational status of each device. Display the messages posted on the message signs. Refresh information at least once per minute. In the event devices are moved to a new location in the field, automatically reflect these changes to the system layout on the website.

I. Traffic Control Devices

Provide traffic control devices as needed to set up, operate, maintain and tear down Portable Queue Warning System as shown in the Contract Documents. Coordinate device placement with other Contractors as needed to meet or exceed placement requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Malfunctions, Maintenance, and Inspection

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Operate the Portable Queue Warning System, including all components listed above, continuously (24 hours per day, 7 days per week) when deployed on the project, until project completion.

Continuously operate the Portable Queue Warning System with no major malfunctions throughout the entire contract. Malfunctions include, but are not limited to; the inability of the equipment to provide accurate, real-time traffic data, inability of the equipment to determine lane closure status from connected lane closure devices; inability to withstand a construction roadside environment or normal weather conditions; or interference from construction equipment. Monitor and inspect equipment and data, and on a regular basis to avoid malfunctions. Upon discovery or notification of malfunction, make all necessary corrections to the components of the system such that system malfunctions are corrected within a 24-hour period through repair or replacement of the equipment. Components include sensors, message signs, communications equipment and all hardware and software required to place the real time information on the devices to operate according to Contract Documents.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to detect data malfunctions. Monitor, inspect, and maintain sensors so that malfunctions in data collection can be detected as soon as possible. Causes of malfunction may include high winds, shifting earth beneath or around the device, or interference by construction equipment. Monitoring, at a minimum, includes evaluation and documentation of power levels, communication connections, and accuracy of data provided to the Traffic Management Software. Monitoring data accuracy may include re-calibration and aiming of the device or retesting accuracy using human observers. Monitor as needed and when requested by the Engineer.

K. Complete and Operational System

Direct and indirect costs associated with operating the Portable Queue Warning System are incidental to this bid item and may include FCC licensing, cellular communication, wireless data networks, satellite and internet subscription charges, solar power system support and battery charging and maintenance.

Construction Methods

A. System Manager

Provide one person, available 24 hours per day, as the System Manager for the Portable Queue Warning System. Provide this person's 24-hour contact information to the Engineer. Provide a system manager who is locally available to supervise, monitor, and maintain the system components including the website, relocate devices as necessary, and respond to emergencies.

B. Portable Queue Warning System Deployment

Deliver all of the required devices to the place and time designated by the Engineer and confirm they are in good condition and in working order. Each PCMS shall be in new condition when delivered to the project site. Coordinate with the Engineer to determine final sensor locations, then deploy and install sensors. Complete stand-alone tests, system operational tests, final deployment, and system initiation prior to impacting traffic.

Stand-alone Testing

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Conduct stand-alone tests of each device. Test sensors from their installed locations. PCMS may be tested in other locations. Turn all PCMS away from traffic during testing.

Complete a stand-alone test for each PCMS prior to installation, and to verify that the unit operates as specified. Include in the stand-alone test procedure tests for the following functions:

- Turning the sign on and off;
- Displaying and removing a test message;
- Counting pixels not illuminated (no more than 1 malfunctioning pixel);
- Checking message logs for accuracy; and
- Measuring sign legibility and visibility.

If a unit fails to pass the stand-alone test, repair or replace the unit, and repeat the test until successful.

System Operational Testing

Provide a System Operational Testing Plan to the Engineer for approval, at least 7 days prior to beginning testing. The Plan shall detail a five-day operational test procedure of the System Operational Requirements. Include in the plan procedures operation of the software using real time information from sensors already tested and installed and tested signs located in an off-project location. Begin testing 14 days prior to implementation to verify the system operates in a fully functional manner and as described. After the system is tested and approved for use on the project, collect baseline traffic data for a minimum of 10 days prior to any modification to traffic operations.

Provide complete operations support from the Software supplier during the operational test, if applicable. Provide verification that the reported drive times, speeds, and volumes through the work zone accurately reflect actual field conditions. Use a human observer to monitor and document the posted messages. Post test messages two times per day during the test period to verify functionality and communications and verification that proper messages are being posted to the PCMS. If any equipment malfunctions occur for a combined period of two hours or more during the operational test on any day, restart the five-day test and no credit will be given for that day of the operational test period.

The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all defective equipment at no additional cost to the Department.

Indicate the date and time of any activity necessary to maintain operation of the Portable Queue Warning System during the operational test period. Include in each entry, at a minimum, the following information:

- A description of the malfunction;
- Identity of the malfunctioning equipment;
- Cause of equipment malfunction (if known);
- A description of the type of work performed; and
- Time and date of repair completion.

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Once the operational test report is received and approved by the Engineer, the Portable Queue Warning System will be considered operational, and the system will be accepted for use.

Measurement and Payment

Portable Queue Warning System Deployment will be measured and paid on a Lump Sum basis completion of the first Portable Queue Warning System being delivered to the job, installed, tested, and found to be fully operational.

Portable Queue Warning System will be measured and paid on a daily basis for each satisfactorily installed portable queue warning system, including all necessary labor, equipment, materials, communications, licensing, and software to maintain operation of the system. Each portable queue warning system is expected to operate continuously (24 hours per day, 7 days per week) with no major malfunctions until project completion, or until otherwise directed by the Engineer. Monitor and maintain the system according to the Malfunctions, Maintenance, and Inspection **s**ection above.

In the event of a system or data malfunction, payment will be made for the first day of the malfunction. If the malfunctioning portable queue warning system is not completely operational at the end of 24 hours, additional payment will not be made until the system's operation is fully restored.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Portable Queue Warning System Deployment	Lump Sum
Portable Queue Warning System	Day

TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:
(07-14-15)

Description

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove temporary portable traffic signal system for traffic maintenance during construction along NC 107. The temporary portable traffic signals will require a system that is coordinated to maintain safe and efficient traffic operations along NC107 during construction operations. The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System shall be designed such that all devices operate and communicate as a system. The system will contain two trailer mounted Portable Traffic Signals units along NC 107.

Materials

Provide:

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Two Portable Traffic Signals (PTS). Each shall be self-contained trailer mounted units with two 12” signal heads per trailer. One signal head shall be mounted on an overhead mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. The other signal head shall be mounted on a vertical upright. Units must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Communication Requirements

All PTS within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times. Acceptable communication shall be either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. If the wireless radio link communication option is utilized clear line of sight between signals within the signal setup shall be maintained. Radio communication shall utilize the 900MHz frequency band and have frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of (1 mile).

Fault Mode Requirements

The PTS system shall revert to a solid red mode upon system default. The default setting shall be solid red unless otherwise specified by the project engineer. The temporary portable traffic signal system repairs shall be the responsibility of the contactor and shall be rendered in a manner that will return to system to full operation condition in the most expeditious manner. The PTS shall be equipped with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall have capabilities as described in the Remote Monitoring System section of this specification.

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. The RMS shall include a password protected web site viewable from any computer with internet capability. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e.…red lamp on signal number 1). The RMS shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS system shall be available and viewable through the RMS website at all times. The RMS shall maintain a history of the operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS trailer. The remote monitoring system is not required as part of this bid proposal.

Docusign Envelope ID: 9DC4D2C1-94AD-4672-A2BD-3DFD6E622720

Implementation

Deployment and installation of the PTS System shall only be facilitated by personnel that have been factory trained and fully authorized by the manufacturers.

Measurement and Payment

The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System will be measured as the two trailer mounted units (PTS) furnished, installed, field verified, accepted, operated and removed.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No measurement will be made for signal controller communication, vehicle detection system, and traffic signal software as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No payment will be made until signal timing and operation has been field verified and accepted by the Engineer.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System	Each

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

(Seal)

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

1318 Patton Avenue, Suite F
Asheville, North Carolina 28806
Tel: (828) 253-2796 / Fax: (828) 253-4864

Where brand names and model numbers are specified in these Special Provisions or in the plans, the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, or manufacturer. They are provided to set forth the general style, type, character, and quality of the product desired. Equivalent products will be acceptable.

The utility owner is the Tuckaseigee Water and Sewer Authority (TWSA). The contact person is Mr. Daniel Manning and can be reached by phone at (828) 586-5189.

The provisions contained within these Utilities Construction Project Special Provisions modify the *Standard Specifications* only for materials used and work performed constructing water or sewer facilities owned by UTILTY OWNER.

ADJUSTMENT OF CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, DROP INLETS, METER BOXES AND VALVE BOXES

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-36, Sub-article 858-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:
Add the following after the fourth paragraph:

Adjustment of Vault Boxes will be measured and paid in units of each for vault boxes satisfactorily adjusted

Page 8-37, Sub-article 858-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:
Add the following pay item and pay unit:

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit:**
Adjustment of Vault Boxes	Each

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

SANITARY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-65, Sub-article 1036-1 GENERAL
Add the following sentences:

All materials for the sewer system shall be in accordance with these Special Provisions, standard details and specifications in effect at the time of bid.

Page 10-65, Sub-article 1034-1 CLAY PIPE
Add the following sentences:

Clay pipe shall not be used for sewer pipe unless approved in writing by the utility owner. All sewer pipes shall be PVC or Ductile Iron as specified herein.

Page 10-65, Sub-article 1034-4 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (A) Gravity Flow Sewer Pipe
Add the following paragraphs:

All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be in strict accordance with ANSI A21.51 and AWWA C151, Class 50 or Class 51, as applicable, in every respect. The working pressure shall be a minimum of 200 psi. Pipe shall be furnished in 18 or 20-foot lengths. All pipe joints used in open trench construction shall be furnished with "push-on" joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified. All joints and fittings shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.11 and AWWA C111. The exterior pipe surfaces shall be protected with asphaltic coating as specified in AWWA C151 and C110.

Mechanical Joint Fittings: Joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 and shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to ANSI A21.11 for four-inch (4") pipe and larger. Fittings and specials shall be ductile iron and shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C110 (ANSI A21.11). Compact fittings shall be ductile iron in accordance with ANSI A 21.53 (AWWA C153) for 4" thru 24" sizes only. Pressure rating shall be not less than 250 psi unless otherwise specified. Mechanical joint fittings shall be used on ductile iron mains and ductile iron laterals.

(B) Pipe to Manhole Connector (Boot):

The connector assembly shall be the sole element to provide a watertight seal of the pipe to the manhole or other structure. The connector shall consist of a rubber gasket, an internal compression sleeve, and one or more external take-up clamps. The connector shall consist of natural or synthetic rubber and Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. No plastic components shall be allowed.

WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Page 10-66, Sub-article 1036-1 GENERAL
Add the following sentences:

All materials for the UTILTY OWNER water system shall be in accordance with these Special Provisions and the standard details in effect at the time of bid.

Page 10-66, Sub-article 1036-3 PLASTIC PIPE (B) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe
Replace with the following:

PE pipe may be used for water services. All 1" & 2" water services shall be DR9 or as specified herein.

PE water pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2737, AWWA C901, and NSF Standards 14 and 61. Pipe dimensions shall meet Iron Pipe Size (IPS) standards.

The PE tubing material shall be high density polyethylene conforming to the minimum requirements of cell classification 445574E, as defined and described in ASTM D3350. The resin shall have a material designation code of PE4710 by the Plastic Pipe Institute.

The pipe shall be DR 9, with a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi. Fittings for the PE water pipe shall be cast brass compression fittings, made to the PE water pipe dimension. All brass fittings shall have a 300-psi minimum pressure rating.

High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe for Horizontal Directional Drilling Applications:

The diameter and wall thickness shall comply with the appropriate ASTM Specification and the class of pipe designated on the Drawings.

DI/HDPE Transition Fitting:

The DI/HDPE mechanical joint adaptor shall consist of a molded or fabricated HDPE mechanical joint transition fitting, rubber gasket, a mechanical joint backup drive ring and mechanical joint tee bolts. Pipe stiffeners shall be employed to support the interior wall of the HDPE. The stiffeners shall support the pipe's end and control the "necking down" reaction to the pressure applied during normal installation. The pipe stiffeners shall be formed of 304 or 316 stainless steel, with a wedged style design to fit the HDPE manufacturers published average inside diameter of the specific size and DR of the HDPE.

Page 10-67, Sub-article 1036-5 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS
Replace with the following:

(A) Pressure Class Pipe

All ductile iron pipe shall be four inches (4") and larger. All ductile iron pipe shall be designated as "Pressure Class", unless otherwise specified. The pipe furnished shall have a minimum thickness calculated in accordance with ANSI A 21.50(AWWA C150), with a factor of safety of two (2); a working pressure of 150 psi to 350 psi, plus 100 psi water hammer allowance; and AASHTO H-20 live truck load with 2.5 feet of cover. In no case shall "Pressure Class" pipe's nominal thickness be less than the following:

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

SIZE (In.)	PRESSURE CLASS	NOMINAL THICKNESS (In.)
4	350	0.25
6	350	0.25
8	350	0.25
10	350	0.26
12	350	0.28
16	250	0.30
24	250	0.37

(B) Thickness Class Pipe

For aerial crossings and other specific situations designated within these Specifications and/or by the UTILTY OWNER, the ductile iron pipe shall be Thickness Class, as specified on the plans and standard details. The minimum thickness class for four (4) inch water mains shall be Class 51. The minimum thickness class for pipe diameters six (6) inches and larger shall be Class 50. All thickness class pipe shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.51 and AWWA C151, with a minimum working pressure of 250 psi.

(C) Joint Types

Joints shall be mechanical joint or push on joint, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to AWWA C600 and AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to ANSI A21.11 for four-inch (4") pipe through 12-inch pipe. Push on joints, rubber gaskets and lubricant shall conform to ANSI A21.11.

(D) Fittings

Fittings and specials shall be ductile iron and shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C110 (ANSI A21.11). Compact fittings shall be mechanically restrained, ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C153 (ANSI A 21.53) for 4" through 12" sizes only. Where thrust blocking is used, fittings shall be full body ductile iron in accordance with ANSI A 21.53 (AWWA C110). Pressure rating shall be not less than 250 psi unless otherwise specified. Where bosses are used, the pipe shall be a minimum Pressure Class 350 for sizes exceeding 24 inches and larger.

(E) Linings and Coatings

All ductile iron pipe and ductile iron-cast iron fittings and specials shall be lined with standard thickness cement mortar lining and asphaltic seal coat in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104). Pipe and fittings shall have an outside asphaltic coating as specified in AWWA C151 and C110, respectively. The coating shall be strongly adherent to the pipe at all temperatures.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Page 10-67, Sub-article 1036-6 FIRE HYDRANTS Performance Spec
Replace with the following:

All fire hydrants shall be dry barrel, traffic type and conform to the latest revision of AWWA C502 except as listed below or as otherwise directed by the UTILTY OWNER. All working parts shall be bronzed. The size of the fire hydrants (designated by the nominal diameter of the valve opening) shall not be less than four and one-half inches (4 1/2"). All hydrants shall be able to deliver 1,000 gallons per minute with a friction loss of not more than five (5) pounds per square inch total head loss through the hydrant. Hydrants shall be of compression type (opening shall be of such design that when the barrel is broken off the hydrant valve will remain closed and reasonably tight against leakage). All hydrants shall be mechanical joint to accommodate the spigot end of six-inch (6") Class 150, AWWA Standard, ductile iron pipe. Bosses (6") may be substituted for tees in pipe sizes exceeding 24 inches in diameter. The boss shall be welded to the bottom of the main to provide effective flushing of the system.

All hydrants shall be furnished with two (2) two and one-half inch (2 1/2") nozzles and one (1) four and one-half inch (4 1/2") pumper nozzle. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire hose coupling thread, in accordance with the UTILTY OWNER standard and shall be provided with nozzle caps securely chained to the body of the hydrant. The base of the hydrant shall have two (2) cast lugs suitable for use in strapping the hydrant to the connecting pipe. The operating nut shall be pentagonal in shape, finished with a slight taper to one and one-half inches (1 1/2") from point to flat to conform to the standard now in use by the UTILTY OWNER. All hydrants shall open left or counter-clockwise. Hydrants shall be suitable for working pressure of one hundred and fifty (150) pounds per square inch and test pressure of twice the working pressure. The interior of the hydrant shoe shall be coated with a 4-mil thickness FDA approved epoxy coating. Paint hydrants with one coat of primer paint and two coats of an approved paint of the Owner's standard color, red. Apply the final coat after hydrant installation.

GENERAL CLASSIFICATION

1.1 Hydrants are suitable for general waterworks service.

1.2 Hydrants are dry barrel, post type with compression main valve closing with the inlet pressure.

1.3 Hydrants have a replaceable Safety Stem Coupling and a replaceable Safety Flange at the ground line to minimize traffic damage.

1.4 Hydrants comply with AWWA Standard C502, are Underwriters Laboratories listed, and are Factory Mutual Systems approved.

2. SELECTIVE SPECIFICATIONS (TO BE SELECTED BY CUSTOMER)

2.1 Size of Hydrant – 5-1/4″ hydrants are sized by seat ring internal diameters.

2.2 Size and type of inlet connections.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

2.2.1 Inlet Connection – Horizonal or vertical in relation to hydrant barrel – Stab compression connection with integral restraint. Furnished ready to install with all hardware and O-ring seal assembled. Use on Ductile Iron, C900 PVC, or DIPS PE (DR9 through DR17). 6″ size.

2.2.2 Flange – Horizontal or vertical in relation to hydrant barrel – American Standard complying to ANSI B16.1 Class 125 (ISO PN10/PN16 drilling optional). 4″ and 6″ sizes.

2.2.3 Standardized Mechanical Joint – Dimensions comply with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Furnished with integral anti-rotational pads on all bolt holes (allowing use of standard tee-head bolts), and with two strapping lugs. 4″, 6″ and 8″ sizes.

2.2.4 D-150 Mechanical Joint – With two specially designed gaskets to fit either of two diameters of Cast Iron or Ductile Iron pipe: duck-tipped rubber gasket for Class 350 pipe or plain rubber gasket for Class D pit cast pipe. 4″ and 6″ sizes.

2.2.5 Slip-On Joint* – Complete with Slip-On Gasket, complies with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Fits Ductile Iron pipe manufactured to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51; including the plain end of all makes of Cast Iron or Ductile Iron of the slip connection type. Also fits Classes 150 and 350 Ductile Iron O.D. PVC plastic pipe. 6″ size**

2.3 Operating nut and nozzle cap nut – shape and dimension according to customer selection.

2.4 Opening direction – Open left or right. Arrow on bonnet indicates opening direction.

2.5 Nozzle arrangement – Furnished 3-way, with 2 hose nozzles 180 degrees apart, 1 pumper in between, and all on the same horizontal plane.

2.5.1 Hose nozzle threading – Regularly furnished with 2-1/2 National Standard Hose Thread. Other 2-1/2″ or 3″ hose threads to customer specifications.

2.5.2 Pumper nozzel threading – Regularly furnished with 4-1/2″ National Standard Pumper Hose Thread. Other 3-1/2″, 4″, 4-1/4″, 4-1/2″, and 5″ pumper hose threads to customer specifications. Integral 4″ or 5″ Storz pumper connection available.

3. WORKING AND TEST PRESSURES

3.1 Working pressure 250 psi.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

3.2 Hydrants are subjected to two hydrostatic tests per AWWA C502 Standard.

3.2.1 First test at 500 psi is made with the main valve closed with pressure applied through the inlet of the shoe.

3.2.2 Second test is made with the main valve open and entire hydrant subject to a pressure of 500 psi. During the above tests, no indication of leakage is permitted through castings, joints, main valve, or stem packing. Drain valve leakage cannot exceed five fluid ounces per minute.

*** Design and dimensions of the joint are manufactured under license of U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.**

**** When using Ductile Iron O.D. PVC pipe, the gaskets supplied by Mueller must be used with this hydrant connection**

Page 10-67, Sub-article 1036-7 WATER VALVES (A) Gate Valves Performance spec
Replace with the following:

All valves shall have triple "O" ring stem seals. The design and machining of valves shall be such as to permit the replacement of the upper two (2) "O" rings without undue leakage while the valve is wide open and in service. The wedge shall be ductile iron encapsulated in nitrile rubber (4"-12") sizes and SBR rubber (14"-24") sizes. All internal and external surfaces of the valve body and bonnet shall have a fusion bonded epoxy coating complying with ANSI/AWWA C550 applied electrostatically prior to assembly, conforming to ANSI/AWWA C550. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. All valves shall be tested for leakage and distortion in strict accordance with the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C500.

For buried service, gate valves shall have non-rising stems, 2-inch square operating nuts and shall open by turning counter clockwise. The operating nut shall have an arrow cut in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

All valves shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the latest specifications of the ANSI/AWWA. Certification shall be furnished to the UTILTY OWNER by the manufacturer that all valves are in accordance with UTILTY OWNER standards. Where specified on the plans and approved by the UTILTY OWNER, resilient valves shall be supplied with gearing. Spur gearing for valves installed in a vertical position and bevel gearing for valves installed in a horizontal position.

SCOPE

1.1 The contractor shall supply and install gate valves shown on contract drawings and specified hereunder.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

MATERIALS AND DESIGN

General

2.1 The gate valves shall be resilient-seated, non-rising stem (NRS) type, designed for use in potable water systems. The valves shall conform to AWWA C509 or C515 standards.

Valve Body

2.2 The valve body shall be made of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. The body shall be coated with fusion-bonded epoxy both inside and outside to a minimum thickness of 10 mils, in accordance with AWWA C550.

Wedge

2.3 The wedge shall be fully encapsulated with EPDM rubber, suitable for potable water applications. The wedge shall be symmetrical and seat equally well with flow in either direction.

Stem

2.4 The stem shall be made of bronze or stainless steel, conforming to ASTM B763 or ASTM A276. The stem shall be equipped with two low-torque thrust washers to reduce operating torque.

O-Rings and Seals

2.5 The valve shall have two O-rings located above the thrust collar and one O-ring below. The O-rings shall be replaceable with the valve fully open and under pressure.

Bonnet

2.6 The bonnet shall be made of ductile iron and securely bolted to the valve body with stainless steel bolts. The bonnet gasket shall be pressure-energized and replaceable.

End Connections

2.7 The valve shall have mechanical joint ends conforming to AWWA C111 or flanged ends conforming to ANSI B16.1, Class 125.

INSTALLATION

3.1 The gate valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the contract drawings.

3.2 The valves shall be installed with the stems in a vertical position unless otherwise specified.

FIELD TESTING AND TRAINING

4.1 After installation, each valve shall be field tested to ensure proper operation and sealing. The test shall include opening and closing the valve under system pressure.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

4.2 Gate valves shall have a design working water pressure of 250 psi.

Page 10-67, Sub-article 1036-7 WATER VALVES (B) Bronze Gate Valves
Replace with the following:

Bronze gate valves shall not be used. All valves larger than 2" shall be gate valves.

Page 10-67, Sub-article 1036-7 WATER VALVES (C) Tapping Valves
Replace with the following:

Use tapping valves conforming to Sub-article 1036-7(A) with appropriately sized openings, with flanged by mechanical joint ends and pressure rated at 250 psi.

Resilient seated tapping valves shall be furnished with the tapping flange having a raised face or lip designed to engage the corresponding recess in the tapping sleeve flange in accordance with MSS-SP60. Tapping valves without the raised face on the tapping flange are not permitted since they do not assure the proper alignment required to prevent damage by a misaligned shell cutter. The interior of the waterway in the body shall be a full opening and capable of passing a full-sized shell cutter equal to the nominal diameter of the valve.

Page 10-68, Sub-article 1036-8 SLEEVES, COUPLINGS AND MISCELLANEOUS (A) Tapping Sleeves performance spec
Replace with the following:

Water tapping sleeves shall be ductile iron mechanical joint or type 304 stainless steel full gasket and have a minimum working pressure of 250 psi for all tapping of mains up to and including 24" inch diameter with a branch less than or equal to 12" diameter. Branch diameter greater than 12" on 16" diameter pipe and larger shall require full body ductile iron mechanical joint tapping sleeve.

Ductile iron mechanical joint tapping sleeves shall be as manufactured by Clow, M&H, Mueller, American, or an approved equal and shall be furnished with complete joint accessories. The mechanical joint sleeve shall be compatible with type and class of pipe being tapped. The outlet flange shall be class 125 per ANSI B16.1 compatible with approved tapping valves.

Stainless steel tapping sleeves shall be as manufactured by Romac, Smith-Blair, Mueller or approved equal, and shall be furnished with all accessories. The sleeve, lugs, bolts and nuts shall be 18-8 type 304 stainless steel, as provided by the manufacturer. The outlet flange shall be ductile iron or stainless steel. The gasket shall be a grid pattern design and shall provide full circumferential sealing around pipe to be tapped. The sleeve shall include a 3/4 NPT test plug. All welds shall be passivated. The outlet flange shall be class case D per AWWA C207-ANSI 150 lb. drilling compatible with approved tapping sleeves.

The tapping sleeve and valve shall be in accordance with the standard details.

Page 10-68, Sub-article 1036-8 SLEEVES, COUPLINGS AND MISCELLANEOUS (B) Transition Sleeves and Couplings:
Add the following sentences:

Use mechanical joint full body solid sleeves conforming to MJ fittings of this special provision of 1036-5. Sleeve shall be rated for 250 psi working pressure.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Use concrete thrust restraints with the transition coupling in locations where the engineer is showing a transition to HDPE.

Page 10-68, Sub-article 1036-9 SERVICE LINE VALVES AND FITTINGS

Replace with the following:

(A) Ball Valves

For all valves smaller than two inches (2”), including corporation stops and curb stops, ball valves shall be used.

Ball valves shall be all bronze construction, with tee head operator and having a removable disc. Ball valves shall have threaded connections, in accordance with UTILTY OWNER standard details. Ball valves shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C800. The valve shall be equipped with packing nut, gland, and packing material. Ball valves shall be of an approved type made from approved materials conforming to ASTM Specifications and shall also meet the approval of the UTILTY OWNER. The turn required to travel from fully closed to fully open on the ball valve shall be 90 degrees.

(B) Water Service Saddles

All water service saddles for use on 2-inch PVC shall be 1” brass saddles. Body made of high strength ductile iron per ASTM A536 Straps are 5/8" AISI C1010 steel, zinc plated with trivalent seal. Each strap has a 5/8" flat bearing surface. For **saddles** 2" or smaller, straps are 1/2" Gasket is EPDM rubber per ASTM D2000. nish on saddle body is fusion-bonded epoxy coating Certified to ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

Water service saddles for 1 and 2-inch taps on 4, 6, 8, 12-inch and larger size PVC and asbestos-cement (AC) and also 4-inch and larger size iron pipe shall be ductile iron with double stainless steel strap(s), bolts, nuts and washers. Stainless steel straps must be pre-formed at the factory to the specified outside diameters of the pipe.

Water service saddles with 2-inch outlet shall be double strap.

Water service saddles for pipe sizes 4-inch and larger shall be double strap.

(C) Fittings

Use cast brass compression type fittings manufactured for use with copper, as applicable, and conforming to ANSI/AWWA C800 and local plumbing codes. All brass fittings shall have a 300 psi minimum pressure rating.

GENERAL UTILITY REQUIREMENTS

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-1 DESCRIPTION
Add the following sentences:

Construction of all water and sewer systems shall be in accordance with the standard details and Special Provisions in effect at the time of bid.

Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-2 COOPERATION WITH THE UTILITY OWNER, paragraph 2:
Add the following sentences:

The utility owner is the Tuckaseigee Water and Sewer Authority (UTILTY OWNER). The contact person is Mr. Daniel Manning and can be reached by phone at (828) 586-5189

UTILTY OWNER shall be notified 48-hours prior to any water and/or sewer lines being installed.

UTILTY OWNER shall be notified 48-hours prior to any testing.

Any tests not witnessed by UTILTY OWNER will not be accepted.

Existing fire hydrants shall be accessible to the Fire Department at all times. Fire hydrants shall not be taken out of service without the utility owner's written approval. The Fire Department shall be notified of any fire hydrant taken out of service.

If the fire hydrants are in need of replacement, relocation, or connected to a new water main, utility owner, the Engineer, and the appropriate Fire Department shall be notified and coordinated with prior to commencing work. Fire hydrants shall not be removed from service without prior approval from the utility owner.

Contractor shall notify the applicable Fire Department of when and what area they will be working. Contractor shall notify the Fire Department a minimum of 48 hours prior to commencing work. The Contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate Fire Department regarding the placement of the temporary fire hydrants.

Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-5 RELATION OF WATER MAINS TO NON-POTABLE WATER LINES AND OTHER UTILITIES:

Add the following sentences:

Electrical crossings shall be performed while the conductor is de-energized and at all times in the presence of the utility owner. Electrical crossings shall be in accordance with NESC requirements. Electrical primary conductor crossings shall be as follows:

a. Crossing over a conductor, maintain a minimum of 12-inches of undisturbed soil encasing the conductor.

b. Crossing under a conductor shall be accomplished by boring, maintaining 12-inches of undisturbed soil encasing the conductor.

Page 15-2, Sub-article 1500-9 PLACING PIPELINES INTO SERVICE
Add the following sentences:

Prior to final inspection, all sanitary sewer laterals, mains, and manholes newly installed on the collection system shall be flushed and cleaned. Prior to beginning the flushing operation, the

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

downstream manhole invert out pipe shall be plugged with a watertight plug to protect the existing sewer main. All water and debris shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor. This condition shall be maintained until the utility owner issues final acceptance for the project.

Upon completion of the work on the water and/or sewer utilities and prior to acceptance of the utility lines by utility owner, the Contractor shall ensure the following:

Water Work:
- Verify all valves are fully open.
- Verify all valves are accessible and can be operated.

Testing and Disinfection

The Contractor shall coordinate and fully cooperate with the Engineer when scheduling testing. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two (2) business days' notice when scheduling testing with the Engineer and utility owner. All testing shall be in accordance with these special provisions.

All temporary water piping, newly lined mains, and newly installed mains shall be flushed and disinfected prior to placing into service. The Contractor shall take the appropriate sample(s) to certified North Carolina lab for analysis. The Contractor shall provide satisfactory lab results to the Engineer upon completion. Upon successful completion of the disinfection process, the water lines can be placed into service. Disinfection shall be in accordance with these special provisions.

The Contractor shall provide all equipment, materials, personnel, traffic control and all means necessary to perform all testing and inspection at no additional costs to the Department or Utility Owner. The owner shall be notified prior to all flushing of the system. A prior notice of 48 hours is needed to the owner prior to flushing.

NCDEQ limits the amount of chlorinated water that may be allowed to enter a live stream, creek, etc. or other body of water (lake, pond, etc.). The acceptable level of residual chlorine is less than 0.2 parts per million. The Contractor is responsible for reducing the residual chlorine to the acceptable level.

The Contractor will be required to flush and remove the chlorine from the main 24 hours after initial chlorination. The cost of main disinfection and disposal of the chlorinated water shall be completed at no additional cost to the Department or UTILTY OWNER.

For the project the contractor shall meter water usage to provide documentation of the water use reporting prepared by UTILTY OWNER.

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, PIPE LAYING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Page 15-4, Sub-article 1505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (C) Bedding
Add the following sentence:

Sewer and water main bedding shall also conform to the requirements of the water main and gravity sewer embedment details included in the plans.

Page 15-4, Sub-Article 1505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (E) Thrust Restraint
Replace (E) Thrust Restraint with the following:

(E) Thrust Restraint and Collars

Page 15-4, Sub-article 1505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (E) Thrust Restraint
Replace paragraph 3 with the following:

At locations where restrained joints are shown on the plans, use ductile iron pipe and fittings with push-on restrained joints. The pipe, joints, and gaskets shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA Standards as previously specified for ductile iron pipe in Sub-article 1036-5. Restrained joints, fittings and valves shall be rated for a working pressure of 350 psi for sizes 4" through 24" and 250 psi for larger sizes. All factory restrained joint pipe, valves, and fittings shall have the restraints internal to the pipe (i.e., “boltless”). The use of mechanical restraints (i.e., mega-lugs, grip-rings, etc.) is allowed, when specifically directed in writing by the UTILTY OWNER. All valves, pipe, and fittings shall be compatible with the factory restraint system.

Special accessories such as mechanical joint retainer glands, mega-lugs, US Pipe's Field-LOK gasket, or Romac’s Grip-Ring are acceptable on pipe 16” and less in diameter, upon approval from the UTILTY OWNER. Use concrete reaction blocking and thrust collars only where joint restraint is impractical with the approval of the Engineer.

Page 15-5, Sub-article 1505-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Replace (D) Thrust Restraint with the following:

(D) Thrust Restraint and Collars

WATER LINES

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-5, Sub-article 1510-2 MATERIALS, Paragraph 5
Add the following sentences:

Splices shall be accomplished using a corrosion proof wire connector. The connectors shall “lock” the wires in place and contain a dielectric sealant to prevent corrosion. The connector

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

shall be the “Snake Bite” connector. The attachment location shall be readily available from finished grade without special equipment.

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (B) Testing and Sterilization

Replace the third paragraph with:

Perform tests using clean water and provide certified results demonstrating no loss of pressure when pressurized at 200 ± 5 psi for two (2) hours.

In the fifth paragraph, revise the flushing velocity from 2.5 feet per second to 3.0 feet per second.

Page 15-6, Sub-article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (B) Testing and Sterilization
Replace the sixth paragraph with the following:

Sterilize water lines in accordance with Section 1003 of The Rules Governing Public Water supply and AWWA C651 Section 4.4.3, the Continuous Feed Method. Provide a chlorine solution with between 50 parts per million and 100 parts per million in the initial feed. Solid sterilization agent is not allowed. The chlorine solution must remain in contact with all interior surfaces for 24 hours. If the chlorine level drops below 10 parts per million during a 24-hour period, then flush, refill with fresh chlorine solution, and repeat for 24 hours. Provide certified bacteriological and contaminant test results from a state-approved or state-certified laboratory. Operate all valves and controls to assure thorough sterilization. During the flushing period, open and close each fire hydrant several times to flush the hydrant. Provide all chlorinating equipment, sterilization solution, taps, corporation stops, and blow offs necessary to complete testing and sterilization. If any disruption to the disinfection process occurs, or if any repair procedure is necessary then the disinfection process shall start over.

Each valved section shall be tested individually. Where any section of a water line is installed with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic test shall not be made until at least five (5) days after installation of the blocking.

Each valved section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water and to the specified test pressure based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge, shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the utility owner. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If hydrants or blow offs are not available at the high places, taps shall be made to provide blow offs.

Any taps which are not to be used in the final build out (i.e. testing/blow off taps) shall be killed out at the main. If these taps are converted to irrigation taps, they must be installed according to the standard details and be witnessed by utility owner. The utility owner shall be present and observe all valve operation by the Contractor. Under no circumstances shall a Contractor tamper with any valves not installed by him unless it is an emergency.

Damaged or defective materials discovered as a result of the pressure test shall be removed and replaced with new material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory to the utility owner.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

All replacement, repair or retesting shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department or the utility owner. All repairs shall be reviewed and approved by utility owner prior to backfill. The use of couplings, fittings, sleeves, etc. shall be reviewed and approved by the utility owner prior to use. The main must successfully pass the hydrostatic test prior to sterilization.

After disinfection, the water supply shall not be accepted or placed into service until bacteriological tests results or representative water samples analyzed in the UTILTY OWNER laboratory are found to be satisfactory. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least two (2) full days. The utility owner shall be responsible for taking the sample(s),and transporting them to the laboratory.

Use the procedures for disinfecting of the new installation and the existing main at the cut-in point in accordance with AWWA C651-14, Section 4.11.

Page 15-7, Sub-article 1510-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
After the second paragraph, add the following:

The quantity of *Transition Coupling* will be measured for each transition coupling and necessary items as defined by these specifications for transitions from HDPE to other pipe materials and paid by "Each". Equipment, labor, excavation, material, concrete and other items necessary to complete the work are to be included in the pay item.

Page 15-7, Sub-article 1510-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following Pay Item and Pay Unit:

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit:**
Transition Coupling	Each

UTILITY CONTROLS

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-9, Sub-article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:
Add the following after the fourth paragraph:

Reconnect Fire Hydrant means to extend or replace the piping from an existing hydrant not being relocated to the new FH tee and valve on the new line. Measurement and payment for reconnecting fire hydrants will be made per each.

Page 15-10, Sub-article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:
Add the following pay item and pay unit:

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit:**
Reconnect Fire Hydrant	Each

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

SANITARY SEWER

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-13 add Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (C) Sewer Flow Control

Add the following sub-article:

(C) Sewer Flow Control

PART 1 - GENERAL

Sewer flow control will/may be required during pipe line installation and to conduct television (CCTV) inspection effectively. In general, flow control will be required during CCTV inspections when sewer line flows are more than 1/3 of the pipe diameter.

No extra payment will be made for flow control or bypass pumping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUGGING OR BLOCKING

Insert a sewer line plug into the line at a manhole upstream from the line segment that is to be inspected, tested, and sealed. The plug shall be designed so that a portion of the sewage flow can be released. During the inspection portion of the operation, shut-off or substantially reduce flows so that the pipe can be properly inspected. During the sewer line testing and/or sealing, restore flows to normal, or to not more than 1/3 of the pipe diameter.

3.2 BYPASS PUMPING

Bypass pumping shall be performed, when required, during pipe line installation and during pipe inspection, investigative work at manholes, and rehabilitation of manholes. An upstream manhole shall be temporarily plugged, and wastewater pumped around the sewer reach, subject to rehab, inspection or investigation, to a downstream manhole. The plug shall be designed to enable a portion of the sewage flow to be released downstream reaches upon Owner's authorization. There is to be no pumpage of wastewater to the surface or natural waterways. Spilling wastewater in streets, storm sewers, in the excavation or on any other public or private property shall not be allowed. The bypass pump and pipelines shall be of adequate size and capacity to handle the maximum anticipated flow, including stormwater inflow and groundwater infiltration. A standby pump of size and capacity at least equal to the primary bypass pump shall be constantly available during bypassing to insure continuous service in the event of failure. Pump operations shall be

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

monitored and verified at least hourly. Monitoring shall be recorded in writing in a log, which shall be readily available for inspection, near the bypass pump.

3.3 LIABILITY

The Contractor shall be responsible for damages to private or public property that may result from his sewer flow control operations.

3.4 TEMPORARY BYPASS PUMPING SYSTEMS SCOPE

Under this item the Contractor is required to furnish all materials, labor, equipment, power, maintenance, etc. to implement a temporary pumping system (as needed) for the purpose of diverting the existing flow around the work area for the duration of the scheduled work.

The design, installation and operation of the temporary pumping system shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall employ the services of a vendor who can demonstrate to the engineer that he specializes in the design and operation of temporary bypass pumping systems. The vendor shall provide at least five (5) references of projects of a similar size and complexity as this project performed by his firm within the past three years. The bypass system shall meet the requirements of all local, state, and federal codes.

A. Design Requirements:

Bypass pumping systems shall have sufficient capacity to pump the peak flow associated with each work area. The Contractor shall provide all pipeline plugs, pumps of adequate size to handle peak flow, and temporary discharge piping to ensure that the total flow of the main can be safely diverted around the section to be repaired. Bypass pumping system will be required to be operated 24 hours per day.

The Contractor shall have adequate standby equipment available and ready for immediate operation and use in the event of an emergency or breakdown. One standby pump for each size pump utilized shall be installed at the mainline flow bypassing locations, ready for use in the event of primary pump failure.

Bypass pumping system shall be capable of bypassing the flow around the work area and of releasing any amount of flow up to full available flow into the work area as necessary for satisfactory performances of work.

The Contractor shall make all arrangements for bypass pumping during the time when the main is shut down for any reason. System must overcome any existing force main pressure on discharge.

B. Performance Requirements:

It is essential to the operation of the existing sewerage system that there be no interruption in the flow of sewage throughout the duration of the project. To this end, the Contractor shall provide, maintain and operate all temporary facilities such

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

as dams, plugs, pumping equipment (both primary and back-up units as required), conduits, all necessary power, and all other labor and equipment necessary to intercept the sewage flow before it reaches the point where it would interfere with his work, carry it past his work and return it to the existing sewer downstream of his work.

The design, installation and operation of the temporary pumping system shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The bypass system shall meet the requirements of all codes and regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary means to safely convey the sewage past the work area. The Contractor will not be permitted to stop or impede the main flows under any circumstances.

The Contractor shall maintain sewer flow around the work area in a manner that will not cause surcharging of sewers, damage to sewers and that will protect public and private property from damage and flooding.

The Contractor shall protect water resources, wetlands and other natural resources.

The Contractor shall protect traffic areas adjacent to the site from bypass pumping equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND MAINTENANCE

A. Test:

Contractor shall perform leakage and pressure tests of the bypass pumping discharge piping using clean water prior to actual operation. The engineer will be given 24 hours notice prior to testing.

B. Inspection:

Contractor shall inspect bypass pumping system every two hours to ensure that the system is working correctly.

C. Maintenance Service:

The Contractor shall insure that the temporary pumping system is properly maintained and a responsible operator shall be on hand at all times when pumps are operating.

D. Extra Materials:

Spare parts for pumps and piping shall be kept on site as required.

Adequate hoisting equipment for each pump and accessories shall be maintained on the site.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

3.6 PREPARATION:

A. Precautions

Contractor is responsible for locating any existing utilities in the area the Contractor selects to locate the bypass pipelines. The Contractor shall locate his bypass pipelines to minimize any disturbance to existing utilities and shall obtain approval of the pipeline locations from the City and the Engineer. All costs associated with relocating utilities and obtaining all approvals shall be paid by the Contractor.

During all bypass pumping operation, the Contractor shall protect the Pumping Station and main and all local sewer lines from damage inflicted by any equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for all physical damage to the Pumping Station and main and all local sewer lines caused by human or mechanical failure.

3.7 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

A. The Contractor shall remove manhole sections or make connections to the existing sewer and construct temporary bypass pumping structures only as approved by the Engineer and as may be required to provide adequate suction conduit.

B. Plugging or blocking of sewage flows shall incorporate a primary and secondary plugging device. When plugging or blocking is no longer needed for performance and acceptance of work, it is to be removed in a manner that permits the sewage flow to slowly return to normal without surge, to prevent surcharging or causing other major disturbances downstream.

C. When working inside manhole or force main, the Contractor shall exercise caution and comply with OSHA requirements when working in the presence of sewer gases, combustible or oxygen-deficient atmospheres, and confined spaces.

D. The installation of the bypass pipelines is prohibited in all saltmarsh/wetland areas. The pipeline must be located off streets and sidewalks and on shoulders of the roads. When the bypass pipeline crosses local streets and private driveways, the contractor must place the bypass pipelines in trenches and cover with temporary pavement. Upon completion of the bypass pumping operations, and after the receipt of written permission from the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all the piping, restore all property to pre-construction condition and restore all pavement. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining any approvals for placement of the temporary pipeline within public ways from the City.

3.7 GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary for the proper high pressure water jetting, rodding, bucketing, brushing, and flushing of the sewers prior to the inspection. The purpose of the sewer cleaning operation is to remove such accumulation of sediment, debris, blockages, mineral

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

deposits, bricks, grease, etc. to permit a thorough and complete examination of the condition of the sewer through internal closed circuit color television inspection and to prepare the pipe for installation of the liner.

Preparatory Cleaning – Contract shall provide a preparatory cleaning of sewer that produces a satisfactorily clean sewer, the Contractor shall proceed with the internal color television inspection of the sewer. This preparatory cleaning work shall be included in the pipe lining bid price. Preparatory cleaning shall be accomplished using a 35° cleaning nozzle and centering fin on all lines 8" and larger.

3.8 REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

All sludge, dirt, sand, rocks, grease, roots, and other solid or semisolid material resulting from the cleaning operation shall be removed at the downstream structure of the section being cleaned. Passing material from structure section to structure, which can cause line stoppages, accumulations of sand in wet wells or damage to pumping equipment, shall not be permitted.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS

All dirt, debris, roots, and other material removed from the sewers shall be hauled away by the Contractor to an approved dump site at the expense of the Contractor. All regulations of environmental regulating agencies shall be followed.

3.10 CLEANING EQUIPMENT

The equipment used for sewer cleaning shall be capable of all removing dirt, grease, rocks, roots, and other deleterious materials. The equipment shall be selected by the Contractor to prevent damage to the pipe. Cleaning equipment capable of cleaning lengths up to 1,000 feet shall be provided. Equipment must be able to clean this length with vehicular access to one structure only.

Cleaning shall be of the entire reach between structures. If cleaning of an entire section cannot be successfully performed from a structure, the equipment shall be set up on the other structure and cleaning again attempted without additional compensation.

3.11 WATER SUPPLY

The Owner will provide the water required for cleaning the sewers at no cost to the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply tanks, hose and couplings to connect to and haul from the public fire hydrants. The Contractor shall not operate the public hydrants and valves without consent of the Owner. When requested, Contractor shall report the amount of water used.

Page 15-13 add Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (D) Television (CCTV) Inspection

Add the following sub-article:

(D) Television (CCTV) Inspection

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

PART 1 - GENERAL

Conduct television (CCTV) inspection where defined within these specifications as required or as needed to identify concerns with existing pipelines. In general, CCTV will be required for as-built information of the existing lines that are to remain following completion of construction.

No extra payment will be made for Television (CCTV) Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all necessary labor, materials, equipment, services and incidentals required to visually inspect, by means of closed-circuit television, all sewer line sections and appurtenances including, but not limited to, all recording and playback equipment, materials and supplies such as CD's or other digital storage devices.

B. The inspection shall be done one sewer line section (manhole to manhole, chamber to chamber, etc.) at a time and the section being inspected shall be suitably isolated from the remainder of the sewer system. The inspection of a section shall include the inspection of the manhole, siphon chamber, meter chamber, etc. used for access to the sewer. All structures shown on the Drawings located along the sewer routing shall be inspected as indicated. When used to describe an access way to the sewer system or a starting / finishing location for inspections, the term "manhole" should be used.

C. Video recordings shall be made of the pre and post installation television inspections and copies of both the recordings and printed inspection logs shall be supplied to Owner. Final copies of all records and reports will be provided in DVD or other approved digital formats.

3.2 UTILTY OWNER'S OBLIGATION

The UTILTY OWNER shall provide the Contractor with the following items:

A. Manholes located, exposed, and ready for access. Manholes not visible shall be located by the Contractor and identified on the ground.

B. Provide access to all manhole locations.

3.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE (O&M/TRAINING)

A. TV inspection software shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who is fully experienced, reputable and qualified in the manufacture of the equipment to be furnished.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

B. All inspection work shall be in accordance with NAASCO's PACP.

C. All inspection equipment technicians and operators shall have been trained and certified to assess the conditions of the sewers according to the PACP guidelines. Proper evidence of inspection training shall be provided in advance of the work for each person assessing the sewers and operating the inspection equipment.

3.4 SITE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Traffic shall be maintained in a safe manner at all times. The Contractor will be responsible for controlling traffic during all inspection operations. The Contractor shall obtain and maintain barricades, flagmen, and other traffic control devices as may be necessary for the purpose of regulating, warning, or guiding traffic. Traffic control procedures and devices shall meet the requirements of the applicable laws and regulations covering work area protection.

3.5 VIDEO INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish the inspection studio, television cameras, video capture equipment and any other necessary equipment, materials, electricity, labor and technicians as may be required to perform the inspection.

B. The Closed Circuit Television monitor display shall incorporate an automatically updated record in feet and tenths of a foot of the distance along the line from the cable calibration point to the center point of the camera. The Contractor shall use a suitable metering device which enables the cable length to be accurately measured; this shall be accurate to ±2%. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the tolerance is being complied with, by tape measurement between manholes on the surface. This taped measurement must be included on each television inspection log both written and digital.

C. CCTV of sewers shall be accompanied by a computer generated report that contains all pertinent information including but not limited to service line location, clock position, all defects noted, pipe type, size and length, ground conditions, surface cover and weather conditions.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION OF TELEVISION INSPECTION

Digital Recordings: The purpose of recording shall be to supply a visual and audio record of all line segments that are televised. Recording playback shall be at the same speed that it was recorded. Slow motion or stop-motion playback features may be supplied at the option of the Contractor. Title of the recording shall remain with the Owner. The Contractor shall have all recordings and necessary playback equipment readily accessible for review by the Owner during the project. Each recording and associated log sheets and field forms shall be submitted to the Engineer for review no later than 2 days after the completion of the recording. The recording including the audio portion shall be a deliverable and will be required for completion of the work for each segment televised.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

The recording shall be indexed with the line segments recorded on the tape listed on the recording label.

3.7 LEGEND OF CLASSIFICATION

A minimum of five levels of classification damages shall be used. These levels shall be defined as the project manager decides. This shall cause the damages to print in the selected color when the true-to-scale printouts are printed.

3.8 INSPECTION REPORT

The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with two copies of a Thumb Drive report or an electronic file of the sewer inspections, both pre and post inspections. The report shall be useable with viewing software to access the inspection report, captured images, and videoclips. The report shall include the following:

Each image capture or videoclip capture of a defect shall be indexed to identify its location. Each image shall be maximized to be viewable on the majority of the p.c. screen.

A true-to-scale report for individual sections shall be printable and viewable on screen.

Printing reports available from this thumb drive shall be: project page, section true-to-scale report, picture images, and legend of severity rating.

Two written set of reports (both pre and post inspection) shall be furnished to the Owner that includes the following information:

Comprehensive data for each section, including:

a. Pipe Diameter
b. Starting Manhole Number
c. Ending Manhole Number
d. Starting Manhole Depth
e. Ending Manhole Depth
f. Direction of Survey
g. Pre-clean (y/n)
h. Total Surveyed Length
i. Pipe Material
j. Pipe Section Length
k. Pipe Shape
l. Road Name
m. Address or Place Name
n. Work Order Number
o. DVD/CD-Rom Number
p. Engineering Drawing Number
q. Purpose of Survey
r. Pipe Age/Year of Construction
s. Inspection or Survey Date

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Comprehensive data for each defect/observation in a section, including:

Location	Code for Defect
Defect Description w/o'clock Position	Severity Rating
Image Capture of defect (if appl.)	Videoclip Capture of Defect (if appl.)
DVD/CD-ROM Number	Videoclip Counter Number

The printouts of true-to-scale section reports shall be indexed with coordinating picture images behind the section reports.

The printouts of picture images shall include two, four, nine, or 16 images per printed page, based on the level of the severity rating for the defects.

All printouts of picture images shall have the defect description and reference number printed with the image.

Summary Reporting:

Summary reports compiling data from multiple inspections shall be available. Such reports shall indicate individual survey results in tabular form and list (sort) surveys based on a user defined description field.

Thumb drives will be acceptable form of delivery of this information to the Utility Owner.

3.9 EVALUATION CRITERIA

It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that defects are reported uniformly and consistently by all inspection crews. As part of the Quality Assurance Program to be developed by the Contractor, a single individual shall be designated to review the work of the inspection crews.

3.10 PROCEDURE

A. The camera shall be moved through the line in either direction at a uniform rate, stopping when necessary to ensure proper documentation of the sewer's condition, or to "picture capture" defects. In no case will the television camera be pulled at a speed greater than 30 feet per minute. Manual winches, power winches, TV cable and powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with proper documentation of the sewer conditions shall be used to move the camera through the sewer line. If, during the inspection operation, the television camera will not pass through the entire sewer line section, then the camera will be removed and the entire line cleaned and then reinspected. If during the reinspection, the camera again fails to pass through the entire section, then the equipment shall be removed and repositioned in a manner so that the inspection can be performed from the opposite manhole. If, again, the camera fails to pass through the entire sewer line section, the inspection shall be considered complete and no additional inspection work will be required for this section of sewer

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

B. The Contractor shall not be required to television inspect service connection laterals. However, the camera shall be rotated in order to view into the lateral or service connections. The line position station should be recorded for each service connection.

C. In addition to service connections and laterals, the camera shall be stopped to inspect any areas of concern captured by using the pan and tilt feature of the television camera. For the purposes of this section of the specifications, an "area of concern" shall be considered as any one of the following:

1. Locations of structural damage to the piping, manholes and other appurtenant structures, including cracked or collapsed sections.

2. Joints which appear to be damaged, incorrectly installed, shifted, or in any way deficient.

3. Areas in which noticeable infiltration is occurring. The approximate flow into the pipe at these locations shall be recorded as a field observation.

4. Unusual or deficient conditions such as roots, storm sewer connections, and the presence of scale and corrosion.

5. Any other discernable feature or condition which, in the opinion of the Contractor, Contract Administrator or Utility Owners Representative may pose a problem to the integrity of the sewer.

D. Whenever possible, the Contractor shall complete the inspection of a pipe section in one continuous run.

E. Whenever non-remote powered and controlled winches are used to pull the television camera through the line, telephones, radios, or other suitable means of communication shall be set up between the two manholes of the sewer line being inspected to ensure that good communications exist between members of the crew.

F. The Contractor shall also be required to inspect the manholes, siphon chambers, meter chambers or any other structure located along the sewer routes. The Contractor shall be required to television inspect the portion of the sewer running into or through these structures. Additionally, the contractor shall visual inspect any structure used for access to the sewer. Any infiltration, structural damage or other areas of concern shall be recorded as a field observation.

G. Wherever prevailing conditions allow, the CCTV camera head shall be positioned to reduce the risk of picture distortion. In circular sewers the CCTV camera lens shall be positioned centrally (i.e. in prime position) within the sewer. In non-circular sewers, picture orientation shall be taken at mid-height, unless otherwise agreed, and centered horizontally. In all instances, the camera shall be positioned as to be directed along the longitudinal axis of the sewer when in prime position. A positioning tolerance of ±10% of the vertical sewer dimension shall be allowed when the camera is in prime position.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

3.11 RECORDING OF FIELD OBSERVATIONS

Television Inspection Reports:

A. Printed location records shall be kept which shall clearly show the location, in relation to adjacent manholes, chambers, etc., of each source of infiltration or structural defect discovered. In addition, other data of significance including the locations of building and house service connections, along with an estimation of infiltration from such services, joints, unusual conditions, roots, storm sewer connections, cracked or collapsed sections, presence of scale and corrosion, sewer line sections that the camera failed to pass through and reasons for the failure and any other discernible features or areas of concern as discussed above shall be recorded and a copy of such records shall be supplied to both the Owner and the Engineer. These logs shall include any areas of concern noted during the visual inspection of the structures used to gain access to the sewers.

B. A television inspection code sheet shall be used consistently throughout the contract. The code sheet shall include abbreviations for specific defects based on the WRc Manual of Sewer Condition Classification.

C. All electronic data files shall be submitted in the Microsoft Access Database on CD-ROM as directed and approved by the Engineer. Where required, electronic data files shall be formatted for implementation into the Owner's GIS program.

D. Video Data Display: At the start of each sewer length being surveyed, the length of pipeline from zero up to the cable calibration point shall be recorded and reported in order to obtain a full record of the sewer length. The length reading entered on to the data display at the cable calibration point must allow for the distance from the start of the survey to the cable calibration point such that the footage at the start of the survey is zero. In the case of surveying through a manhole where a new header sheet is required, the distance shall be set at zero with the camera focused on the outgoing pipe entrance.

E. Television Inspection Record: At the start of each manhole length a data generator shall electronically generate and clearly display on the viewing monitor and video recording a record of data in alphanumeric form containing the following minimum information:

1. Automatic update of the camera's position, in feet and tenths, in the sewer line from adjusted zero.

2. Size and length of line, type of material line composed of, etc.

3. Upstream manhole and downstream manhole reference Numbers.

4. Date of inspection.

5. Road name/location.

6. Direction of inspection (upstream or downstream).

7. Starting time of the inspection.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

F. Once the survey of the pipeline is under way, specific data should be continuously displayed on the viewing monitor and video recording. The size and position of the data display shall be such as not to interfere with the main subject of the picture yet shall be easily readable when the recording is replayed. At minimum, the following data should be displayed:

1. Automatic update of the camera's position, in feet and tenths, in the sewer line adjusted from zero.

2. Upstream manhole and downstream manhole reference numbers.

G. Each sewer length, i.e. the length of sewer between two consecutive manholes, shall be entered on a separate coding sheet. Thus, where a Contractor elects to "pull through" a manhole during a CCTV Survey, he shall start a new coding sheet at the manhole "pulled through" and shall re-set the distance to zero on the coding sheet.

H. The videos and corresponding reports shall be submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis for all work accomplished the previous week.

Digital Images:

Color images, digital or otherwise, of the television monitor presentation of the areas of concern shall be produced, as directed by the Engineer, to document unusual, questionable, or severe conditions found during the course of the work.

3.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Data in CD-ROM or Thumb Drive format shall be submitted in Access Database.

B. Format and codes shall be as established for this project.

C. Video submitted in CD-ROM or Thumb Drive

D. The video format shall be an MPEG-1 compressed video, and resolution video format shall be QSIF (Quarter-size Standard Image Format) of 176 x 112 pixels for NTSC video format.

Page 15-11, Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer (2) Testing:

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

Test all gravity sewer lines for leakage using the air test. Perform visual inspection on all installed gravity sewer lines and the gravity sewer lines repaired or reconnected to existing and or new manholes. Perform line and grade testing and deflection testing on all gravity sewer lines.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer (2) Testing (c) Air Test:
Replace Table 1520-1 with:

AIR TEST TIME			
Pipe Dia. (in)	Minimum time (minutes)	Length for Min Time (ft)	Time for Longer Length (sec)
4	3:46	597	0.380L
6	5:40	398	0.854L
8	7:34	298	1.520L
10	9:26	239	2.374L
12	11:20	199	3.418L
15	14:10	159	5.342L
16	15:06	149	6.078L
18	17:00	133	7.692L
21	19:50	114	10.470L
24	22:40	99	13.674L
27	25:30	88	17.306L
30	28:20	80	21.366L
33	31:10	72	25.852L
36	34:00	66	30.768L

Page 15-12, Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer (2) Testing (d) Visual Inspection:
Replace first sentence with the following:

Visually inspect all installed gravity sewer lines and the gravity sewer lines repaired or reconnected to existing and or new manholes from the inside using approved cameras.

Page 15-12, Add Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer (2) Testing (g) Hydrostatic Test:
Add Hydrostatic Test provisions for gravity sewers as defined as follows:

All sewers within protected conditions require hydrostatic testing. The Contractor will furnish all labor and material, including test pumps, plugs, and all other incidentals for making hydrostatic tests. Hydrostatic pressure testing shall be conducted on the completed main, including the laterals.

Page 15-13, Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (B) Force Main Sanitary Sewer (1) Installation

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

All sewer force mains shall have automatic air release valves installed at all high points, as indicated on the plans, and in accordance with these Special Provisions.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Page 15-13, Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (B) Force Main Sanitary Sewer (1) Installation
Add the following sentences:

Maintain sewer flow at all times. Use temporary diversions or pumping to maintain flow when connecting proposed sewers to existing sewers. Use engineered temporary pumping systems capable of handling full pipe flow. Use pumping systems with automatic reliable operation or constantly tended manual operation. Wastewater flow control shall be provided in accordance with these Special Provisions

Page 15-13, Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (B) Force Main Sanitary Sewer (1) Installation
Add the following sentences:

(a) Alignment and Grade

All pipe shall be installed to the required lines and grades. Structures shall be installed at the required locations. The lines and grades of the pipe will generally be indicated by stakes parallel to the line of the pipe. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing the pipe to proper line and grade.

Threaded PVC and cemented joints will not be permitted. The ends of push on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated and the gasket lubricated to prevent displacement. Care shall be exercised to insure that the gasket remains in proper position in the bell or coupling while marking the joint.

All pipe installations shall be properly restrained, using either thrust blocks or approved restraint systems. The thrust blocking shall be in accordance with these Special Provisions, and as designed by the Engineer. The approved restraint system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Page 15-13, Page 15-13, Sub-article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (B) Force Main Sanitary Sewer (2) Testing
Add the following sentences to the first paragraph:

Where any section of a force main is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings, the hydrostatic test shall not be made until at least five (5) days after installation of the blocking unless otherwise approved. The utility owner shall be present for all testing. Coordinate with utility owner for disposing of the test water from the system. If blow offs are not available at the high places, taps shall be made to provide blow offs.

Page 15-13, Sub-article 1520-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
Add the following paragraphs:

Sewer Flow Control and *Television (CCTV) Inspection* will not be measured and paid. These items shall be considered incidental to work that is being performed.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Reconnect Grease Trap means to transfer or replace the piping from a new sewer service line to an existing grease trap that is not relocated. Measurement and payment for reconnecting grease traps will be made per each.

Page 15-13, Sub-article 1520-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
Add the following Pay Items and Pay Units:

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit:**
Reconnect Grease Traps	EA

UTILITY MANHOLES

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-15, Sub-article 1525-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (B) Installation of Precast Units:
Add the following paragraph:

All exterior manhole riser joints, including the joint at the cone, shall be sealed with an external rubber sleeve. The sleeve shall be made of stretchable, self-shrinking rubber, with a minimum thickness of 30 mils. The back side of each wrap shall be coated with a cross-linked reinforced butyl adhesive. The butyl adhesive shall be a non-hardening sealant, with a minimum thickness of 30 mils.

Page 15-15, Sub-article 1525-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (C) Fittings and Connections
Add the following paragraphs:

Pipe connections to a manhole shall be by gasketed flexible watertight connections (boot for small diameter and A Loc for larger diameter pipe) or as approved by the Engineer.

A watertight, flexible pipe-to-manhole connector shall be used on all pipe to manhole connections, for both new and existing manholes and pipes, unless otherwise specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer.

Installation of the connector shall be performed using a calibrated installation tool furnished by the connector manufacturer. Installation shall require no re-tightening after the initial installation. Installation shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The external compression take-up clamps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The Contractor shall use the proper size connector in accordance with the connector manufacturer's recommendations. All dead-end pipe stubs shall be restrained in accordance with ASTM C-923.

The internal expansion sleeve shall be comprised of Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. The external compression take-up clamps shall also be Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. No welds shall be utilized in the sleeve and clamp construction.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Page 15-16, Sub-article 1525-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (D) Testing
Add the following:

(1) Vacuum Testing Sewer Manholes:

All precast sanitary sewer manholes installed by the Contractor shall be vacuum tested for leakage. This test shall be done in accordance with ASTM C-1244 and in the presence of the utility owner. Provide all the necessary labor, materials, equipment, testing apparatus, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the vacuum test. All testing equipment used shall be approved for use in vacuum testing manholes.

Each manhole shall be tested after assembly. All lift holes shall be plugged with an approved non-shrink grout. All lines, including laterals, entering the manhole shall be temporarily plugged. Ensure that the pipes and plugs are secure in place to prevent them being drawn into the manhole. The test head shall be placed directly on top of the concrete surface of the manhole following the manufacturer's recommendations, rather than to the cast iron seating ring.

Manholes may be tested either prior to backfill or post backfill at the contractor's option. For pre-backfill testing, a vacuum of 10 inches of Mercury (inches Hg) shall be drawn on the manhole, the valve on the vacuum line of the test head closed, and the vacuum pump shut off. The time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches of Mercury (inches Hg). The manhole is acceptable if the time for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 inches of Mercury to 9 inches of Mercury meets or exceeds the values indicated below:

	Diameter of Manhole		
Manhole Depth	4' Diameter	5' Diameter	6' Diameter
10' or less	25 sec	33 sec	41 sec
11' to 15'	38 sec	49 sec	62 sec
16' to 20'	50 sec	65 sec	81 sec
21' to 25'	62 sec	82 sec	101 sec
25' to 30'	74 sec	98 sec	121 sec

Vacuum testing backfilled manholes is not recommended in the presence of groundwater. Vacuum testing a backfilled manhole that is subjected to hydrostatic pressure may exceed the design limits of the flexible connecters and could lead to failure of the structure, joints, and/or connectors. Where groundwater is present a reduction in the vacuum pressure applied to the manhole will be required. The vacuum shall be reduced by 1 inch of Mercury for every 1 foot of hydrostatic head between 12 feet and 21 feet. A vacuum test should not be performed when the hydrostatic head exceeds 22 feet. See the chart below:

Hydrostatic Head (ft)*	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Vacuum Pressure (in Hg)	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	**

*Hydrostatic head above the critical connector (critical connector is bottom most flexible connector)
**Do not perform vacuum test

If the manhole fails the initial test, the manhole shall be repaired by an approved method until a satisfactory test is obtained. All repair methods shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being used. Retesting shall be performed until a satisfactory test is accomplished.

ABANDON OR REMOVE UTILITIES

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-16, Sub-article 1530-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS (A) Abandoning Pipe:
Add the following paragraphs:

Perform kill-outs of existing mains to be abandoned as designated on the Drawings. Kill-outs shall consist of the following requirements:

1. Kill out shall be done a minimum of 5 feet from any fitting on the existing water main that is to remain in service.
2. Ductile iron pipe stiff knee shall be 4" diameter for mains 12" or less. Utilize 8" ductile iron pipe or larger for mains larger than 12". Minimum length of 5 feet of stiff knee shall be provided. Stiff knee shall be encased in concrete. Concrete shall cover the abandoned pipe but it shall not come in contact with the active water main or any fittings on the active water main. Place blocks rated as the same compressive strength as the concrete under the stiff knee to provide support during concrete placement.
3. On the active water main side of the stiff knee, provide full body mechanical joint sleeve with restraining gland and restraining plug or cap.
4. On the abandoned water main side, provide minimum ¼" steel plate or ductile iron cap or plug.
5. Coordinate outages with Engineer and other work to minimize number of planned outages.
6. Abandoned pipe shall be grout filled or removed in accordance with Section 1530.

Remove valves, or close valves and remove the top of the valve box to an elevation 2-feet below the roadway subgrade or finished grade and backfill.

ENCASEMENT

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-18, Sub-article 1540-2 MATERIALS:
Add the following paragraphs:

Encasement wall thickness for the railroad crossing shall comply with the following chart unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings or defined by the Department or Railroad.

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

CARRIER PIPE (Dia. in inches)	MIN CASING SIZE (inches)	WALL THICKNESS (inches)	RAILROAD WALL THICKNESS (inches)
4	10	0.250	0.188
6	12	0.250	0.281
8	16	0.250	0.281
12	24	0.500	0.375
16	30	0.500	0.469
18	30	0.500	0.469
24	36	0.500	0.532
30	42	0.500	0.625
36	48	0.500	0.688

The Contractor may substitute larger size casing pipe (particularly for sewer mains where grade and alignment are critical) with the proper wall thickness. All additional costs shall be included in the cost of the encasement. Furthermore, the Contractor will be responsible for all engineering costs to update the 100-year design service life for the larger encasement at their expense.

TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF UTILITIES

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-23, Sub-article 1550-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:
Add the following after the fourth paragraph:

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid for by square foot when shoring is required for the maintenance of traffic or the protection of building or other structures, on or off the right of way.

Page 15-23, Sub-article 1550-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:
Add the following pay item and pay unit:

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit:**
Temporary Shoring	SF

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Add the following section after section 1550:

ODOR CONTROL MEASURES

Add the following paragraphs:

SCOPE
1.1 Under this item, the contractor shall supply and install to manufacturer's recommendations a Odor Control Manhole Scrubber as shown on contract drawings and specified hereunder.
MATERIALS AND DESIGN
General
2.1 The Manhole Scrubber and components shall be manufactured from corrosion proof material suitable for atmospheres containing hydrogen sulphide and dilute sulphuric acid as well as other gases associated with wastewater collection systems and be filled with dry media capable of effective control of odors associated with such gases.
The Body
2.2 The body shall be made from Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene plastic that meets the Federal Standards of LP 1183 and can pass the following ASTM test requirements: D 256, D 638, D 790, D 792, D 785, D 648.
The thickness shall not be less than 3/32" nor greater than 6/32". The body shall be manufactured to the dimensions as shown on the contract drawings to allow easy installation in the manhole frame.
The Gasket
2.3 The gasket shall be made of closed-cell Neoprene. The gasket shall have a pressure sensitive adhesive on one side and be placed under the insert rim by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be compatible with the body material so as to form a long-lasting bond in either wet or dry conditions of use.
Lift Straps
2.4 The insert shall have two lift straps attached to its body. Lift straps shall be made of 1” width polyester nylon and shall be seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling or deterioration. Lift straps shall be attached to insert body by means of a 3/16" stainless steel rivet.
The Insert Media
2.5 The media shall remove H2S and malodorous compounds from the air stream via H2S Converting/Oxidizing/Polishing media. The H2S Converting/Oxidizing/Polishing media capacities shall not be diminished by ambient humidity.
Sizing
2.6 The manhole scrubber shall be manufactured to fit the manhole frame rim from which it hangs. Specific field measurements shall be required prior to production of the insert. Instructions will be made available to the purchaser or engineer for proper measurements.
INSTALLATION
3.1 The manhole frame rim shall be cleaned of all dirt or debris before placing the insert upon

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

the rim.

3.2 The manhole scrubber shall be fully seated around the manhole frame rim.

FIELD TESTING AND TRAINING

4.1 Measure atmospheric H2S in ppm after removing cover but prior to installing insert. Measure again after installing insert and calculate removal percentage.

4.2 No field training required.

Manhole Epoxy Coating

PART 1: General

1.1 General Description of Work –

1.1.1 Provide all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals for the installation and testing of the manhole rehabilitation lining product.

1.1.2 The manhole shall consist of spray applying a cement-based or cement/epoxy composite material to the walls, inverts, and benches of the existing sanitary sewer manhole.

1.1.3 The manhole rehabilitation product shall cure to a water tight system and a minimum thickness as described herein.

1.2 References – Standards referenced in this Section are listed below:

ASTM C-109 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

ASTM C-293 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete

ASTM D-638 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastic

ASTM D-790 Standard Test Method for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

ASTM D4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers NACE SP0188 Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates NACE RP0274 High Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coating Prior to Installation

1.3 Qualifications – The Contractor shall have a minimum of three years of continuous experience installing the product proposed for this project. Additionally, the Contractor shall have successfully completed projects using the proposed product on projects of the same size and installation conditions as this project. The Contractor shall provide experienced crews using the product proposed and installed under the same installation conditions as this project.

1.4 Delivery, Storage, and Handling –

1.4.1 Store materials to prevent physical damage and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4.2 Protect materials during transportation and installation to avoid physical damage and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Quality Control –

1.5.1 No change of material, design values, or procedures may be made during the course of the Work without the prior written approval of the Engineer.

1.5.2 All test results shall be provided by an independent, certified ISO 17025 testing facility.

1.6 Warranty – All lining work shall be fully guaranteed by the Contractor for a period of 5 years from the date of Final Acceptance unless otherwise stipulated in writing by the Owner prior to the date of Conditional Acceptance. During this period, all defects discovered by the Owner or

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

Engineer shall be addressed by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner at no cost to the Owner. The Owner may conduct independent inspections, at its own expense, of the lining Work at any time prior to the completion of the guarantee period.

1.7 Submittals –

1.7.1 Submit manufacturer's product data for design mix with installation instructions for proprietary materials including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint materials, hardeners, curing materials and others as requested by Engineer.

1.7.2 Submit 2 copies of laboratory test or evaluation reports for concrete materials and mix designs as requested by Engineer.

1.7.3 Submit 2 copies of Contractor Certification and Material Certification as requested by Engineer.

1.7.4 Submit documentation of post construction testing as requested by Engineer.

PART 2:

Products 2.1 Design Requirements –

2.1.1 Cement-Based Rehabilitation –

2.1.1.1 The work consists of rehabilitation of sanitary sewer manholes by spray applying a proprietary pre-blended mixture of acid-resistant calcium aluminate cement-based material to the walls, inverts, and benches of sanitary sewer manholes, resulting in a monolithic liner with a minimum thickness of 1/2-inch (500 mils).

2.1.1.2 The thickness shall be increased in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations to account for the dimensions and existing condition of the manhole and to withstand the forces arising from the manhole’s specific depth and service conditions including groundwater hydrostatic pressures and traffic loading.

2.1.1.3 Where the level of the water table is not known, it shall be assumed that the water table level is equal to the grade elevation surrounding the manhole being rehabilitated. 2.1.1.4 The water used for the rehabilitation process shall be clean and potable. No other material shall be used or added to mixture without prior approval by the Owner.

2.1.1.6 The applicator, approved and trained, shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials for installing the lining over brick, tile, pre-cast concrete, or concrete block manholes, new or used, using approved equipment.

2.1.1.7 The installation shall be in accordance with the Contract Specifications along with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.1.8 Where the manufacturer’s installation and testing recommendations are more stringent than the following Contract Specifications, the manufacturer’s recommendations shall control.

2.1.1.9 The material shall be a proprietary pre-blended mixture of acid-resistant calcium aluminate cement, chemically-active aggregates, and other additives specifically selected for special properties specifically designed for sanitary sewer applications.

2.1.1.10 Physical Properties – Minimum Density at Placement 145 ± 5 pcf Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C-109 7,000 psi at 28 days Minimum Flexural Strength, ASTM C-293 1,100 psi at 28 days

2.1.1.11 The liner mix shall be made with manufacturer’s recommendations for sanitary sewer manhole applications Approved Products CEMTEC Silatec CAM PERMAFORM CR-

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

9000 QUADEX ALUMINALINER SEWPERCOAT 2000 HS REGULAR STRONG-SEAL HIGH PERFORMANCE MIX

2.1.2 Epoxy/Cement Composite Rehabilitation –

2.1.2.1 The work consists of rehabilitation of sanitary sewer manholes by spray applying an epoxy/cement composite liner to the walls, inverts, and benches of sanitary sewer manholes, resulting in a monolithic liner. The cement-based liner applied to the manhole surfaces shall have a minimum thickness of 1/2-inch (500 mils) and the composite liner shall be completed with the application of an epoxy-based material at a minimum thickness of 0.125 inches (125 mils).

2.1.2.2 The thickness shall be increased in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to account for the dimensions and existing condition of the manhole and to withstand the forces arising from the manhole's specific depth and service conditions including groundwater hydrostatic pressures and traffic loading.

2.1.2.3 Where the level of the water table is not known, it shall be assumed that the water table level is equal to the grade elevation surrounding the manhole being rehabilitated. 2.1.2.4 The water for the rehabilitation process shall be clean and potable.

2.1.2.5 No other material shall be used or added to mixture without prior approval by the Owner.

2.1.2.6 The applicator, approved and trained, shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials for installing the lining over brick, tile, pre-cast concrete, or concrete block manholes, new or used, using approved equipment.

2.1.2.7 The installation shall be in accordance with the following Contract Specifications along with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2.8 Where the manufacturer's installation and testing recommendations are more stringent than the following Contract Specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall control.

2.1.2.9 The material shall be a proprietary pre-blended epoxy/cement composite system specifically designed for sanitary sewer applications

2.1.2.10 The cementitious portion of the system shall be a proprietary pre-blended mixture of corrosion resistant cement, select aggregates, chemical admixtures, and other additives specifically selected for special properties and shall be formulated to ensure a tenacious bond with the protective epoxy topcoat portion.

2.1.2.11 The epoxy topcoat portion of the system shall be a proprietary 100% solids epoxy material creating a continuous, impermeable corrosion-resistant barrier.

2.1.2.12 The liner mix shall be made with manufacturer's recommendations for sanitary sewer manhole applications. Approved Products CEMTEC Silatec CAM and Dura-Plate 5900 DINJER CMS-10K and SG MASTIC PERMACAST MS 10,000 and COR-GARD 501 QUADEX ALUMINALINER and RAVEN 405 2573 – Manhole Coatings/Rehabilitation

PART 3: Execution

3.1 Preparation –

3.1.1 Safety – The Contractor shall perform all Work in strict accordance with all applicable OSHA regulations. Each method of manhole rehabilitation in this section requires some

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

degree of manhole entry by workers. Particular attention is drawn to those safety requirements regarding confined space entry and respiratory protection from airborne particulate materials during cleaning and product mixing and application.

3.1.2 The Contractor shall place covers over invert before prepping. All concrete and masonry surfaces to be rehabilitated shall be cleaned prior to applying any lining system. All grease, oil, laitance, coatings, loose bricks, mortar, unsound brick or concrete and other foreign materials shall be completely removed. Methods such as wet or dry sandblasting, concrete cleaners, degreasers, or mechanical means may be required to properly clean the surface. All surfaces on which these methods are used shall be thoroughly rinsed, scrubbed, and neutralized to remove cleaning agents and their reactant products. Debris resulting from cleaning shall be removed from the manhole and not allowed to be carried downstream.

3.1.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for plugging or diverting the flow of wastewater as needed for manhole rehabilitation. Diverting the sanitary sewage to perform the required rehabilitation shall be incidental to the manhole rehabilitation.

3.1.4 The NACE/SSPC Joint Surface Preparation Standards for concrete surface preparation are incorporated in and made part of this specification. All references to SSPC SP13/NACE No 6 designate the definitions and other requirements in these documents. The International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Technical Guideline #03732, Guide to Surface Preparation of Concrete to Receive Sealers, Coatings and Polymer Overlays shall be used to visually evaluate the concrete surface profile.

3.1.5 Create a minimum surface profile for the system specified in accordance with the methods described in ICRI No. 03732 to achieve profile CSP-3 to CSP-5, or as specified by manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6 Concrete surface defects, such as deteriorated concrete or masonry, hollow areas, bugholes, honeycombs, cracks and voids shall be filled flush and true with the specified structural lining compound in accordance with ICRI Technical Guide No 03730 "Guide for Selecting Application Methods for the Repair of Concrete Surfaces". Fins, trowel marks, and all protrusions or rough edges shall be removed.

3.1.7 Stopping Infiltration –

3.1.7.1 The Contractor shall use hydraulic cement to stop infiltration at each identified point of leakage into the manhole. If the flow of water into the manhole is too great for stoppage utilizing hydraulic cement, the Contractor shall drill holes at each point of leakage that extend through the manhole wall. Chemical sealant injection devices shall be placed into the drilled holes in a manner to provide a watertight seal between the holes and the injection device.

3.1.7.2 Hoses shall be attached to the injection devices from an injection pump. A mixture of manhole chemical sealants shall then be pumped until material refusal is recorded on the pressure gauge of the pumping unit. The Contractor shall ensure that excessive pumping pressures do not develop that may cause damage to the manhole walls.

3.1.7.3 Once the injection of the chemical sealants have been completed, the injection packers shall be removed and the holes shall be filled and troweled flush with the surface of the manhole wall using a fast-set non-shrinking grout.

3.1.7.4 Excessively leaking manholes requiring chemical sealants will be considered additional manhole preparation. The Contractor must notify and receive approval from the Owner before additional preparation begins. Additional manhole preparation without approval from the Owner will be considered incidental to the Work. Payment for this item

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

shall be at unit price bid only after the event that normal leak stoppage methods are not effective and it is approved by the Owner.

3.1.8 Loose material shall be removed from the area to be patched exposing a sound sub-base. Holes or voids around steps, joints or pipes, spilled areas, and cavities caused by missing or broken brick shall be patched and missing mortar repaired using a nonshrink patching mortar conforming to the requirements of this section. Cracks not subject to movement and greater than 1/16 inch in width shall be routed out to a minimum width and depth of ½ inch and patched with nonshrink patching mortar conforming to the requirements of this section. Bench repair and patching of walls is considered incidental to manhole preparation for liner application.

3.1.9 All manholes which have exposed cured-in-place or deformed/reformed pipe segments in the manhole invert channel shall require the use of a concrete bonding adhesive prior to the spray application of the cementitious manhole liner. The bonding agent shall be any synthetic emulsion specifically formulated for bonding new concrete to existing surfaces. The bonding agent shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 Spraying –

3.2.1 Environmental conditions shall be monitored with proper equipment. Contractor shall provide a daily coating report that includes work performed, surface preparation, surface conditions, surface and profile measurement, ambient conditions, application information and batch numbers (if applicable).

3.2.2 The surface prior to spraying shall be damp without noticeable free water droplets or running water. Material shall be spray applied to a minimum uniform thickness to insure that all voids and crevices are filled and a smooth.

3.2.3 The application of the liner shall provide a monolithic liner of a minimum of ½". The liner shall be applied to the invert, bench and wall and shall all be equal in thickness as determined by the water table and the product manufacturer. The manhole invert and bench shall be smooth and sloped in the direction of the flow. The manhole bench shall have a gradual slope to the invert. The invert transition to the pipe shall be smooth and shall not impair the flow.

3.2.4 No application shall be made when ambient temperatures are less than 40oF and when freezing is expected within 24 hours unless specific recommendations are made by the manufacturer.

3.2.5 A minimum of 4 hours cure time or more as required by the product manufacturer shall be allowed before returning to active flow. A minimum of an additional two (2) hours of cure time shall be added if the rehabilitated manhole is subject to flows from force mains.

3.3 Inflow Dish – Inflow dishes shall be required in every manhole being rehabilitated and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 Acceptance –

3.4.1 Two standard samples shall be taken from each day's work with the date, location and job recorded for each sample. The samples shall be sent to an established, local, and reputable

Docusign Envelope ID: D09E122C-EB93-4173-9315-79FC710B6BC6

commercial testing laboratory that has been approved by the Owner to determine if lining materials meet minimum requirements specified herein. The cost to perform these tests shall be incidental to the manhole rehabilitation.

3.4.2 Vacuum Testing shall be in accordance with Section 2570 Gravity Sewer Collection System and witnessed by ECUA inspector. 3.4.3 Contractor may be required to perform adhesion tests using a pull-off adhesion tester after product has sufficiently cured. At a minimum, two (2) tests shall be performed on the manhole floor (invert) and three (3) tests shall be performed on the manhole walls. Adhesion (pull) tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D4541 test standards. 3.4.4 Spark Testing shall be performed on all Composite Cement and Epoxy System rehabilitated manholes.

3.4.4.1 Rehabilitated manholes shall be tested by the Contractor using high-voltage holiday detection equipment ("spark tester") following the published standards of the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE International), SP0188-2006, to detect cracks, pinholes, thin spots, etc. An induced holiday shall be made on the coated surface and shall serve to determine the minimum/maximum voltage to be used to test the coating for holidays at the particular area. The cost to perform these tests shall be incidental to the manhole rehabilitation.

3.4.4.2 The spark tester shall be initially set at 100 volts per one (1) mil of film thickness applied but may be adjusted as necessary or as recommended by the protective coating manufacturer to detect the induced holiday. All detected holidays shall be marked by abrading the protective coating with grit paper or other hand tooling methods and repaired.

3.4.4.3 All touch-up/repair procedures shall follow the protective coating manufacturer's recommendations. All defects shall be promptly repaired and reinspected until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.4.5 Minimum requirements of the corrosion protection coatings and/or lining system are that it be free of the following:

3.4.5.1 Uncured Material

3.4.5.2 Inadequate Thickness

3.4.5.3 Pinholes

3.4.5.4 Blisters

3.4.5.5 Delamination

3.4.5.6 Foreign Matter

3.4.5.7 Unspecified Materials

3.4.6 If test results indicate noncompliance with the specification, the following corrective action may be required of the Contractor:

3.4.6.1 Remove non-compliant systems or components.

3.4.6.2 Replace system or components in 3.4.6.1

3.4.6.2.1 Repair area shall be a minimum size of 4" by 4" square or 2 inches larger than area being repaired, whichever is larger.

3.4.6.2.2 If there are more than 5 repairs per any 3 vertical feet, the complete epoxy layer must be removed and re-applied.

3.4.6.3 Assume the testing expenses.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

Johnson, Mirmiran, & Thompson
1318 F. Patton Ave.
Asheville, North Carolina 28806
828-253-2796
www.jmt.com

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that are within the construction limits of this project:

A) Duke Energy (Power Distribution)
B) Optimum (Fiber Optic Communications)
C) Spectrum(CATV Fiber Communications)
D) Balsam West Fibertnet (Fiber Optic Communications)
E) ERC (Fiber Optic Communications)
F. Frontier (Telephone Communications)
F) Enbridge (Natural Gas)

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein for Duke, Optimum, Spectrum Balsam West Fibernet, ERC, Frontier, and Enbridge will be done by the utility owners. The water and sewer line construction will be a part of the roadway contract. All existing utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility Relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others (UO) Plans.

A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)

1) Duke Energy owns and maintains distribution facilities throughout the project corridor. Duke Energy will install new utility poles with aerial power lines in phases, as follows
   a.) Phase 1 on UO- 4 STA. 11+25 to UO-5 STA. 34+75.00 and all of UO-15 by November 30, 2026.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

b.) Phase 2 starting on UO-5 STA. 34+75.00 to UO-6 STA. 48+80.00 by October 19, 2026.
c.) Phase 3 starting at UO-6 STA. 48+80.00 to UO-8 STA. 70+60.00 by September 21, 2026.
d.) Phase 4 starting at UO-8 STA. 70+60.00 to UO-10 STA. 97+50.00 by April 30, 2026.
e.) Phase 5 starting on UO-10 STA. 97+50.00 to UO-12 STA. 121+70.00 by Feburary 19, 2026.
f.) Phase 6 starting on UO-12 STA. 121+70.00 to UO-14 STA. 146+45.00 by December 10, 2025.

2) Contact persons for Duke Energy is Mr. Bob Mabry at (828) 698-2055, bob.mabry@duke-energy.com and Raymond "Tony" Veilleux Raymond.veilleux@duke-energy.com (864) 908-5478.

B) Optimum – Fiber Optic Communications

1) Optimum owns and maintains aerial facilities that are attached, by joint use agreement, to the Duke Energy poles. Optimum will install aerial cables on Duke Energy's new utility poles within the project limits. Optimum has a completion date of January 26, 2027.
2) Contact persons for Optimum are Andrew Gordon at (828) 772-1195 Andrew.gordon@optimum.com and Douglas King (828) 772-1167 Douglas.king@alticeUSA.com

C) Spectrum – Telephone, Fiber Optic and Cable TV

1) Spectrum Communications owns and maintains aerial and underground facilities throughout the project limits. Spectrum Communications will install aerial cables on Duke Energy's new utility poles within the project limits. Spectrum has a completion date of February 23, 2027.
2) The contact person for Spectrum is Brian Cooper at (828) 505-7791 and brian.cooper@charter.com and Jacob Wilbanks (828) 424-8257 jacob.wilbanks@charter.com

D) Balsam West Fibernet (BWFN)

1) BWFN owns aerial and underground facilities. Aerial facilities are attached by joint use agreement on Duke Poles. BWFN will install aerial cables on Duke Energy's new utility poles within the project limits. BWFN has a completion date of March 23, 2027.
2) The contact person for BWFN is Mr. Steven Wisecup swisecup@balsamwest.net (828) 339-2951.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

E) ERC

1) ERC owns aerial and underground facilities. Aerial facilities are attached by a joint use agreement. ERC will install aerial cables on Duke Energy's poles within the project limits. ERC has a completion date of April 20, 2027.
2) The contact person for ERC is Mr. Lewis Lance (828) 350-2415 llance@ercbroadband.com and Tanya Mull (828) 350-2415 tmull@ercbroadband.com

F) Frontier

3) Frontier owns aerial and underground facilities. Aerial facilities are attached by a joint use agreement. Frontier will install aerial cables on Duke Energy's poles within the project limits. Frontier has a completion date of June 15, 2027.
4) The contact person Frontier is Mr. Jerry Fisher jerry.d.fisher@ftr.com (828) 631-4009.

G) Enbridge – Natural Gas

1) Enbridge owned facilities will be relocated as shown on the UO plans. The contractor will need to coordinate with Enbridge in the following areas:
   - Roadway Sheet 06 from -Y6- STA. 12+00 to -Y6- STA. 15+00. Roadway Sheet 06 -L- STA. 46+58 to Roadway sheet 07 -L- STA. 52+08 Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.
   - On Roadway sheet 07 -L- STA. 54+43 through -L- STA. 61+00. Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.
   - On Roadway sheet 08 -EY12- STA. 10+00 to -EY12 -STA. 13+00, from Y10 -STA- 11+00 to -L- STA 66+00 LT 52.00. Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.
   - On Roadway Sheet 09 -L- STA. 73+00 to -L- STA. 81+00, and -L- STA. 83+00 continuiting to Roadway Sheet 11 -L- STA. 106+00 Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.
   - On Roadway sheet 11 from -Y16- STA. 10+00 to STA. 12+00. Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.
   - On Roadway sheet 12 from -L- STA. 113+00 to -L- STA. 123+50.00. Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

- On Roadway sheet 13 from -L- STA. 133+00 to Roadway Sheet 14 -L- STA. 140+00. Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.
- On Roadway sheet 14 from -Y23 STA. 12+00 to -L- STA. 140+00. Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.
- On Roadway sheet 15 -Y- STA. 19+00 to -Y- STA. 28+50. Pregrading will need to be completed prior to Enbridge installing their gas main at a manageable depth.

Enbridge will require four weeks notice and four weeks to relocate the gas lines after the pregrading is complete. Enbridge requires that proposed storm drainage, water and sewer is either in place or field staked prior to their construction.

2) The contact person for Enbridge are Joe Lauffenburger joseph.lauffenburger@dominionenergy.com (612) 254-5324 and Blake Allison (704) 574-8709 blake.allison@dominionenergy.com

Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)(Rev. 1-21-2025)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Energy, Mineral, and Land Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within the following time frames from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Stabilize perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize high quality water (HQW) zones within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize slopes steeper than 3:1 within 7 calendar days.
    - If slopes are 10 feet or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 calendar days are allowed.
- Stabilize slopes 3:1 to 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for slopes greater than 50 feet in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.
- Stabilize areas with slopes flatter than 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: (WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars:

06 Dust	Escalade	Kalahari	Serengeti
2nd Millennium	Essential	Kitty Hawk 2000	Shelby
3rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Legitimate	Shenandoah III
Avenger	Faith	Lexington	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Falcon IV	LifeGuard	Sheridan
Barlexas	Falson NG	LSD	Sidewinder
Barlexas II	Falcon V	Magellan	Signia
Barrera	Fat Cat	Masterpiece	Silver Hawk
Barrington	Fesnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finelawn Xpress	Naturally Green	Speedway
Bingo	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firebird	Ol’ Glory	Sunset Gold
Black Tail	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tahoe II
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Talladega
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tanzania
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Temple
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Terrano
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Thor
Cannavaro	GLX Aced	Prospect	Thunderstruck
Catalyst	Gold Medallion	Quest	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Grande 3	RainDance	Titan LTD
Cezanne RZ	Greenbrooks	Raptor II	Tracer
Chipper	Greenkeeper	Rebel IV	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Trio
Constitution	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Tulsa Time
Corgi	Guardian 21	Regenerate	Turbo
Corona	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Turbo RZ
Coyote	Hemi	Rembrandt	Tuxedo
Cumberland	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Reunion	Umbrella
DaVinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Van Gogh

Desire	Inferno	Riverside	Venture
Diablo	Integrity	RNP	Watchdog
Dominion	Jaguar 3	Rocket	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Jamboree	Saltillo	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Justice	Scorpion	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Coat	Granite	Prosperity
Alexa II	Blue Note	Hampton	Quantum Leap
America	Blue Velvet	Harmonie	Rambo
Apollo	Boomerang	Impact	Rhapsody
Aramintha	Cabernet	Jackrabbit	Rhythm
Arcadia	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Aries	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Armada	Chicago II	Keeneland	Rugby II
Arrow	Corsair	Langara	Rush
Arrowhead	Courtyard	Legend	Shariz
Aura	Dauntless	Liberator	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Lunar	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mazama	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Mercury	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Merlot	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Midnight	Sudden Impact
Baron	Envicta	Midnight II	Thermal Blue
Baroness	Everest	Moon Shadow	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everglade	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Excursion	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Freedom II	NuChicago	Valor
Belissimo	Freedon III	NuGlade	Washington
Bewitched	Front Page	Oasis	Zedor
Beyond	Futurity	Odyssey	Zinfandel
Blackjack	Gaelic	Perfection	
Bluebank	Ginney II	Pinot	
Blueberry	Gladstone	Princeton 105	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora Gold	Firefly	Nordic	Rhino
Azay Blue	Gladiator	Oxford	Scaldis II
Beacon	Granite	Predator	Spartan II
Berkshire	Heron	Quatro	Stonehenge
Beudin	Jetty	Reliant II	Sword
Blueray	Minimus	Reliant IV	Warwick
Chariot	Miser	Rescue 911	
Eureka II	Nancock	Resolute	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding And Mulching (West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 – September 1**	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
8#	Big Bluestem	8#	Big Bluestem
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
35#	Rye Grain	25#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen Boreal Epic Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

REFORESTATION:

Description

Reforestation will be planted in areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent S*eeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated

by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters

shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:
(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:
9-1-2011 (Rev. 8-20-24)

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing permanent soil reinforcement mat (PSRM), of the type specified, over previously prepared areas at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent soil reinforcement mat constructed of synthetic stabilized, non-biodegradable synthetic fibers processed to form a rigid permanent three-dimensional structure to promote soil stability in combination with vegetation under hydraulic stresses. Organic biodegradable fibers (such as straw, coir, excelsior or blends thereof) may also be incorporated into the PSRM, evenly distributed throughout the mat. PSRMs utilizing organic fibers shall have a bottom and top UV stabilized netting stitched together with UV stabilized thread to retain the organic fibers. All PSRMs shall meet the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Thickness	ASTM D6525	$\geq$0.25	in
Tensile Strength (MD)	ASTM D6818	225	lbs/ft
Tensile Strength (TD)	ASTM D6818	175	lbs/ft
Vegetation Establishment (Min)	ASTM D7322	250	%
UV Stability[1]	ASTM D4355	$\geq$80	%

[1]ASTM D4355 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1,000 hours of exposure.

PSRM shall also meet the minimum performance values by type as shown in the table below:

Property	Test Method	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Unit
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Unvegetated)	ASTM 6460	2.25	2.5	3.0	3.25	N/A	lb/ft^2
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	ASTM 6460	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	16.0	lb/ft^2
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	ASTM 6460	8.0	12	16.0	20.0	24.0	ft/s

Staples shall be used as anchors. Provide staples to meet Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

All areas to be protected with the PSRM shall be brought to final grade and prepared in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Preserve the required line, grade and cross section of the area covered. Unroll the PSRM in the direction of the flow of water and apply without stretching so that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Bury the up-channel or top of slope end of each piece of PSRM in a narrow trench at least 6 inches deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second-roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the beginning of the second roll so there is a 6 inch overlap. Install staple checks 4 inches on center and every 30 feet longitudinally in the matting or as directed by the Engineer. Fold over and bury matting to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap matting at least 4 inches where 2 or more widths of matting are laid side by side.

Place staples across matting at ends, junctions and check trenches approximately 10 inches apart. Place staples along the outer edges and down the center of each strip of matting 3 feet apart. Place staples along all lapped edges 10 inches apart. Install product with netting and biodegradable fibers on the top side if present. Trenching and stapling shall fit individual cut or fill slope conditions and conform to manufacturer's installation recommendations for the type specified. Any conflict between the manufacturer's installation recommendations and this special provision will be resolved by the more stringent measures being required.

Apply all soil amendments and one-half of the seed in accordance with Section 1660 of the Standard Specifications of the types at the rates specified in the contract prior to installation of the PSRM. For PSRMs that do not contain biodegradable fibers, apply 3/4 inch to 1 inch loose, friable topsoil uniformly over the PSRM and gently work to incorporate into the structure of the PSRM completely filling the voids until the level of soil is at the top of the PSRM. Apply the remainder of the seed and gently work into the surface of the topsoil in-fill and mulch. For all other PSRMs, apply 3/4 inch to 1 inch of loose, friable topsoil uniformly over the PSRM and gently work to create a suitable seed bed. Apply the remainder of the seed and gently work into the surface of the topsoil. At the sole discretion of the Engineer, topsoil may be omitted for PSRMs containing biodegradable fibers. All seed should be applied prior to installation of PSRM if topsoil is omitted and will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, Type __ will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which permanent soil reinforcement mat of the specified type is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply topsoil and install the PSRM.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, Type __	Square Yard

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:
(9-9-11)(Rev. 11-15-22)

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, pumping and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Construction Methods

Where impervious dikes are shown on the plans and used to dewater or lower the water elevation, construct in accordance with Article 410-4 and 410-5.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted by the Engineer. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, pumping and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY PIPE FOR CULVERT CONSTRUCTION:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all temporary pipe used on this project in conjunction with the culvert construction.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install temporary pipe in locations shown on the plans in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The temporary pipe shall provide a passageway for the stream through the work-site. The minimum size requirements will be as stated on the erosion control plans.

Measurement and Payment

__" *Temporary Pipe* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of temporary pipe approved by the Engineer and measured in place from end to end. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials required for installation, construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary pipe.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Temporary Pipe	Linear Foot

PUMP AROUND OPERATION:

Description

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all pump around systems used on this project. The Contractor shall install a pump around system in locations as shown in the plans and in other locations approved by the Engineer. The pump around system shall provide a passageway for the stream flow around the work site. See the Example of Pump Around Operation Detail Sheet in the Erosion Control plans.

The quantity of pump around systems may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Materials

Item	Section
Special Stilling Basin	1639

Impervious Dike shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Pumps shall be of sufficient size to divert the stream flow around the work area, as approved by the Engineer.

Construction Methods

Install *impervious dike(s)* as shown on the plans or as directed. Pump water around the work site. If the water is turbid or exposed to bare soil, pump through a *special stilling basin*. Once the work is complete in an area remove the *impervious dike(s)* and pump system, and stabilize the area.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Special Stilling Basin will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1639-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment for pumping operations shall be considered incidental to the work of installing pipes, culverts and channels. The pumping operations shall include but not be limited to, diverting the stream flow around the work area and pumping runoff from the work area into a stilling basin, special stilling basin or other sediment control device. No additional payment will be made for furnishing materials or maintenance of the pumping operations for the installation of pipes, culverts and channels.

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including, but not limited to furnishing all of the necessary materials, construction, maintenance and removal of the impervious dike and pump around system.

CONCRETE WASHOUT:
(10-22-15)(Rev. 4-15-25)

Description

Concrete washouts are impermeable enclosures, above or below grade, to contain concrete wastewater and associated concrete mix from cleaning of ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, tools or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with washout operations.

Acceptable concrete washouts may include constructed earthen structures, above or below ground, or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall consist of a minimum 10 mil thick polypropylene or polyethylene geomembrane.

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer near the project entrance(s) or at location(s) of concrete operations. Structures shall be constructed a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances or jurisdictional streams or wetlands. Alternate structure designs or plans for management of concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer. Include in the alternate plan the method used to retain, treat and dispose of the concrete washout wastewater generated within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the structure enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer if the structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable of containing stormwater runoff.

Post a sign with the words “Concrete Washout” in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed by the Engineer for visibility to construction traffic.

Install prefabricated concrete washouts, designed specifically to capture concrete wash water, at locations of additional concrete pouring operations. Acceptable systems may include geotextile lined containers, vinyl or plastic containers or roll-off containers, with or without filter bags with a minimum functional holding capacity of 36 cubic feet (1.33 cubic yards). Submit prefabricated concrete washout system for approval by the Engineer prior to installation. Place prefabricated concrete washout devices to a minimum 50 foot setback from drainage conveyances and jurisdictional streams and wetlands. If the minimum setback cannot be achieved, provide secondary containment to prevent accidental release of wastewater from reaching drainage conveyances or streams.

Prefabricated concrete washouts must be clearly and visibly labeled as such, either by the manufacturer on the product itself, or by a sign with the words “Concrete Washout” in close proximity of the concrete washout area so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to liner or structure to maintain functionality.

Maintain prefabricated concrete washout systems per manufacturer's recommendations. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to linings or structure and repair or replace as necessary.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the area to match the existing topography and permanently seed and mulch area. Dispose of prefabricated concrete washout structures according to state or local waste regulations.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be measured and paid per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details in the plans. If alternate plans or details are approved, those structures will also be paid for per each approved and installed structure. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to construct, maintain and remove *Concrete Washout Structure* and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Prefabricated Concrete Washout will be measured and paid per each system installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to install, maintain and remove *Prefabricated Concrete Washout*, and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for over excavation or stockpiling or other items necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Concrete Washout Structure	Each
Prefabricated Concrete Washout	Each

LITTER REMOVAL (MOWING AREAS ONLY):
(07-19-22)

Description

This work consists of the pickup, removal, and disposal of litter from roadsides within the construction project prior to mowing operations.

Construction Methods

Provide labor, equipment and materials necessary for the pickup and removal of litter from non-construction sources and the disposal of same into state approved landfills. The Contractor shall abide by all ordinances, laws and regulations regarding disposal of litter and recycling of eligible materials. Wastes generated from construction activities shall be managed as provided elsewhere in the contract. Litter items may consist of any item not considered normal to the right-of-way, including but not limited to, varied sizes of bottles, cans, paper, tires, tire pieces, lumber, vehicle parts, building supplies, metals, household furnishings, cardboard, plastics, ladders, brush and other items not considered normal to the right of way. Litter removal shall be performed in designated areas within five days prior to any mowing operations and as directed. Designated areas shall include vegetated medians and shoulders within the project limits including all interchange ramps and other areas to be mown. Designated areas may be omitted for litter removal by the Engineer due to safety concerns.

The Contractor shall provide adequate personnel and materials to collect and remove litter. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and utilizing approved local landfills and recycling facilities. Refer to Section 105-27 of the *Standard Specifications* for potential hazardous materials. All collected litter shall be containerized immediately and kept off the traveled portions of the roadway, shoulders, and rights-of-way (including paved shoulders). All collected litter that is small enough to be placed in a bag shall be bagged immediately. All collected litter that is too large for a bag shall be placed into a vehicle. Extended storage or stockpiling of collected litter and recyclables will not be permitted.

The Contractor's personnel shall dispose of any litter in a landfill approved by North Carolina Division of Waste Management. The Contractor will not be allowed to use NCDOT accounts at the landfills/recycling centers nor be allowed to dispose of the litter in NCDOT trash containers on any NCDOT property.

The Contractor shall report online the number of bags of litter and any recycling on the NCDOT Litter Management Website on the date of the pickup at the following website:

https://apps.ncdot.gov/LM

An access code ('Pickup Key') for the online reporting portal may be obtained via emailing the Roadside Environmental Unit Litter Management Section at ncdot.clr@ncdot.gov. The Contractor shall request access to the litter removal reporting website prior to starting initial litter collection operations.

Measurement and Payment

The quantity of litter removal to be performed will be affected by the actual conditions that occur during construction of the project. The quantity of litter removal may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Manual Litter Removal will be measured and paid as the actual number of man hours each worker spends picking up litter. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all litter removal work covered by *Litter Removal*, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, transport, reporting, and incidentals necessary to accomplish the work.

Litter Disposal will be measured and paid for by the actual number of tons of litter collected and properly disposed of at a state approved landfill. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all fees, labor, transport, and incidentals necessary to dispose of collected litter associated with *Litter Removal*.

All traffic control necessary to provide a safe work area for *Litter Removal* shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Manual Litter Removal	MHR
Litter Disposal	TON

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION

(1-1-24)

Description

Install, maintain, and remove Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc.) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Provide a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity.

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Type 1 (High Flow):

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft^2
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec^{-1}

Type 2 (Low Flow):

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	315 x 300 lbs
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	15 x 15 %
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	650 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	40 gal/min/ft^2
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	40 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.55 sec^{-1}

Construction Methods

Strictly adhere to the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The Fabric Insert Inlet Protection shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type __ will be measured and paid in units of each of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type* __ in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout will be measured and paid in units of each for the maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection, Type __	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Cleanout	Each

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems
Project Special Provisions
(Version 24.1)

Prepared By: Brittany N Groome, PE, PTOE, RSP1
25-Aug-25

Contents

1. 2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES 4
1.1. ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5) 4
1.2. JUNCTION BOXES (1098-6) 4
1.3. TRAFFIC SIGNAL ACTIVATION (1700-4) 4
2. SIGNAL HEADS 5
2.1. MATERIALS 5
A. General: 5
B. Vehicle Signal Heads: 6
C. Pedestrian Signal Heads: 8
D. Louvers: 10
3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS 10
3.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070LX CONTROLLERS 10
3.2. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS 11
3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS 12
A. Type 170 E Cabinets General: 12
B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements: 12
C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements: 19
D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor: 20
3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS 29
4. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE DETECTION ZONES 29
4.1. DESCRIPTION 29
4.2. MATERIALS 29
4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS 31
4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 31
5. METAL POLE SUPPORTS 31
5.1. METAL POLES 31
A. General: 31
B. Materials: 33
C. Design: 35
D. Mast Arm Poles: 36
5.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES 38
A. Description: 38
B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination: 39
C. Drilled Pier Construction: 41
5.3. METAL POLE REMOVALS 41
A. Description: 41
B. Construction Methods: 41
5.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM 42
A. New Poles 42

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

5.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 42

6. PROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES 42

6.1. GENERAL 42
6.2. DESCRIPTION 43
6.3. MATERIALS 43
6.4. FACILITY APPROVAL 43
6.5. POWDER COATING 44
A. Galvanizing 44
B. Surface Preparation 44
C. Powder Coating Application and Curing 45
D. Quality Control 45
E. Storage, Shipping, and Handling 45
F. Repair of Powder Coated Material 45
6.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 46

7. RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON SOLAR POWERED DISPLAY AND CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY 46

7.1. DESCRIPTION 46
7.2. MATERIALS 46
7.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS 47
7.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 48

8. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH 48

8.1. DESCRIPTION 48
A. Ethernet Edge Switch: 48
B. Network Management: 48
8.2. MATERIALS 48
A. General: 48
B. Compatibility Acceptance 49
C. Standards: 49
D. Functional: 49
E. Physical Features: 50
F. Management Capabilities: 51
G. Electrical Specifications: 52
H. Environmental Specifications: 52
I. Ethernet Patch Cable: 52
8.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS 53
A. General: 53
B. Edge Switch: 53
8.4. MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT 53

9. DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY 54

9.1. DESCRIPTION 54
9.2. MATERIALS 54
A. General 54
B. Camera and Lens 54
C. Camera Housing 55
D. Pan and Tilt Unit 56
E. Video Ethernet Encoder 56
F. Control Receiver/Driver 56
G. Electrical 57
H. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole 57
I. Riser 57
J. Data line Surge Suppression 57
K. POE Injector 58
9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS 58

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

A. General....58
B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements....59
C. General Test Procedure....59
A. Compatibility Tests....59
B. Operational Field Test (On-Site Commissioning)....60
C. Local Field Testing....60
D. Central Operations Testing....61
9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....61

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

1. 2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

The 2024 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:

1.1. ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5)

Page 10-209, revise paragraphs beginning on line 26 to read "Provide electrical junction boxes with covers of the type and size indicated by the contract or plans for the termination of conduits. Boxes and covers shall meet all requirements and specifications of ANSI/SCTE 77 2017. Structural load tests shall meet the Tier 15 application type."

Page 10-209, line 28, revise title of section 1091-5(B) from “Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes” to “Polymer Concrete (PC), Composite, and Thermoplastic Junction Boxes”.

Page 10-209, revise paragraphs beginning on line 29 through line 41 to read “For PC junction boxes, use polymer concrete material made of an aggregate consisting of sand and gravel bound together with a polymer and reinforced with glass strands to fabricate box and cover components.
Provide junction boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6 inches to 12 inches as required by project provisions.
Provide the required logo on the cover. Provide at least two size 3/8 inch diameter hex head stainless steel cover bolts to match inserts in the box. Provide pull slot(s) with stainless steel pin(s). Bodies of junction boxes shall be a single piece.
Polymer concrete, composite, and thermoplastic junction boxes are not required to be listed electrical devices.”

1.2. JUNCTION BOXES (1098-6)

Page 10-220, add the following after line 16:

(D) Special Oversized Junction Boxes

Provide special oversized junction boxes and covers with minimum inside dimensions of 36” (l) x 24” (w) x 24” (d).

1.3. TRAFFIC SIGNAL ACTIVATION (1700-4)

Page 17-4, revise paragraph beginning on line 42 through line 46 to read “Prior to placing signal in the steady (stop-and-go) mode, the signal should be placed in yellow-red flashing mode for up to 7 days or as directed by the Engineer. Yellow-red flashing mode differs from the red-red flashing mode shown in the signal plan. Yellow-red flash mode includes flashing the yellow signal indications on all main street through movements while flashing the red signal indications on all side street signal heads and any left turn heads on the main street. The signal should not be placed in the steady (stop-and-go) mode on a Saturday or Sunday without prior approval from the Engineer. Do not place the signal in steady (stop-and-go) mode until inspected and without prior approval of the Engineer.”

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

2. SIGNAL HEADS

2.1. MATERIALS

A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, “Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black.”

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.1 ± 0.01 inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	Required	Method
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
   - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

   (Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,
3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

Ensure LED traffic signal modules meet the performance requirements for the minimum period of 15 years, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 15 years after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

B. Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 15 years and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2024 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
12-inch green circular	15	15

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2024 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- Section 4.04 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"
- Section 7.00 - "Exterior Finish"

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number 10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2024 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

D. Louvers:

Material, equipment, and hardware furnished under this section must be pre-approved on the Department's QPL by the date of installation.

Provide louvers made from sheet aluminum. Paint the louvers alkyd urea black synthetic baked enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Ensure that the louvers have a 0-degree horizontal viewing angle. Provide a minimum of 5 vanes.

Provide geometrically programmed louvers that are made from aluminum with stainless steel hardware and designed to fit inside a 12" signal visor. Ensure geometrically programmed louvers are field adjustable to provide horizontal or vertical viewing control with a minimum of 6 different viewing angles. Provide a .050" aluminum full circle tunnel visor if the geometrically programmed louver is supplied with a visor.

3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

3.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070LX CONTROLLERS

Furnish model 2070LX controller units that conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010 and Errata 2 dated December 5, 2014) except as required herein.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070LX controllers with Linux kernel 2.6.18 or higher and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- MODEL 2070-1C, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2E+, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is "off")
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP

Provide a Board Support Package (BSP) to the state and to any specified applications software manufacturer when requested by the state to facilitate the porting of application software.

3.2.MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

3.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40º F to +185º F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..20,000A

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage…….395VAC
Operating Current……..15 amps
Response Time……..< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)
(Differential Mode)…….400A
(Common Mode)……1,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage
(Differential Mode @400A)……35V
(Common Mode @1,000A)…….35V
Response Time……..< 5 nanoseconds
Maximum Capacitance……..35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..100 min @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage…….Rated for equipment protected
Response Time……..< 1 nanosecond
Maximum Capacitance…….1,500 pF
Maximum Series Resistance…….15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..100 @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage…….30V
Response Time……..< 1 nanosecond

Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

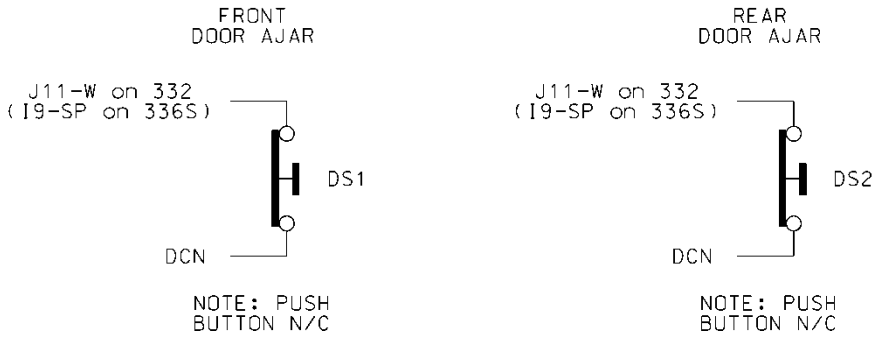
Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage……350VAC
Response Time……..< 200 nanoseconds
Discharge Voltage……<200 Volts @ 1,000A
Insulation Resistance……≥100 MΩ

Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

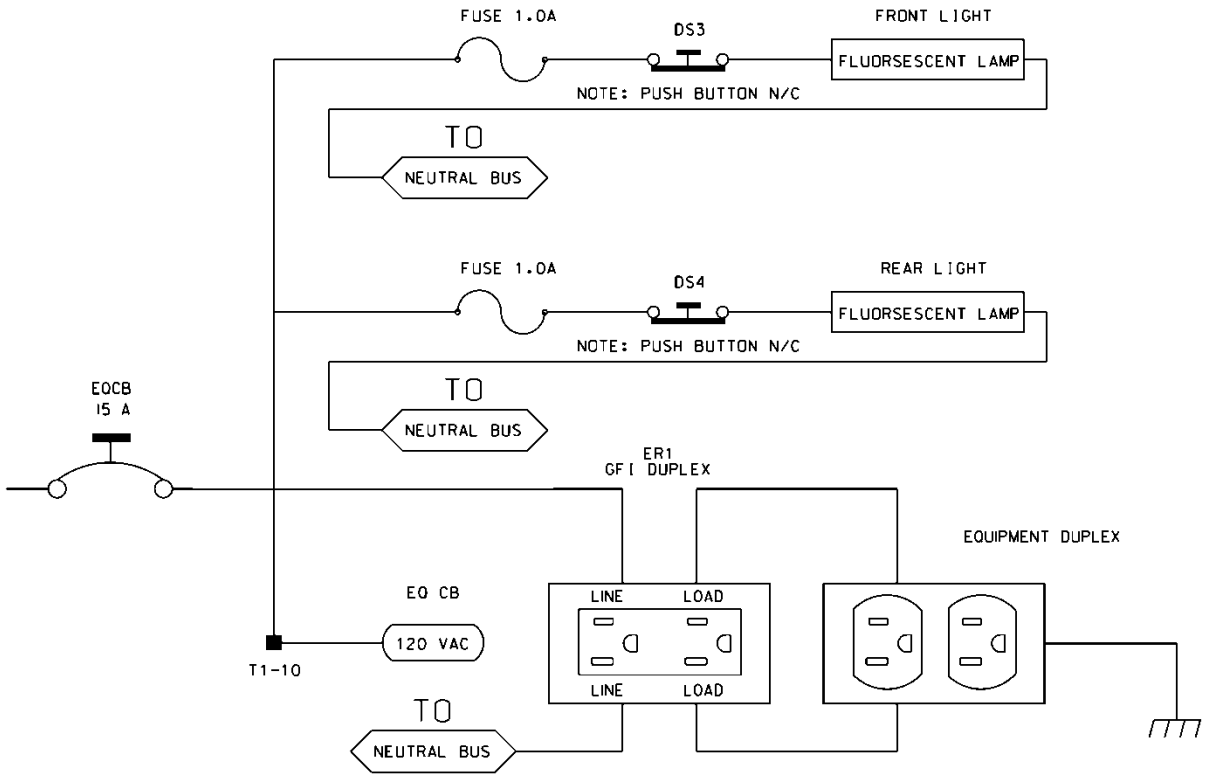
If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	**Terminals**
Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P1		P2		P3	
PIN	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P20 Connector				
PIN	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**	**PIN**	**FUNCTION**	**CONN TO**
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

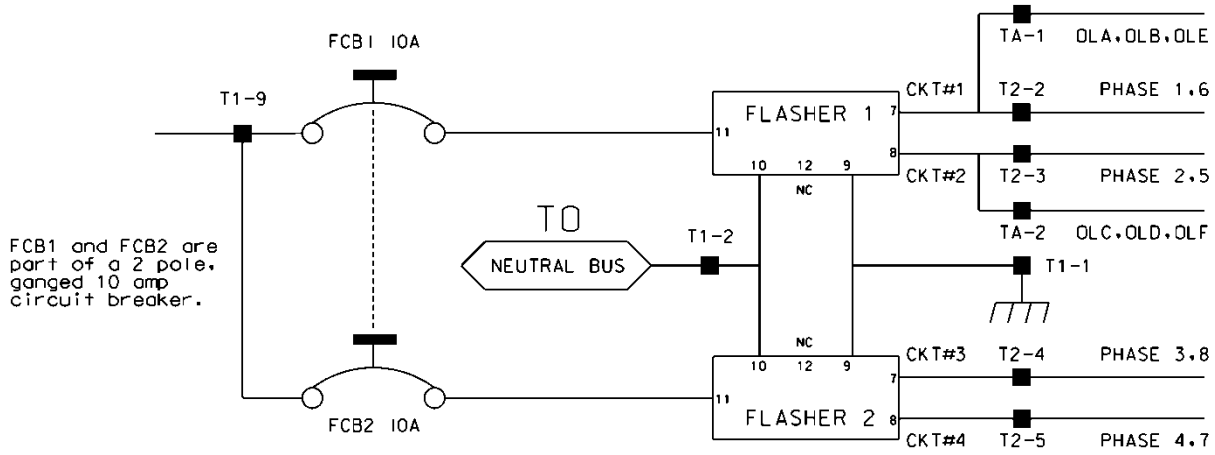
Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	**FUNCTION**
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	**WATTAGE**
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "*Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications*" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009, with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150 ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150 ms (210 mode).

Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1 s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1 s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage

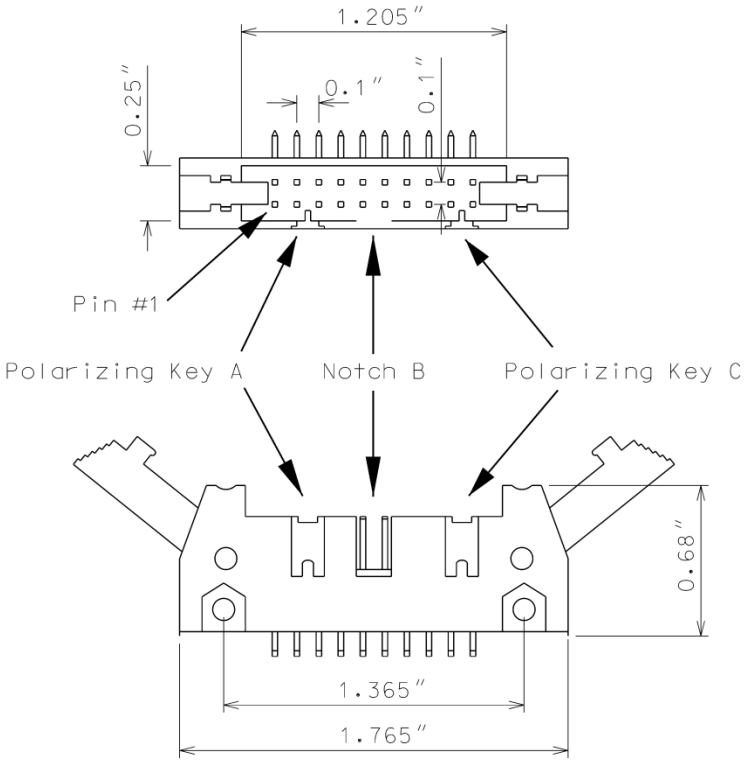
Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17 ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30µ" thick.



Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS’ 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no "on" voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 700 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:

   a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are "on" at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and

   b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.

   c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active

2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with ± 0.1-second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an "on" signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds (± 0.1 second) following the detection of an "on" signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as "on" at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the "drop-out" level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the "restore" level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the "restore" level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 16 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the "restore" level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within 10 ± 0.5 seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel pair for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Flash Rate Detection, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

FYA mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

If a FYA channel pair is enabled for FYA operation, the conflict monitor will monitor the FYA logical channel pair for the additional following conditions:

1. **Conflict:** Channel conflicts are detected based on the permissive programming jumpers on the program card. This operation remains unchanged from normal operation except for the solid Yellow arrow (FYA clearance) signal.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

2. **Yellow Change Interval Conflict:** During the Yellow change interval of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active. These conflicting channels shall be determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). During the Yellow change interval of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active as determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow).
3. **Flash Rate Detection:** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor for the absence of a valid flash rate for the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period greater than 1600 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor triggers and puts the intersection into flash. If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period less than 1400 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor does not trigger. Ensure the conflict monitor will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input. Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Flash Rate Detection function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Flash Rate Detection function is enabled. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Flash Rate Detection function is disabled.
4. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a red failure if there is an absence of voltage on all four of the inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA).
5. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a dual indication if two or more inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA) are “on” at the same time.
6. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor the solid Yellow arrow for a clearance fault when terminating both the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) interval and the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) interval.

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

For conflict monitors used within an Ethernet communications system, provide a conflict monitor with an Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, RJ-45 port for data communication access to the monitor by a local notebook computer and remotely via a workstation or notebook computer device connected to the signal system local area network. The Ethernet port shall be electrically isolated from the conflict monitor’s electronics and shall provide a minimum of 1500 Vrms isolation. Integrate monitor with Ethernet network in cabinet. Provide software to retrieve the time and date from a network server in order to synchronize the on-board times between the conflict monitor and the controller. Furnish and install the following Windows based, graphic user interface software on

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

workstations and notebook computers where the signal system client software is installed: 1) software to view and retrieve all event log information, 2) software that will search and display a list of conflict monitor IP addresses and IDs on the network, and 3) software to change the conflict monitor's network parameters such as IP address and subnet mask.

For non-Ethernet connected monitors, provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070 controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070). Furnish and connect a serial cable from the conflict monitor's DB-9 connector to Comm Port 1 of the 2070 controller. Ensure conflict monitor communicates with the controller. Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout		
Pin Number	**Function**	**I/O**
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR

Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output,Side #2,Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

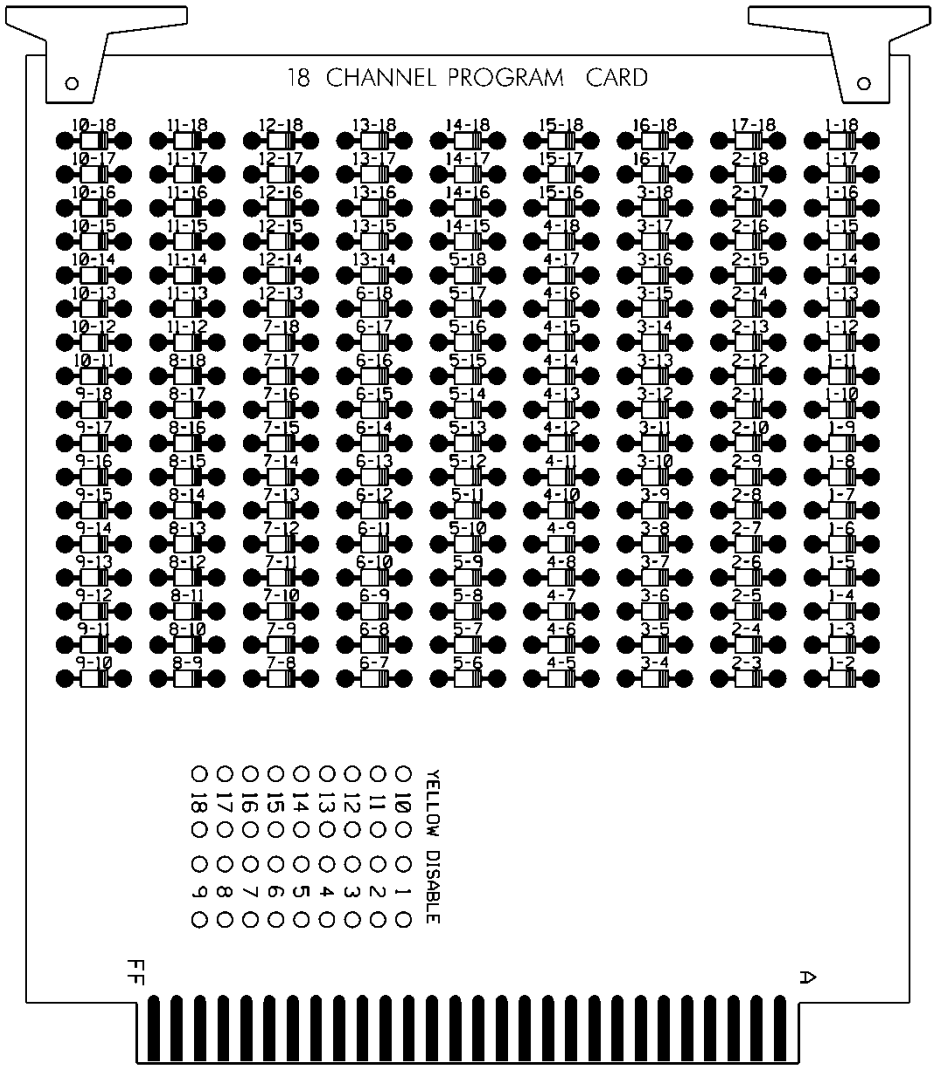
Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS

Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25



3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, "General Requirements," and Chapter 5 Section 2, "Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements," of the CALTRANS "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

4. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE DETECTION ZONES

4.1. DESCRIPTION

Design, furnish and install a microwave vehicle detection system with the manufacturer recommended cables and hardware in accordance to the plans and specifications. Ensure the detection system provides multiple detection zones.

4.2. MATERIALS

Provide design drawings showing design details and microwave sensor locations for review and acceptance before installation. Provide mounting height and location requirements for microwave

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

sensor units on the design based on a site survey. Design microwave vehicle detection system with all necessary hardware. Indicate all necessary poles, spans, mast arms, luminaire arms, cables, microwave sensor mounting assemblies and hardware to achieve the required detection zones where Department owned poles are not adequate to locate the microwave sensor units. Do not design for the installation of poles in medians.

Obtain the Engineer's approval before furnishing microwave vehicle detection system. The contractor is responsible for the final design of microwave vehicle detection system. Review and acceptance of the designs by the Department does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility to provide fully functional systems and to ensure that the required detection zones can be provided. With the exception of contractor-furnished poles, mast arms, and luminaire arms, furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL. Submit and obtain Engineer's approval of shop drawings for any poles, mast arms, and luminaire arms provided by the contractor prior to ordering from manufacturer.

Provide a detector for either side-fire or forward-fire configuration. Ensure the detector will detect vehicles in sunny, cloudy, rainy, snowy, and foggy weather conditions. Ensure the detector can operate from the voltage supplied by a NEMA TS-1/TS-2 or Type 332 or 336 traffic signal cabinet. Ensure the detector can provide detection calls to the traffic signal controller within a NEMA TS-1/TS-2 or Type 332 or 336 cabinet. Ensure the detection system provides a constant call in the event of a component failure or loss of power. Ensure the detector has an operating temperature range of -30 to 165 degrees F and operates within the frequency range of 10 to 25 GHz. Ensure the detector is provided with a water-tight housing offering NEMA 4X protection and operates properly in up to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.

Provide each detector unit to allow the placement of at least 8 detection zones with a minimum of 8 detection channel outputs. When the microwave vehicle detection system requires an integrated card rack interface(s), provide only enough interface cards to implement the vehicle detection shown on the signal plans. Provide a means acceptable to the Engineer to configure traffic lanes and detection zones. Provide each channel output with a programmable means to delay the output call upon activation of a detection zone that is adjustable in one second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 25 seconds. Provide each channel output with a programmable means to extend the output call that is adjustable in one second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 25 seconds. Ensure both delay and extend timing can be set for the same channel output.

For advance detection system, ensure the detector senses vehicles in motion at a range of 50 to 400 feet from the detector unit for forward-fire configuration and a range of 50 to 200 feet from the detector unit for side-fire configuration with an accuracy of 95% for both configurations. Ensure the advance detection system provides each channel output call of at least 100 ms in duration.

For stop bar presence detection system, ensure the detector outputs a constant call while a vehicle is in the detection zone and removes the call after all vehicles exit the detection zone. Ensure the presence detector unit can cover a detection zone as shown on the plans and has an effective range of 10 to 120 feet from the detector unit.

For units without an integrated card rack interface, provide Form C output relay contacts rated a minimum of 3A, 24VDC.

If a laptop is used to adjust detector settings, ensure that software is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the microwave detection system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

After initial detector configuration and installation, ensure routine adjustments or calibration are not needed to maintain acceptable performance.

4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install the microwave vehicle detection system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Monitor and maintain each detector unit during construction to ensure microwave vehicle detection system is functioning properly and aimed for the detection zone shown in the plans. Refer to Subarticle 1700-3 (D) Maintenance and Repair of Materials of the *Standard Specifications* for failure to maintain the microwave detection system.

4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of microwave vehicle detection systems – multiple zones furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of cables or hardware, as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing microwave vehicle detection systems.

Payment will be made under:

Microwave Vehicle Detection System – Multiple Zones ..... Each

5. METAL POLE SUPPORTS

5.1. METAL POLES

A. General:

Furnish and install metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. Work covered under this special provision includes requirements for design, fabrication, and installation of standard and custom/site-specific designed metal pole supports and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the *2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications.* Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware equaling or exceeding AASHTO *LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 1st Edition, 2015 (hereinafter called 1st Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi-sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

For bid purposes, pole heights shown on plans are estimated from available data. Prior to furnishing metal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights will meet required clearances. If pole heights do not meet required clearances, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. The drawings are located on the Department's website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

Comply with article 1098-1(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure shop drawings include material specifications for each component. Ensure shop drawings identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved**

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

by NCDOT. Ensure shop drawings contain an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware.

Comply with article 1098-1(A) of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal or asset inventory number(s) and project number or work order number.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal or ITS Plan/Loading Diagram	1 set	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved Signal or ITS plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project.
Standard Strain Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project.
Structure Calculations	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Strain Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1 set	**Submit copies of LPILE input, output, and pile tip deflection graph per Section titled Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles of this specification for each foundation.** Not required for Standard Strain Poles (from the QPL)
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1 set	Report shall include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

NOTE – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or Geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s).

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports shall include the following: Engineer's summary, boring location maps, soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

B. Materials:

Fabricate metal pole from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 572 Gr 55 or ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates, and bars use, as a minimum, ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent. Provide pole shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil. For anchor base fabrication, conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for shafts, to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. Finish the longitudinal seam weld flush with the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 1st Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications.* No field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles and all assembly components in accordance with section 1076-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Galvanize hardware in accordance with section 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing in accordance with section 1076-7 of the Standard *Specifications. Ensure* all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Designer/Fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that prevent a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Ensure each anchor rod is 2-inch minimum diameter and 60-inch length. Provide 10-inch minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8-inch minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials complying with SP09_R005, hereinafter referred to as *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.

Ensure anchor bolt hole diameters are ¼-inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate securing the anchor bolts at the embedded end with two (2) washers and two (2) nuts. Provide a base plate template matching the bolt circle diameter of the

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼-inch minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4 inches. Hot-dip galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide four (4) heavy hex nuts and four (4) flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material. Ensure anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

For each pole, provide a grounding lug with a ½-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut that will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy stainless-steel chain that is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when cap is removed.

Where required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above bottom of the pole base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1½-inch internally threaded half-couplings complying with the NEC, mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required hot-dip galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed slot that will accommodate a ½ “drive standard socket wrench.

Metal poles may be erected and fully loaded after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

When field drilling is necessary for wire or cable entrances into the pole, comply with the following requirements:

- Do not drill holes within 2 inches of any welds.
- Do not drill any holes larger than 3 inches in diameter without checking with the ITS & Signals Structure Engineers.
- Avoid drilling multiple holes along the same cross section of tube shafts.
- Install rubber grommets in all field drilled holes that wire, or cable will directly enter unless holes are drilled for installation of weather heads or couplings.
- Treat the inside of the drilled holes and repair all galvanized surfaces in accordance with Section 1076-7 of the latest edition of the *Standard Specification prior to installing grommets, caps, or plugs.*
- Cap or plug any existing field drilled holes that are no longer used with rubber, aluminum, or stainless-steel hole plugs.

When street lighting is installed on metal signal structures, isolate the conductors feeding the luminaires inside the pole shaft using liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent. All conductors supplying power for luminaires must run through an external disconnect prior to entrance into the structure. In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole near the feeder circuit raceway.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Install a ¼-inch thick plate for a concrete foundation tag to include the following information: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation. Install galvanized wire mesh to cover gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control. Refer to standard drawing M7 for further details.

Immediately notify the Engineer of any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly, or member of any assembly, because of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings.

C. Design:

Unless otherwise specified, design all metal pole support structures using the following 1st Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Use 700-Year MRI and 10-Year MRI wind pressure maps developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Section 3.8.
- Ensure metal pole support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading for fatigue design, as provided in Sections 11.7.1.2 and 11.7.1.3, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.
- Assume 11.2 mph natural wind gust speed in North Carolina. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient (C_d) based on the yearly mean wind velocity of 11.2 mph.
- When selecting Fatigue Importance Factors, utilize Fatigue Importance Category II, as provided for in Table 11.6-1, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all forces using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable force ratio for all metal pole support designs is 0.9.
- Conform to Sections 10.4.2 and 11.8 for deflection requirements. For CCTV and MVD support structures, ensure maximum deflection at top of pole does not exceed 2.0 percent of pole height.
- Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of the cable bundle is 1.3 inches.

- All CCTV and MVD poles shall meet the compact section limits per section 5.7.2 along with Table 5.7.2-1. Minimum thickness of CCTV and MVD pole shafts shall be ¼-inch.
- All CCTV and MVD poles shall use full-penetration groove weld tube-to-transverse plate connection with backing ring. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M9 for details. Fillet-welded tube-to-transverse-plate connections are not permitted.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the following computed surface area for ice load on signal heads shall be used:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft^2
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft^2
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft^2

Design a base plate for each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$, where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one (1) anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_1 = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two (2) lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = P \times D_2$,

where P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_2 = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For all metal poles, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 or M4.

The Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his or her responsibility.

D. Mast Arm Poles:

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details.

Fabricate metal arm shaft from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. Provide arm shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil, eliminating circumferential weld splices.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for arm shafts, to continuously weld arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld shall be

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure arm shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the arm flange plate. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 1st Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except no field welding on any part of the arm shaft will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel arm shafts and all assembly components per section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design arm shafts with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on steel arm shafts that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123, AASHTO M111, or an approved equivalent. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following *Standard Specifications* article:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-7

Ensure metal arm shafts permit cables to be installed inside arm shafts. For holes in arm shafts used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Wire access holes for arm flange plates should be deburred, non-grommeted, and oversized to fit around 4-inch diameter grommeted wire access holes for shaft flange plates.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2” diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to a minimum of six (6) 1-1/2” diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50’-0” long.

Provide designs with a 6” x 12” hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M4.

Provide a removable end cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the end of each mast arm. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to arm with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of arm end opening when cap is removed.

Provide pole flange plates and associated gussets and fittings for attachment of required mast arms. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a cable passage hole in pole to allow passage of cables from pole to arm. Provide a grommeted 4-inch diameter cable passage hole on the shaft side of the connection to allow passage of cables from pole to arm.

Furnish all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets.

Provide two (2) extra bolts for each arm.

Provide arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the pole shaft.

Provide hardware that is galvanized steel, stainless steel, or corrosive-resistant aluminum.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer’s installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

Install horizontal-type arms with a manufactured rise preventing arm from deflecting below arm attachment height.

Ensure maximum angular rotation of the top of mast arm pole does not exceed 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40'). Ensure allowable mast arm deflection does not exceed that allowed per 1st Edition AASHTO. For all load combination limit states specified under Section 3 of 1st Edition AASHTO, restrict tip of fully loaded arm from going below arm attachment point with the pole.

5.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 1st Edition, latest ACI-318 code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers must have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or reject any method used for the analysis.

Ensure deflection at top of foundation does not exceed 1 inch for worst-case (Service Limit State) lateral load.

Use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later for lateral analysis. Submit inputs, results and corresponding graphs with the design calculations.

Calculate skin friction using the α-method for cohesive soils and the β-method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the "α" and "β" methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5 feet for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

Assume a hammer efficiency of 0.70 unless value is provided.

All CCTV and MVD pole drilled shafts shall be a minimum of 4'-0" diameter. Refer to Standard Drawing Nos. M7 and M8.

Design custom foundations to carry maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles with custom design, use actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Strain Pole Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered, which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allow an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The Contractor must gain approval from the Engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, the Contractor should have foundation designs approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the Contractor notify the Engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

A. Description:

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard strain pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard strain pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site-specific foundations are designed

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard strain pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation. Any additional cost associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

1. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

2. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25-foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any two consecutive 6-inch intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-inch penetration.

Describe each pole location along the project corridor in a manner that is easily discernible to both the Contractor's Designer and NCDOT Reviewers. If the pole is at an intersection, label the boring the "Intersection of (*Route or SR #*), *(Street Name)* and (*Route or SR #*), *(Street Name)*, _____ County, Signal or Asset Inventory No. _____". Label borings with "B- *N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW*" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection.

If the pole location is located between intersections, provide a coordinate location and offset, or milepost number and offset. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand-written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

Borings that cannot be easily correlated to their specific pole location will be returned to the Contractor for clarification; or if approved by the Engineer, the foundation may be designed using the worst-case soil condition obtained as part of this project.

3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \cdots + N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth}}{Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values}$$

$$Y = (N_{@1'})^2 + (N_{@2.5'})^2 + \cdots + (N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth})^2$$

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

$$Z = N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \cdots + N_{@Deeepest\ Boring\ Depth}$$

$$N_{STD\ DEV} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values\ \times Y) - Z^2}{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values) \times (Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values - 1)}\right)}$$

Design N-value equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$$

OR

$$Average\ of\ First\ Four\ (4) N\ values = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + N_{@5'} + N_{@7.5'}}{4}$$

Note: If less than four (4) N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero (0) for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than fifty (50), reduce N-value to fifty (50) for calculations.

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Strain Pole Foundations Chart (sheet M8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, "L," on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the Contractor-selected pole Fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than four (4).
- The drilled pier length, "L", determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation Designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" may be found at:

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test). Design drilled piers for side resistance in accordance with Section 10.8 of the *2014 AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 7th Edition*. Use computer software LPILE version 6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter resulting in horizontal lateral movement less than 1 inch at top of the pier, and horizontal rotational movement less than 1 inch at the edge of pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams of standard poles used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundation and Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Standard Special Provision SP09-R005 located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2024-Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx

5.3. METAL POLE REMOVALS

A. Description:

Remove and dispose of existing metal support poles, and remove and dispose of existing foundations, associated anchor bolts, electrical wires and connections.

B. Construction Methods:

5. Foundations:

Remove and promptly dispose of the metal support pole foundations including reinforcing steel, electrical wires, and anchor bolts to a minimum depth of 2 feet below the finished ground elevation. At the Contractor's option, remove the complete foundation.

6. Metal Poles:

Consult Division Traffic Services regarding ownership of poles. If the Division chooses to maintain these structures in their inventory for future use, permanently mark the pole with the signal inventory number, asset inventory number or some identifying information that identifies where the pole came from

Remove the metal support poles, and promptly transport the metal support poles from the project. Use methods to remove the metal support poles and attached equipment that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no additional cost to the Department.

Transport and properly dispose of the materials.

Backfill and compact disturbed areas to match the finished ground elevation. Seed unpaved areas.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Use methods to remove the foundations that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no cost to the Department.

5.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

A. New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Sheet M2 "Typical Fabrication Details for All Metal Poles."

5.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of metal poles with single mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with dual mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of designs for mast arms with metal poles furnished and accepted.

Actual number of metal signal pole foundations removed and disposed.

Actual number of metal signal poles removed and disposed.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing Traffic Signal, or CCTV support structures.

Payment will be made under:

Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm .....Each
Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm.....Each
Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design .....Each
Metal Pole Foundation Removal .....Each
Metal Pole Removal.....Each
Soil Test .....Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....Cubic Yard

6. PROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES

6.1. General

This special provision is intended for use as an additional treatment to metal traffic signal structures installed in areas where maintaining an aesthetic appearance is important and specified in the project documents. The provision contains all of the requirements necessary to accomplish this additional treatment to galvanized steel traffic signal structures fabricated by a steel manufacturer using their local powder coating/paint facility and includes the material and shop certification requirements. The provision also contains pay items for protective coating treatment to aluminum signal and pedestrian pedestals that are Standard Specification items (See Section 1743 and associated Standard Drawings). These aluminum pedestals are on the Qualified Product List (QPL), and as such would not likely be powder coated at the same facility and thus not bound by the material certification requirements in this provision. In this case, the pedestal supplier should comply with Type 6 – Supplier's Certification as defined in Section 106-3 of the Standard Specification.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

6.2.Description

Protective coating for metal poles is a supplemental durable color coating that is applied to galvanized steel and aluminum traffic signal structures. Powder Coating is the preferred supplemental protective coating process for coating galvanized steel and aluminum structures. However, for the purposes of this special provision, an Acrylic Primer and topcoat paint system is included as an acceptable alternative when protective color coating is required.

Provide protective coating over galvanization for all steel poles including all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

6.3. Materials

With the exception of aluminum components, furnish all metal poles with galvanic protection along with a tough and durable application of protective coating. Aluminum components shall have a durable powder coating application. Galvanization is not required for aluminum components.

Furnish pole caps that have a low gloss powder finish applied over a hot-dipped galvanized surface. Comply with the applicable provisions of Section 442-10 and 442-13 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

Ensure the selected color for protective coating has been verified and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication.

6.4. Facility Approval

The Department maintains an approved producer/supplier listing for various facility types associated with this work, which include powder applicator (PA), structural steel galvanizer (SSG), and structural steel shop coating facilities (SCF). A complete list of approved facilities can be found at the following weblink: https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/ApprovedProducts/Producer.aspx Approve the coating shop facility prior to the application of any coating process. Submit all new facility requests, procedures, and documents electronically to:

Materials and Test
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607
Attn: Manufactured Products Engineer

Powder Coating Shop Approval

A) Submit a quality control procedure that the company has established to ensure a quality and durable coating. The quality control procedure shall contain at a minimum the following:
   - Qualified / Certified personnel to manage the QC Program and to conduct Quality Control tests
   - Qualified / certified coaters
   - Source and type of powder
   - How the powder will be stored
   - Powder application facility (heated or unheated)
   - Surface pre-treatment

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- Surface preparation including profile
- Application methods
- Curing conditions (conventional or infrared)
- Curing Temperature
- Adhesion & Holiday Detection
- Repair Procedure
- Storage and protection of coated items
- Shipping and handling (packing, protection, and wrapping)

B) Submit a powder certification from the manufacturer

C) Submit the following to the Chemical Testing Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to coating application.

1. Two test panels of ASTM A36 steel, ¼ or greater in thickness measuring 8 inches by 11 inches using the proposed color of the final coat; a powder coated over galvanized test panel and a powder coated over un-galvanized test panel.
2. In addition, provide two (2) samples of the same or comparable material and thickness as production pieces. Ensure production piece replicas do not exceed twelve inches (12”) in length and width nor 50 pounds in weight.
3. Submit all test panels with inspection reports and records according to *Standard Specifications*, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080.
4. Acceptance of the panels is determined by meeting the requirements of ASTM D-4541 of 800 psi for both galvanized and un-galvanized and production piece test panels.
5. Send all panels to:

   Materials and Tests Unit
   1801 Blue Ridge Road
   Raleigh, NC 27607
   Attn: Chemical Lab

6.5. POWDER COATING

A. Galvanizing

Galvanize steel products in accordance with Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications. Ensure the fabricator or designated representative(s) that is supplying the components to be galvanized communicates with the galvanizer to indicate that the galvanized pieces will be powder coated to avoid water or chromate quenching.

B. Surface Preparation

Comply with manufacturer’s recommended surface coating specifications, Steel Structure Painting Council (SSPC) specifications and applicable articles of Section 442 (Painting Steel Structures) of the Standard Specifications. Ensure that surface preparations and treatments are performed and meet the requirements of the above referenced specifications.

Some pole components, specifically steel plates ¾ inches or more in thickness, may need blast cleaning prior to structure assembly to remove impurities and non-metallic foreign materials. Mechanically remove all weld flux after structure is assembled

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

Degrease and prepare steel structure for zinc coating after assembly using full immersion baths and pickling processes in heat controlled caustic and acid solutions. Rinse and clean structure to remove caustic or acid solutions by immersion in a circulating fresh water bath. Immerse structure in a heat controlled concentrated zinc ammonium chloride flux solution and air dry as a final prep before hot-dip galvanization.

Ensure that the surface preparation is no less than specified by the powder manufacturer's recommendations. Prepare all components to be coated in accordance with SSPC SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and/or SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Remove all drainage spikes, high spots, protrusions or other surface defects using hand or power tools. Do not remove the galvanization below the limits set forth in AASHTO M111.

Remove grease, oils, moisture, scale, rust or any other foreign matter prior to powder coating to ensure ideal adhesion and coating performance. Prepare and coat the galvanized surface as soon as possible after the galvanization process.

C. Powder Coating Application and Curing

Prepare galvanized finish for powder coating by brush blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP7. Ensure all threaded components of the structure are protected from damage during blasting process.

Use thermosetting powder resin that meets 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Apply powder coating electrostatically. Follow manufacturer's recommended preheating requirements. Ensure the topcoat finish is applied uniformly to all surfaces with a dry film thickness of between 3.0 to 5.0 mils. Cure the topcoat by heating the structure to manufacturer recommended temperatures at the duration required to ensure complete and uniform bond.

D. Quality Control

Ensure the applicator provides all test reports and documentation and inspects all coated material as outlined in the Standard Specifications, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080. Ensure the quality control inspection is kept separate from the production functions.

E. Storage, Shipping, and Handling

Store all powder coated material inside or as directed by the Engineer.

Protect the product from incurring damage during all shipping, handling, and storing activities. Do not store the product directly on the ground or in areas where water may pool; the Engineer determines the effectiveness of all storage, shipping and handling methods.

F. Repair of Powder Coated Material

Repair all damage to the coating by the original method of application as outlined in the coating facility's repair procedure. Ensure all repair areas meet the original requirements for adhesion as stated in this Project Special Provision.

Photograph, document, and report all damages upon delivery to the project site prior to unloading. Provide documented damage notifications to the Engineer or to their authorized representative so the application firm can be notified. The Engineer has the authority to accept or reject the material as outlined in the Standard Specifications.

Submit to the Engineer a repair procedure for damaged coatings which occur during storage, transporting, handling and or installation. Utilize a liquid paint approved by the Department, compatible with the powder applied product. Ensure all repair areas demonstrate an adhesion rating of 400 psi in accordance with ASTM D-4541. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of the final finish.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

6.6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of single mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of dual mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of signal TYPE I pedestals with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of signal TYPE II pedestals with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Protective Coating for Single Mast Arm Pole (Black Powder Coating) .....Each
Protective Coating for Dual Mast Arm Pole (Black Powder Coating).....Each
Protective Coating for TYPE I Pushbutton Post (Black Powder Coating).....Each
Protective Coating for TYPE II Signal Pedestal (Black Powder Coating).....Each

7. RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON SOLAR POWERED DISPLAY AND CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY

7.1. DESCRIPTION

Provide rectangular rapid flashing beacon (RRFB) that is solar powered and pedestrian activated. Ensure the RRFB consists of two rapidly flashing rectangular-shaped yellow indications, solar panel, battery, controller assembly and all necessary hardware. Ensure multiple RRFB units at a given crosswalk are synchronized.

Ensure the RRFB meets the physical display and operational requirements provided in the 2023 MUTCD, 11th Edition, Chapter 4L.

7.2. MATERIALS

Comply with Section 1094 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures for ground mounted sign supports. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, Three Pound Steel U-Channel Posts shall be used for mounting the rectangular rapid flashing beacon assembly.

Provide two rapid flashing yellow indications that are aligned horizontally in a single housing with a space between both indications of a minimum of 7” from inside edge of one indication to inside edge of the other indication. Ensure each indication is rectangular-shaped and has minimum dimensions of 5” wide by 2” high. Provide a Light Emitting Diode (LED) array for each indication. Provide Independent Laboratory Certification and test results for each indication facing motorists as evidence that the light intensity meets the Class 1 requirements for of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) standard J595 (Directional Flashing Optical Warning Devices for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance, and Service Vehicles) dated November 2008. Provide an aluminum housing that can be attached to a 4.5” OD pedestal pole. Powder coat the housing with an electrostatically applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Ensure the housing does not project beyond the outside edges of a W11-2 or S1-1 sign. Ensure the two indications are installed into the housing assembly to face in the direction of the approaching vehicular traffic. When specified,

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

provide two additional identical indications for the motorists in a similar constructed housing that can be attached on the opposite side of the pole.

Provide the two yellow indications facing motorists to flash in a rapidly alternating “wig-wag” flashing sequence (left light on, then right light on). Ensure 70 to 80 periods of flashing per minute with the left indication emitting two slow pulses of light and the right indication emitting four rapid pulses of light followed by a long pulse of light. Ensure the indications have approximately equal periods of rapid pulsing light emissions and dark operation. Ensure flash rates are not at frequencies between 5 and 30 flashes per second to avoid flash-induced seizures. Provide a flashing yellow LED indication on the end of the housing to provide notification of activation and operation of the device to pedestrians in the crosswalk.

During operation, ensure the RRFB remains dark until a pedestrian actuation occurs and then returns back dark at a programmed time after the pedestrian activation. Provide wireless communication equipment to ensure all RRFBs associated at a given crosswalk simultaneously start operation of their alternating rapid flashing indications when activated and cease operation simultaneously. Provide a means to prevent interference with other systems utilizing similar communications equipment.

Provide a 12VDC sealed gel, sealed lead acid, or absorption glass mat battery with sufficient capacity for 5 days of 3 hours of continuous operation with no additional charge from solar panel. Ensure the battery is located in a moisture and corrosion resistant enclosure. Provide a solar panel with a minimum array-to-load ratio of 1.2 and charging circuitry for the battery. Provide a solar sizing report that shows the system loss of load probability is 0% for the entire year for Raleigh, North Carolina. Provide mounting hardware to allow solar panel to be tilted at least 45 degrees from horizontal and panned 360 degrees.

Provide stainless steel fasteners for all items exposed to the weather. For fasteners protected from the weather, provide fasteners fabricated from stainless steel or other corrosion-resistant materials.

Ensure assemblies provide protection from environmental conditions and accidental contact equivalent to a NEMA 3R-rated enclosure. Ensure all components operate properly within the following limits unless otherwise noted:

- Humidity: 5% to 95%, non-condensing
- Ambient Temperature: -30.0°F to +165°F
- Shock - NEMA TS2-2003, Section 2.1.10
- Vibration - NEMA TS2-2003, Section 2.1.9

7.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

For each approach to the RRFB location, use two RRFB assemblies, installed at the crosswalk, one on the right-hand side of the roadway and one on the left-hand side of the roadway. On a divided highway, install the left-hand side assembly in the median, if practical, rather than on the far-left side of the highway. Each RRFB assembly shall consist of a W11-2 (Pedestrian) or S1-1 (School) crossing warning sign, a RRFB, and W16-7p (downward diagonal arrow) plaque. Install the RRFB on the same support as the associated W11-2 (Pedestrian) or S1-1 (School) crossing warning sign and plaque. Do not install an RRFB independent of the crossing signs for the approach the RRFB faces.

Ensure that the outside edges of the RRFB indications, including any housings, do not project beyond the outside edges of the W11-2 or S1-1 sign. Locate the RRFB between the bottom of the

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

crossing warning sign and the top of the supplemental W16-7p plaque, rather than 12 inches above or below the sign assembly.

If using pushbuttons to activate the RRFBs (versus passive detection), install the pushbutton assembly below the RRFB and W16-7p plaque. Mount the pushbutton at a minimum height of 3.5 feet but no higher than 4.0 feet above the adjacent pedestrian travel way. With pushbutton activation, mount a pedestrian instructional sign with legend "PUSH BUTTON TO TURN ON WARNING LIGHTS" adjacent to or integral with each pedestrian pushbutton.

Obtain flashing duration to be programmed into the RRFB from the Engineer.

7.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of rectangular rapid flashing beacon assemblies furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of rapidly flashing rectangular-shaped yellow indications, solar panel, battery, controller assembly, mounting posts, and all necessary hardware as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing rectangular rapid flashing beacon assemblies.

Payment will be made under:

Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon Assembly.....Each

8. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH

Furnish and install a managed Ethernet edge switch as specified below that is fully compatible, interoperable, and completely interchangeable and functional within the existing City, Division, or Statewide traffic signal system communications network.

8.1. DESCRIPTION

A. Ethernet Edge Switch:

Furnish and install a hardened, field Ethernet edge switch (hereafter "edge switch") for the traffic signal controller or ITS device as specified below. Ensure that the edge switch provides wire-speed, fast Ethernet connectivity at transmission rates of 1000 megabits per second from each remote traffic signal controller or ITS device location to the routing switches.

Contact the City or NCDIT to arrange for the programming of the new Field Ethernet Switches with the necessary network configuration data, including but not limited to, the IP Address, Default Gateway, Subnet Mask and VLAN ID information. Provide a minimum ten (10) working days notice to allow the City or NCDIT to program the new devices.

B. Network Management:

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible with the existing City, Division, or Statewide Network Management Software.

8.2. MATERIALS

A. General:

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible and interoperable with the trunk Ethernet network interface and that the edge switch supports half and full duplex Ethernet communications.

Furnish an edge switch that provide 99.999% error-free operation, and that complies with the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) Ethernet data communication requirements using single-mode fiber-optic transmission medium and copper transmission medium. Ensure that the edge switch has a

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of 10 years, or 87,600 hours, as calculated using the Bellcore/Telcordia SR-332 standard for reliability prediction.

B. Compatibility Acceptance

The Engineer has the authority to require the Contractor to submit a sample Field Ethernet Switch and SFP along with all supporting documentation, software and testing procedures to allow a compatibility acceptance test be performed prior to approving the proposed Field Ethernet Switch and Field Ethernet Transceiver for deployment**. The Compatibility Acceptance testing will ensure that the proposed device is 100% compatible and interoperable with the existing City, Division, or Statewide Signal System network, monitoring software and Traffic Operations Center network hardware.** Allow fifteen (15) working days for the Compatibility Acceptance Testing to be performed

C. Standards:

Ensure that the edge switch complies with all applicable IEEE networking standards for Ethernet communications, including but not limited to:

- IEEE 802.1D standard for media access control (MAC) bridges used with the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP);
- IEEE 802.1Q standard for port-based virtual local area networks (VLANs);
- IEEE 802.1P standard for Quality of Service (QoS);
- IEEE 802.1w standard for MAC bridges used with the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP);
- IEEE 802.1s standard for MAC bridges used with the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol;
- IEEE 802.1x standard for port based network access control, including RADIUS;
- IEEE 802.3 standard for local area network (LAN) and metropolitan area network (MAN) access and physical layer specifications;
- IEEE 802.3u supplement standard regarding 100 Base TX/100 Base FX;
- IEEE 802.3x standard regarding flow control with full duplex operation; and
- IFC 2236 regarding IGMP v2 compliance.
- IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
- IEEE 802.3ad Ethernet Link Aggregation
- IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T (10 Mbit/s over Fiber-Optic)
- IEEE 802.3ab for 1000BASE-T (1Gbit/s over Ethernet)
- IEEE 802.3z for 1000BASE-X (1 Gbit/s Ethernet over Fiber-Optic)

D. Functional:

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1D standard.
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard.
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous).

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second and 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second.
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table.
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP).
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces.
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol version 3 (SNMPv3). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).
- Port security through controlling access by the users. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network.
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1 & RMON-2) of the Ethernet agent.
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

E. Physical Features:

Ports: Provide 10/100/1000 Mbps auto-negotiating ports (RJ-45) copper Fast Ethernet ports for all edge switches. Provide auto-negotiation circuitry that will automatically negotiate the highest possible data rate and duplex operation possible with attached devices supporting the IEEE 802.3 Clause 28 auto-negotiation standard.

Optical Ports: Ensure that all fiber-optic link ports operate at 1310 or 1550 nanometers in single mode. Provide Type LC connectors for the optical ports, as specified in the Plans or by the Engineer. Do not use mechanical transfer registered jack (MTRJ) type connectors.

Provide an edge switch having a minimum of two optical 100/1000 Base X ports capable of transmitting data at 100/1000 megabits per second. Ensure that each optical port consists of a pair of fibers; one fiber will transmit (TX) data and one fiber will receive (RX) data. Ensure that the optical ports have an optical power budget of at least 15 dB. Provide small form-factor pluggable modules (SFPs) with a maximum range that meets or exceeds the distance requirement as indicated on the Plans.

Copper Ports: Provide an edge switch that includes a minimum of four copper ports. Provide Type RJ-45 copper ports and that auto-negotiate speed (i.e., 10/100/1000 Base) and duplex (i.e., full or half). Ensure that all 10/100/1000 Base TX ports meet the specifications detailed in this section and are compliant with the IEEE 802.3 standard pinouts. Ensure that all Category 6 unshielded twisted pair/shielded twisted pair network cables are compliant with the EIA/TIA-568-B standard.

*Port Security***:** Ensure that the edge switch supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum requirements:

- Ability to configure static MAC addresses access;
- Ability to disable automatic address learning per ports; know hereafter as Secure Port. Secure Ports only forward; and

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- Trap and alarm upon any unauthorized MAC address and shutdown for programmable duration. Port shutdown requires administrator to manually reset the port before communications are allowed.

F. Management Capabilities:

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1 D standards;
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard;
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous);
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second, 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second and 1,488,000 packets per second for 1000 megabits per second;
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table;
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP);
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces; and
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

Network Capabilities: Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following minimum requirements:

- Provide full implementation of IGMPv2 snooping (RFC 2236);
- Provide full implementation of SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and/or SNMPv3;
- Provide support for the following RMON–I groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 1: Statistics
  - Part 2: History
  - Part 3: Alarm
  - Part 9: Event
- Provide support for the following RMON–2 groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 13: Address Map
  - Part 16: Layer Host
  - Part 17:Layer Matrix
  - Part 18:User History
- Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch;
- Meet the IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN) standard per port for up to four VLANs;
- Meet the IEEE 802.3ad (Port Trunking) standard for a minimum of two groups of four ports;
- Password manageable;
- Telnet/CLI;

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- HTTP (Embedded Web Server) with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL); and
- Full implementation of RFC 783 (TFTP) to allow remote firmware upgrades.

*Network Security***:** Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum network security requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords;
- RADIUS centralized password management (IEEE 802.1X);
- SNMPv3 encrypted authentication and access security;
- Port security through controlling access by the users: ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network;
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1&2) of the Ethernet agent; and
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

G. Electrical Specifications:

Ensure that the edge switch operates and power is supplied with 115 volts of alternating current (VAC). Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum operating input of 110 VAC and a maximum operating input of 130 VAC. Ensure that if the device requires operating voltages other than 120 VAC, supply the required voltage converter. Ensure that the maximum power consumption does not exceed 50 watts. Ensure that the edge switch has diagnostic light emitting diodes (LEDs), including link, TX, RX, speed (for Category 6 ports only), and power LEDs.

H. Environmental Specifications:

Ensure that the edge switch performs all of the required functions during and after being subjected to an ambient operating temperature range of -30 degrees to 165 degrees Fahrenheit as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard, with a noncondensing humidity of 0 to 95%.

Provide certification that the device has successfully completed environmental testing as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Provide certification that the device meets the vibration and shock resistance requirements of Sections 2.1.9 and 2.1.10, respectively, of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Ensure that the edge switch is protected from rain, dust, corrosive elements, and typical conditions found in a roadside environment.

The edge switch shall meet or exceed the following environmental standards:

- IEEE 1613 (electric utility substations)
- IEC 61850-3 (electric utility substations)
- IEEE 61800-3 (variable speed drive systems)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic industrial)
- EMF – FCC Part 15 CISPR (EN5502) Class A

I. Ethernet Patch Cable:

Furnish a factory pre-terminated/pre-connectorized Ethernet patch cable with each edge switch. Furnish Ethernet patch cables meeting the following physical requirements:

- Five (5)-foot length
- Category 6 or better

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- Factory-installed RJ-45 connectors on both ends
- Molded anti-snag hoods over connectors
- Gold plated connectors
- Copper-clad aluminum is **NOT** allowed.

Furnish Fast Ethernet patch cords meeting the following minimum performance requirements:

- TIA/EIA-568-B-5, Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 Ω Enhanced Category 6 Cabling
- Frequency Range: 1-100 MHz
- Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT): 30.1 dB
- Power-sum NEXT: 27.1 dB
- Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR): 6.1 dB
- Power-sum ACR: 3.1 dB
- Return Loss: 10dB
- Propagation Delay: 548 nsec

8.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. General:

Ensure that the edge switch is UL listed.

Verify that network/field/data patch cords meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 6 four-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ45 connectors.

Contact the City, Division, or NCDIT a minimum of 10 working days prior to installation to allow for the programming of the edge switch.

B. Edge Switch:

Mount the edge switch inside each field cabinet by securely fastening the edge switch to the upper end of the right rear vertical rail of the equipment rack using manufacturer-recommended or Engineer-approved attachment methods, attachment hardware and fasteners.

Ensure that the edge switch is mounted securely in the cabinet and is fully accessible by field technicians without blocking access to other equipment. Verify that fiber-optic jumpers consist of a length of cable that has connectors on both ends, primarily used for interconnecting termination or patching facilities and/or equipment.

8.4. MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

Ethernet edge switch will be measured and paid as the actual number of Ethernet edge switches furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate measurement will be made for Ethernet patch cable, small form factor pluggable modules (SFPs), power cord, mounting hardware, nuts, bolts, brackets, or edge switch programming as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the edge switch.

Payment will be made under:

Ethernet Edge Switch.....Each

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

9. DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY

9.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install a Digital CCTV Camera Assembly as described in these Project Special Provisions. All new CCTV cameras shall be fully compatible with the video management software currently in use by the Region and the Statewide Traffic Operations Center (STOC). Provide a Pelco Spectra Enhanced low light 30X minimum zoom, Axis Dome Network Camera low light 30X minimum zoom or an approved equivalent that meets the requirements of these Project Special Provisions.

9.2. MATERIALS

A. General

Furnish and install new CCTV camera assembly at the locations shown on the Plans and as approved by the Engineer. Each assembly consists of the following:

- One dome CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories in a single enclosed unit
- A NEMA-rated enclosure constructed of aluminum with a clear acrylic dome or approved equal Camera Unit housing.
- Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom
- Built-in video encoder capable of H.264/MPEG-4 compression for video-over IP transmission
- Pole-mount camera attachment assembly
- A lightning arrestor installed in-line between the CCTV camera and the equipment cabinet components.
- All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system.

B. Camera and Lens

1. Cameras

Furnish a new CCTV camera that utilizes charged-coupled device (CCD) technology or Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS) technology. The camera must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Video Resolution: Minimum 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)
- Aspect Ratio: 16:9
- Overexposure protection: The camera shall have built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun
- Low light condition imaging
- Wide Dynamic Range (WDR) operation
- Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS)
- Automatic focus with manual override

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

2. Zoom Lens

Furnish each camera with a motorized zoom lens that is a high-performance integrated dome system or approved equivalent with automatic iris control with manual override and neutral density spot filter. Furnish lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- 30X minimum optical zoom, and 12X minimum digital zoom
- Preset positioning: minimum of 128 presets

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Mechanical or electrical means must be provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

3. Communication Standards:

The CCTV camera shall support the appropriate NTCIP 1205 communication protocol (version 1.08 or higher), ONVIF Profile G protocol, or approved equal.

4. Networking Standards:

- Network Connection: Minimum 10/100 Mbps auto-negotiate
- Frame Rate: 30 to 60 fps
- Data Rate: scalable
- Built-in Web Server
- Unicast & multicast support
- Two simultaneous video streams (Dual H.264 and MJPEG):
    - Video 1: H.264 (Main Profile, at minimum)
    - Video 2: H.264 or MJPEG
- Supported Protocols: DNS, IGMPv2, NTP, RTSP, RTP, TCP, UDP, DHCP, HTTP, IPv4, IP6
- 130 db Wide Dynamic Range (WDR)

The video camera shall allow for the simultaneous encoding and transmission of the two digital video streams, one in H.264 format (high-resolution) and one in H.264 or MJPEG format (low- resolution).

Initially use UDP/IP for video transport and TCP/IP for camera control transport unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The 10/100BaseTX port shall support half-duplex or full-duplex and provide auto negotiation and shall be initially configured for full-duplex.

The camera unit shall be remotely manageable using standard network applications via web browser interface administration. Telnet or SNMP monitors shall be provided.

C. Camera Housing

Furnish new dome style enclosure for the CCTV assembly. Equip each housing with mounting assembly for attachment to the CCTV camera pole. The enclosures must be equipped with a sunshield and be fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The enclosure must meet or exceed NEMA 4X ratings. The viewing area

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

of the enclosure must be tempered glass. The pendant must meet NEMA Type 4X, IP66 rating and use 1-1/2-inch NPT thread. The sustained operating temperature must be -50 to 60C (-58 to 144F), condensing temperature 10 to 100% Relative Humidity (RH).

D. Pan and Tilt Unit

Equip each new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to the high-performance integrated dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift, and have minimum backlash. The pan and tilt units must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: continuous 360 Degrees rotation
- Tilt: up/down +2 to -90 degrees minimum
- Motors: Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing
- Preset Positioning: minimum of 128 presets
- Low latency for improved Pan and Tilt Control
- FCC, Class A; UL/cUL Listed

E. Video Ethernet Encoder

Furnish cameras with a built-in digital video Ethernet encoder to allow video-over-IP transmission. The encoder units must be built into the camera housing and require no additional equipment to transmit encoded video over IP networks.

Encoders must have the following minimum features:

- Network Interface: Ethernet 10/100Base-TX (RJ-45 connector)
- Protocols: IPv4, Ipv6, HTTP, UpnP, DNS, NTP, RTP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, and DHCP
- Security: SSL, SSH, 802.1x, HTTPS encryption with password-controlled browser interface
- Video Streams: Minimum 2 simultaneous streams, user configurable
- Compression: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC)
- Resolution Scalable: NTSC-compatible 320x176 to 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p
- Aspect Ratio: 16:9
- Frame Rate: 1-30 FPS programmable (full motion)
- Bandwidth: 30 kbps – 6 Mbps, configurable depending on resolution
- Edge Storage: SD/SDHC/SDXC slot supporting up to 64GB memory card

F. Control Receiver/Driver

Provide each new camera unit with a control receiver/driver that is integral to the CCTV dome assembly. The control receiver/driver will receive serial asynchronous data initiated from a camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt unit, camera controls, and motorized lens. As a minimum, the control receiver/drivers must provide the following functions:

- Zoom in/out
- Automatic focus with manual override
- Tilt up/down
- Automatic iris with manual override

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- Pan right/left
- Minimum 128 preset positions for pan, tilt, and zoom, 16 Preset Tours, 256 Dome Presets
- Up to 32 Window Blanks.

In addition, each control receiver/driver must accept status information from the pan/tilt unit and motorized lens for preset positioning of those components. The control receiver/driver will relay pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions from the field to the remote camera control unit. The control receiver/driver must accept "goto" preset commands from the camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt and motorized zoom lens to the correct preset position. The preset commands from the camera control unit will consist of unique values for the desired pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions.

G. Electrical

The camera assembly shall support Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) in compliance with IEEE 802.3. Provide any external power injector that is required for PoE with each CCTV assembly.

H. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole

Furnish and install an attachment assembly for the CCTV camera unit. Use stainless steel banding approved by the Engineer.

Furnish CCTV attachments that allow for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather tight, seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Furnish a CCTV Camera Attachment Assembly that can withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in these Special Provisions and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds (20.4 kg).

I. Riser

Furnish material meeting the requirements of Section 1091-3 and 1098-5 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Furnish a 1" riser with weatherhead for instances where the riser is only carrying an Ethernet cable. For installations where fiber optic cable is routed to the cabinet through a 2" riser with heat shrink tubing the Contractor may elect to install the Ethernet cable in the same riser with the fiber cable.

J. Data line Surge Suppression

Furnish data line surge protection devices (SPD) shall meet the following minimum requirements:

- UL497B
- Service Voltage: < 60 V
- Protection Modes: L-G (All), L-L (All)
- Response Time: <5 nanoseconds
- Port Type: Shielded RJ-45 IN/Out
- Clamping Level: 75 V
- Surge Current Rating: 20 kA/Pair
- Power Handling: 144 Watts
- Data Rate: up to 10 GbE
- Operating Temperature: -40º F to + 158º F

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

- Standards Compliance: Cat-5e, EIA/TIA 568A and EIA/TIA 568B
- Warranty: Minimum of 5-year limited warranty

The data line surge protector shall be designed to operate with Power Over Ethernet (POE) devices. The SPD shall be designed such that when used with shielded cabling, a separate earth ground is not required. It shall be compatible with Cat-5e, Cat 6, and Cat-6A cablings.

Protect the electrical and Ethernet cables from the CCTV unit entering the equipment cabinet with surge protection. Provide an integrated unit that accepts unprotected electrical and Ethernet connections and outputs protected electrical and Ethernet connections.

K. POE Injector

Furnish POE Injectors meeting the following minimum performance requirements and that is compatible with the CCTV Camera and Ethernet Switch provided for the project.

- Working temp/humidity: 14º F to 131º F/maximum 90%, non-condensing
- Connectors: Shielded RJ-45, EIA 568A and EIA 568B
- Input Power: 100 to 240 VAC, 50 to 60 Hz
- Pass Through Data Rates: 10/100/1000 Mbps
- Regulatory: IEEE 802.3at (POE)
- Number of Ports: 1 In and 1 Out
- Safety Approvals: UL Listed

Ensure the POE Injector is designed for Plug-and-Play installation, requiring no configurations and supports automatic detection and protection of non-standard Ethernet Terminal configurations.

9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. General

Obtain approval of the camera locations and orientation from the Engineer prior to installing the CCTV camera assembly.

Mount CCTV camera units at a height to adequately see traffic in all directions and as approved by the Engineer. The maximum attachment height is 45 feet above ground level unless specified elsewhere or directed by the Engineer.

Mount the CCTV camera units such that a minimum 5 feet of clearance is maintained between the camera and the top of the pole to ensure adequate lightning protection is provided by the air terminal.

Mount CCTV cameras on the side of poles nearest intended field of view. Avoid occluding the view with the pole.

Install the data line surge protection device and POE Injector in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Install the riser in accordance with Section 1722 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Install the Ethernet cable in the riser from the field cabinet to the CCTV camera.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements

Install an "Air Terminal and Lightning Protections System" in accordance with the Air Terminal and Lightning Protection System Project Special Provisions for the CCTV Camera Assembly. Ground all equipment as called for in the Standard Specifications, these Special Provisions, and the Plans. **Do not install lightning protection when installing a CCTV camera assembly on a signal pole.**

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure.

C. General Test Procedure

Test the CCTV Camera and its components in a series of functional tests and ensure the results of each test meet the specified requirements. These tests should not damage the equipment. The Engineer will reject equipment that fails to fulfill the requirements of any test. Resubmit rejected equipment after correcting non-conformities and re-testing; completely document all diagnoses and corrective actions. Modify all equipment furnished under this contract, without additional cost to the Department, to incorporate all design changes necessary to pass the required tests.

Provide 4 copies of all test procedures and requirements to the Engineer for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the testing start date.

Only use approved procedures for the tests. Include the following in the test procedures:

- A step-by-step outline of the test sequence that demonstrates the testing of every function of the equipment or system tested
- A description of the expected nominal operation, output, and test results, and the pass / fail criteria
- An estimate of the test duration and a proposed test schedule
- A data form to record all data and quantitative results obtained during the test
- A description of any special equipment, setup, manpower, or conditions required by the test

Provide all necessary test equipment and technical support. Use test equipment calibrated to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards. Provide calibration documentation upon request.

Conform to these testing requirements and the requirements of these specifications. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the system functions properly even after the Engineer accepts the CCTV test results.

Provide 4 copies of the quantitative test results and data forms containing all data taken, highlighting any non-conforming results and remedies taken, to the Engineer for approval. An authorized representative of the manufacturer must sign the test results and data forms.

A. Compatibility Tests

1. CCTV System

Compatibility Tests are applicable to CCTV cameras that the Contractor wishes to furnish but are of a different manufacturer or model series than the existing units installed in the Region. If required, the Compatibility Test shall be completed and accepted by the Engineer prior to approval of the material submittal.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

The Compatibility Test shall be performed in a laboratory environment at a facility chosen by the Engineer based on the type of unit being tested. Provide notice to the Engineer with the material submitted that a Compatibility Test is requested. The notice shall include a detailed test plan that will show compatibility with existing equipment. The notice shall be given a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the beginning of the Compatibility Test.

The Contractor shall provide, install, and integrate a full-functioning unit to be tested. The Department will provide access to existing equipment to facilitate these testing procedures. The Engineer will determine if the Compatibility Test was acceptable for each proposed device. To prove compatibility the Contractor is responsible for configuring the proposed equipment at the applicable Traffic Operations Center (TOC) with the accompaniment of an approved TOC employee.

B. Operational Field Test (On-Site Commissioning)

1. CCTV System

Final CCTV locations must be field verified and approved by the Engineer. Perform the following local operational field tests at the camera assembly field site in accordance with the test plans and in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for providing a laptop for camera control and positioning during the test. After completing the installation of the camera assemblies, including the camera hardware, power supply, and connecting cables, the contractor shall:

C. Local Field Testing

Furnish all equipment and labor necessary to test the installed camera and perform the following tests before any connections are made.

- Verify that physical construction has been completed.
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections.
- Check the power supply voltages and outputs, check connection of devices to power source.
- Verify installation of specified cables and connection between the camera, PTZ, camera control receiver, and control cabinet.
- Make sure cabinet wiring is neat and labeled properly; check wiring for any wear and tear; check for exposed or loose wires.
- Perform the CCTV assembly manufacturer’s initial power-on test in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation.
- Set the camera control address.
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, and focus operations along with preset positioning, and power on/off functions.
- Demonstrate the pan, tilt and zoom speeds and movement operation meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements.
- Define, test and/or change presets.
- Ensure camera field of view is adjusted properly and there are no objects obstructing the view.
- Ensure camera lens is dust-free.
- Ensure risers are bonded and conduits entering cabinets are sealed properly.
- Lightning arrestor bonded correctly.

Docusign Envelope ID: CC4AD0C7-5DE4-48F0-BA20-9855F1066E25

D. Central Operations Testing

- Interconnect the CCTV Camera's communication interface device with one of the following methods as depicted on the plans:
    - communication network's assigned Ethernet switch and assigned fiber-optic trunk cable and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the CCTV camera is fully operational at the TOC.

    OR

    - to the DOT furnished cellular modem and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the CCTV camera is fully operational at the TOC.
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, and focus operations along with preset positioning, and power on/off functions.
- Demonstrate the pan, tilt and zoom speeds and movement operation meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements.
- Define, test and/or change presets.

Approval of Operational Field Test results does not relieve the Contractor to conform to the requirements in these Project Special Provisions. If the CCTV system does not pass these tests, document a correction or substitute a new unit as approved by the Engineer. Re-test the system until it passes all requirements.

9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Digital CCTV Camera Assembly will be measured and paid as the actual number of digital CCTV assemblies furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. No separate measurement will be made for electrical cabling, connectors, CCTV camera attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, risers, grounding equipment, surge protectors, PoE Injectors, PoE Cable, Air Terminal and Lightning Protection System, compatibility testing, operational testing or any other equipment or labor required to install the digital CCTV assembly.

Payment will be made under:

Digital CCTV Camera Assembly .....Each

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-1

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

Project Special Provisions
Structure, Culvert & Preservation
Table of Contents

		Page #
Falsework and Formwork	(11-30-23)	ST-2
Submittal of Working Drawings	(1-31-25)	ST-9
Crane Safety	(11-30-23)	ST-15
Grout for Structures	(12-1-17)	ST-16
Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert At Station	(11-30-23)	ST-17
Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert At Station	(10-31-24)	ST-25
Asbestos Assessment	(11-30-23)	ST-33
Concrete Repairs	(11-30-23)	ST-36
Shotcrete Repairs	(11-30-23)	ST-39
Epoxy Resin Injection	(08-08-22)	ST-44
Pourable Silicone Joint Sealant	(SPECIAL)	ST-49
Concrete Wearing Surface	(SPECIAL)	ST-52
Concrete Bridge Deck Crack Sealing	(SPECIAL)	ST-57
Sidewalk Concrete Overlay	(SPECIAL)	ST-62
Epoxy Coating	(SPECIAL)	ST-66

10/2/2025

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-2

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (11-30-23)

GENERAL

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the *Standard Specifications* or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

(A) Working Drawings

- Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

- On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

- When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-3

- When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

- If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

- As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

- Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

- For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

- For link slabs, the top of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

- The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

- Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

- If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

- Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

- When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the current edition of AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

(1) Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

(2) Time of Removal

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-5

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the *Standard Specifications* and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent surface damage.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-6

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(B) Review and Approval

- The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

- Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

- The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

- Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

(A) Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

- Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(B) Foundations

- Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

- The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

- Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

- If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

- The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unless otherwise specified, *Falsework and Formwork* will not be directly measured.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-9

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (1-31-25)

GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision. For this Special Provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this Special Provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7 (Eastern Regional Office):

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-10

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14 (Western Regional Office):

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Western Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.
The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408
jlbolden@ncdot.gov
Secondary Structures Contacts: Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508
mlrorie@ncdot.gov
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
Thomas Santee (984) 920-8901
EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-11

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (980)258-6400
WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?	Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	Y	N	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	"Strip Seal Expansion Joints"

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-12

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings [4]	Y	N	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck	Y	N	Article 420-3

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

panels)			
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-14

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/ConstManRefDocs/PILE%20DRIVING%20EQUIPMENT%20DATA%20FORM.pdf
See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-15

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

CRANE SAFETY (11-30-23)

GENERAL

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

(A) Competent Person: Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

(B) Riggers: Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

(C) Crane Inspections: Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

(D) Certifications: Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No direct payment will be made for *Crane Safety*. All costs shall be considered incidental to items for which direct payment is made.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-16

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (12-1-17)

GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This Special Provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENT

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3-day compressive strength is achieved.

SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease, and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for *Grout for Structures*. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-17

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX CULVERT AT STATION (11-30-23)

GENERAL

This Special Provision covers the design, fabrication and construction of precast reinforced concrete box culverts intended for the conveyance of storm water.

When a precast reinforced concrete box culvert is required on the plans, design the precast culvert sections in accordance with ASTM C1577 or the current edition of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Rate all sizes of precast reinforced concrete box culverts in accordance with the current edition of the *AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation*. Ensure the culvert rates for the AASHTO design loads, North Carolina's legal loads (see section North Carolina's Legal Loads), and Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act's emergency vehicles (EV). Provide the size and number of barrels as indicated on the plans. Detail the culvert with cast-in-place wings walls and footings. Precast wing walls and footings will not be allowed. Provide a precast box culvert that meets the requirements of Section 1077 and any other applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications*.

The design and rating of the precast and cast-in-place members is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review, comments, and approval. Submit two (2) sets of detailed plans and rating sheets for review. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the precast box and cast-in-place members. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the plans, rating sheets and design calculations. After the plans, rating sheets and design calculations are reviewed and, if necessary, the corrections made, submit one set of plans and rating sheets on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the contract plans.

If the span, rise and design earth cover for the precast reinforced concrete box culvert are identical to a previously approved submittal, the Contractor may request the previously approved design calculations and plans be considered as the submittal for review and approval. However, a set of plans and rating sheets will need to be submitted to become part of the contract plans.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-18

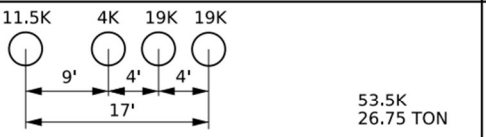
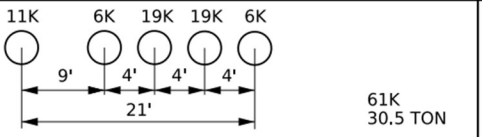
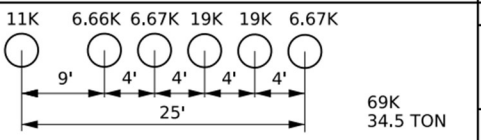
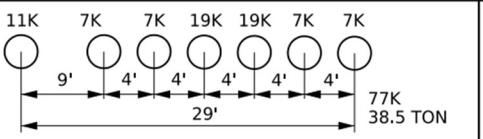
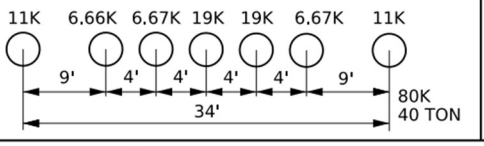
Project: R-5600 Jackson County

NORTH CAROLINA'S LEGAL LOADS

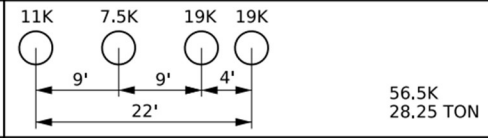
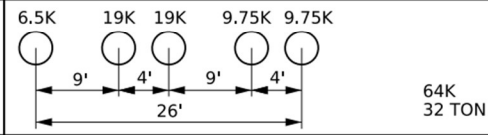
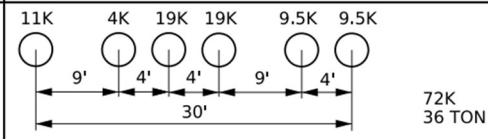
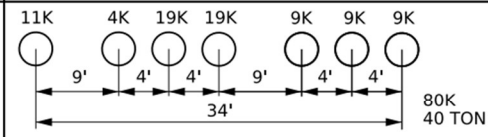
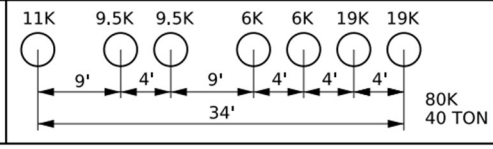
Apply the following legal loads to all structures carrying interstate traffic:

NORTH CAROLINA LEGAL LOADS

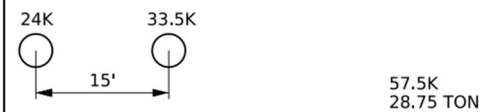
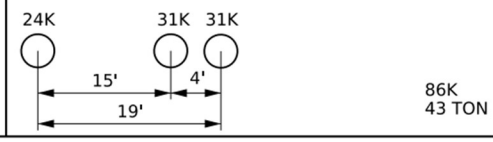
SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)

*REF.#	SCHEMATIC
SH (I01)	
S3C (I02)	
S3A (I03)	
S4A (I04)	
S5A (I05)	
S6A (I06)	
S7B (I07)	
S7A (I08)	

TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)

*REF.#	SCHEMATIC
T4A (I09)	
T5B (I10)	
T6A (I11)	
T7A (I12)	
T7B (I13)	

FAST ACT EMERGENCY VEHICLES

REF.#	SCHEMATIC
EV2	
EV3	

*( ) = NC LEGAL LOAD CODE FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE NATIONAL BRIDGE INVENTORY (SNBI) ITEM ID B.EP.01

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

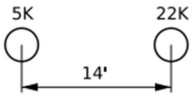
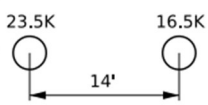
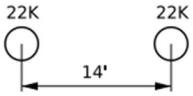
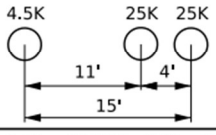
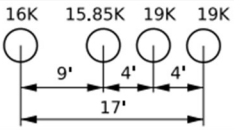
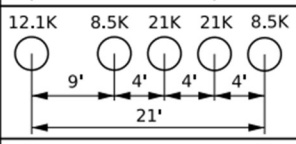
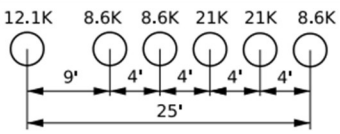
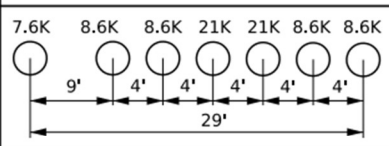
ST-19

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

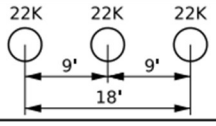
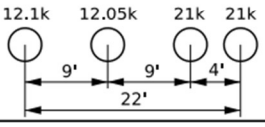
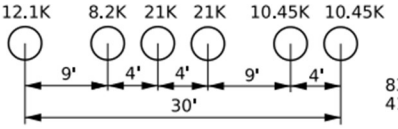
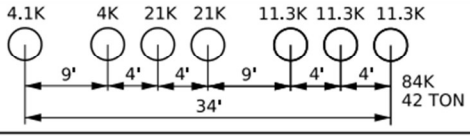
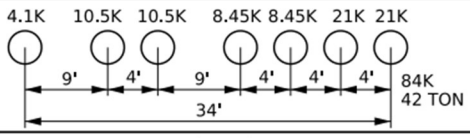
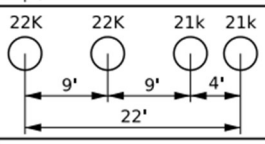
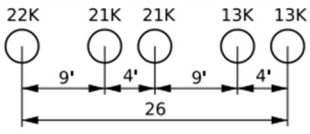
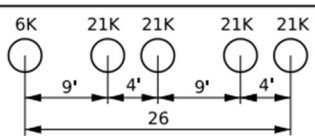
Apply the following legal loads to all structures carrying non-interstate traffic:

NORTH CAROLINA LEGAL LOADS

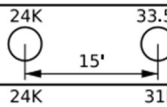
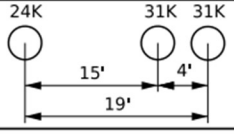
SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)

*REF.#	SCHEMATIC	
SNSH (N01)		27K 13.5 TON
SNGARBS2 (N02)		40K 20 TON
SNAGRIS2 (N03)		44K 22 TON
SNCOTTS3 (N04)		54.5K 27.25 TON
SNAGGRS4 (N05)		69.85K 34.925 TON
SNS5A (N06)		71.1K 35.55 TON
SNS6A (N07)		79.9K 39.95 TON
SNS7B (N08)		84K 42 TON

TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)

*REF.#	SCHEMATIC	
TNAGRIT3 (N09)		66K 33 TON
TNT4A (N10)		66.15K 33.075 TON
TNT6A (N11)		83.2K 41.6 TON
TNT7A (N12)		84K 42 TON
TNT7B (N13)		84K 42 TON
TNAGRIT4 (N14)		86K 43 TON
TNAGT5A (N15)		90K 45 TON
TNAGT5B (N16)		90K 45 TON

FAST ACT EMERGENCY VEHICLES

REF.#	SCHEMATIC	
EV2		57.5K 28.75 TON
EV3		86K 43 TON

*( ) = NC LEGAL LOAD CODE FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE NATIONAL BRIDGE INVENTORY (SNBI) ITEM ID B.EP.01

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-20

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX SECTIONS

The precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections shall match the size and hydraulic opening indicated in the contract plans.

(A) Design

(1) Design Fill – The design earth cover is reported on the plans as the elevation difference between the point of maximum fill and the bottom of the top slab.

(2) Placement of Reinforcement – Provide a 1 inch concrete cover over the reinforcement subject to the provisions of Section E. Extend the inside reinforcement into the tongue portion of the joint and the outside reinforcement into the groove portion of the joint. Detail the clear distance of the end wires so it is not less than ½ inch or more than two (2) inches from the ends of the box section. Assemble reinforcement per the requirements of ASTM C1577 or the approved design. The exposure of the ends of the wires used to position the reinforcement is not a cause for rejection.

(3) Laps and Spacing – Use lap splices for the transverse reinforcement. Detail the transverse wires so that the center to center spacing is not less than two (2) inches or more than four (4) inches. Do not detail the longitudinal wires with a center to center spacing of more than 8 inches.

(B) Joints

(1) Produce the precast reinforced concrete box section with tongue and groove ends. Design and form these ends of the box section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of box sections with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flowline, all compatible with the permissible variations given in Section F. The internal joint formed at the tongue and groove ends of the precast units shall be sealed with either bitumen/butyl sealant or closed-cell neoprene material. The internal joint material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall be shown on the shop drawings when they are submitted for review.

(2) Seal the external joint with an outside sealer wrap conforming to ASTM C877 that is at least 12 inches wide and covers the joint on both the sides and the top of the box section. Use ConWrap CS-212 from Concrete Sealants, Inc., EZ-Wrap from Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, Seal Wrap from Mar-Mac Manufacturing Co., Inc., Cadilloc External Pipe Joint from Cadilloc, or an approved equal for the outside sealer wrap. If the outside sealer wrap is not applied in a continuous strip along the entire joint, a 12 inch minimum lap of the outside sealer wrap is permitted. Before placing the outside sealer wrap, clean and prime the area receiving the outside sealer wrap in accordance with the sealer wrap manufacturer recommendations. The joint wrap manufacturer installation recommendations shall be included with shop drawings submitted for review. The external joint wrap shall be installed in pieces, as indicated on Figure 1 below:

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-21

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

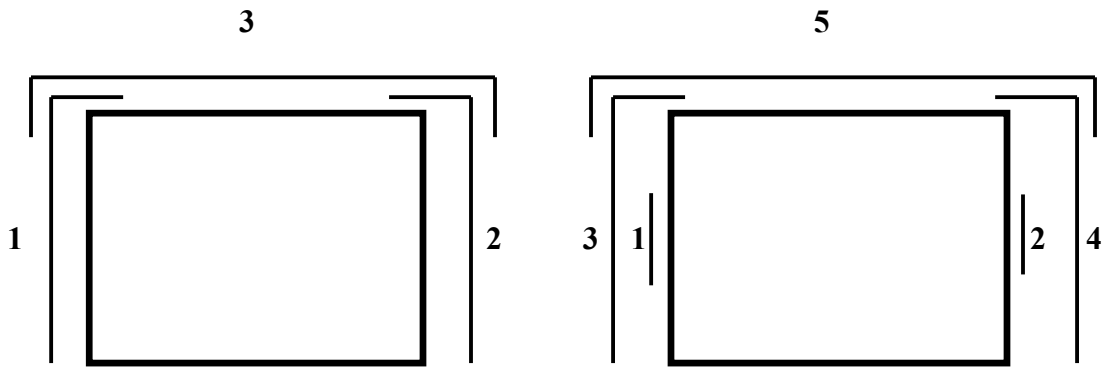


Figure 1

Cover the external joint sealer with a 3 foot strip of filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the *Standard Specifications.*

Place multiple lines of a precast reinforced concrete box culvert such that the longitudinal joint between the sections has a minimum width of three (3) inches. Fill the joint between multiple lines of precast box sections with Class A concrete. Use Class A concrete that meets the requirements listed in the *Standard Specifications* except that Field Compressive Strength Specimens are not required.

(C) Manufacture

Manufacture precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections by either the wet cast method or dry cast method.

(1) Mixture – In addition to the requirements of Section 1077 of the *Standard Specifications*, do not proportion the mix with less than 564 lb/yd^3 of Portland cement. When a flowable concrete consistency is required, refer to Section 1077-5(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for the use of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC) and Intermediate Flow Concrete.

(2) Strength – Concrete shall develop a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 psi. Movement of the precast sections should be minimized during the initial curing period. Any damage caused by moving or handling during the initial curing phase will be grounds for rejection of that precast section.

(3) Air Entrainment – Air entrain the concrete in accordance with Section 1077 - 5(A) of the *Standard Specifications*. For dry cast manufacturing, air entrainment is not required.

(4) Testing – Test the concrete in accordance with the requirements of Section 1077 – 5(C) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(5) Handling – Handling devices or holes are permitted in each box section for the purpose of handling and placing. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete, or hole plug.

(D) Physical Requirements

Acceptability of precast culvert sections is based on concrete cylinders made and tested in

accordance with ASTM C31 and ASTM C39.

(E) Permissible Variations

(1) Flatness – All external surfaces shall be flat, true, and plumb. Irregularities, depressions, or high spots on all external surfaces shall not exceed ½ inch in 8 feet.

(2) Internal Dimensions – Produce sections so that the internal and haunch dimensions do not vary more than ¼ inch from the plan dimensions.

(3) Adjacent Sections - Internal, external, and haunch dimensions for connecting sections shall not vary more than ½ inch.

(4) Length of Tongue and Groove – The minimum length of the tongue shall be four (4) inches. The minimum length of the groove shall be four (4) inches. The dimensions of the tongue and groove shall not vary more than ¼ inch from the plan dimensions.

(5) Slab and Wall Thickness – Produce sections so that the slab and wall thickness are not less than that shown on the plans by more than 5% or $^{3}/_{16}$ inch, whichever is greater. A thickness more than that required on the plans is not a cause for rejection.

(6) Length of Opposite Surfaces – Produce sections so that variations in laying lengths of two (2) opposite surfaces of the box section meet the requirements of ASTM C1577, Section 11.3.

(7) Length of Section – Produce sections so that the underrun in length of a section is not more than ½ inch in any box section.

(8) Position of Reinforcement – Produce sections so that the maximum variation in the position of the reinforcement is ± ⅜ inch for slab and wall thicknesses of five (5) inches or less and ± ½ inch for slab and wall thicknesses greater than five (5) inches. Produce sections so that the concrete cover is never less than ⅝ inch as measured to the internal surface or the external surface. The preceding minimum cover limitations do not apply to the mating surfaces of the joint.

(9) Area of Reinforcement – Use the design steel shown on the plans for the steel reinforcement. Steel areas greater than those required are not cause for rejection. The permissible variation

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

in diameter of any wire in finished fabric is prescribed for the wire before fabrication by either AASHTO M32 or M225.

(F) Marking

(1) Each section shall be match-marked in order of intended installation as indicated on the approved shop drawings. Ensure that pieces fit together neatly and in a workmanlike manner. In order to ensure a good, neat field fit, the Department will verify assembly of the first five (5) adjacent sections or 20% of the total culvert length, whichever is greater, at the producer's facility and match-mark the pieces. This will require that a minimum of three (3) adjacent sections of the culvert be fitted at the production yard at a time and then match-marked. Once three (3) sections have been match-marked, the first section may be removed for shipment and a fourth section set for marking. Continue in a progressive manner until all sections have been properly match-marked. The producer shall document the GO-NO-GO dimensional measurements of each box culvert section produced through the post-pour inspection process.

(2) Clearly mark each section of the box culvert in accordance with ASTM C1577, Section 15. The information requirements of Section 15.1 shall be clearly marked on the inner surface of each section.

(G) Construction

(1) Pre-installation Meeting – A pre-installation meeting is required prior to installation. Representatives from the Contractor, the precast box manufacturer, and the Department should attend this meeting. The precast box manufacturer’s representative shall be on site during installation.

(2) Foundation – Foundation for precast box culvert shall meet the requirements of Section 414 of the *Standard Specifications.* In addition, Type VI foundation material shall be encapsulated in filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the *Standard Specifications*. The filter fabric shall be placed perpendicular to the culvert barrel. Provide sufficient overhang beyond the excavation to allow a minimum lap of three (3) feet when the foundation material is placed, and fabric wrapped on top. Perpendicular sections of fabric shall be continuous. A minimum lap of two (2) feet shall be provided between sections of fabric.

(3) Installation – Sections shall be placed at the beginning of the outlet end of the culvert with the groove end being laid upgrade. Tongue sections shall be laid into the groove sections. Positive means shall be provided to pull each section firmly into the previously placed section so that the joints are tightly homed. Use a "come-along" box pullers or other approved methods to create a positive means of joining box sections. Construction equipment shall not have direct contact with the box section. The load of the box shall be suspended by lifting device during joining procedure.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(4) Backfill – Complete backfill in accordance with Section 414 of the *Standard Specifications.*

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station _____ will be paid for at the contract lump sum price. Payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision, the plans and applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications* and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials (including all filter fabric), equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work. Such price and payment will also be full compensation for concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment, and all other related materials necessary for the completion of the barrel section, and the construction of the headwalls, end curtain walls, wings, and wing footings. Culvert Excavation and Foundation Conditioning Material will be paid for in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and will not be a part of this pay item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station _____	Lump Sum

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-25

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

OPTIONAL PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX CULVERT AT STATION **(10-31-24)**

GENERAL

This Special Provision covers the design, fabrication and construction of precast reinforced concrete box culverts intended for the conveyance of storm water.

The option for a precast reinforced box culvert, in lieu of a cast-in-place culvert, is permitted only when indicated on the plans. When the precast option is selected, provide the size and number of barrels as indicated on the plans. Detail the culvert with cast-in-place wings walls and footings. Precast wing walls and footings will not be allowed. Provide a precast box culvert that meets the requirements of Section 1077 and any other applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications.*

The Contractor shall be responsible for the design and load rating of the precast culverts, as well necessary cast-in-place elements. Design the precast culvert sections in accordance with ASTM C1577 or the current edition of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Regardless of size, load rate precast reinforced concrete box culverts in accordance with the current edition of the *AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation* for the AASHTO design load, the applicable North Carolina legal loads, and Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act's emergency vehicles (EV). Refer to the section on North Carolina's Legal Loads for the load rating vehicle configurations.

Submit, to the Engineer, a set of detailed plans and load rating sheets for review and approval. Show all structural details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the precast box and cast-in-place members. The plans, load rating sheets, and design calculations shall be sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

If the span, rise and design earth cover for the precast reinforced concrete box culvert are identical to a previously approved submittal, the Contractor may request the previously approved design calculations and plans be considered as the submittal for review and approval. However, a set of plans and rating sheets will need to be submitted to become part of the contract plans.

After the plans, rating sheets and design calculations are approved, submit a finalized complete set of plans, including the load rating sheets in 22" x 34" (ANSI D) format plan sheets to incorporate into the contract plans.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

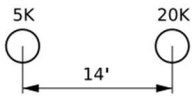
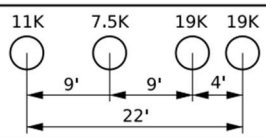
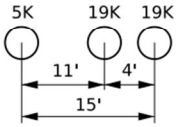
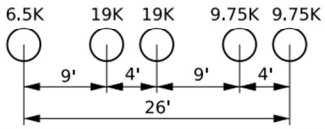
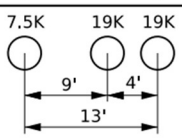
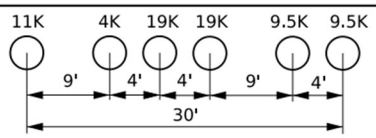
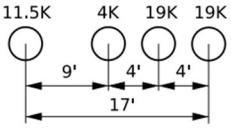
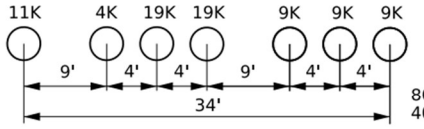
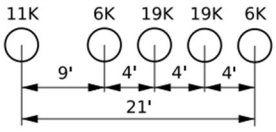
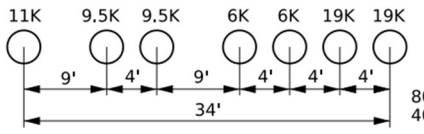
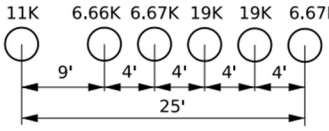
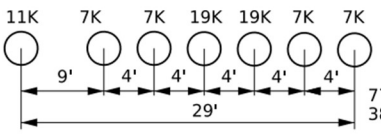
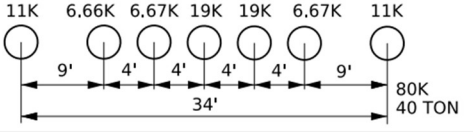
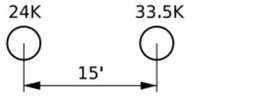
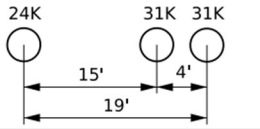
ST-26

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

NORTH CAROLINA'S LEGAL LOADS

Legal loads for structures carrying interstate traffic:

NORTH CAROLINA LEGAL LOADS

SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)		TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)	
*REF.#	SCHEMATIC	*REF.#	SCHEMATIC
SH (I01)	 25K 12.5 TON	T4A (I09)	 56.5K 28.25 TON
S3C (I02)	 43K 21.5 TON	T5B (I10)	 64K 32 TON
S3A (I03)	 45.5K 22.75 TON	T6A (I11)	 72K 36 TON
S4A (I04)	 53.5K 26.75 TON	T7A (I12)	 80K 40 TON
S5A (I05)	 61K 30.5 TON	T7B (I13)	 80K 40 TON
S6A (I06)	 69K 34.5 TON		
S7B (I07)	 77K 38.5 TON	**FAST ACT EMERGENCY VEHICLES**	
S7A (I08)	 80K 40 TON	REF.#	SCHEMATIC
		EV2	 57.5K 28.75 TON
		EV3	 86K 43 TON

*( ) = NC LEGAL LOAD CODE FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE NATIONAL BRIDGE INVENTORY (SNBI) ITEM ID B.EP.01

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

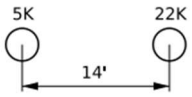
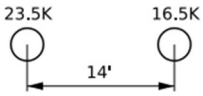
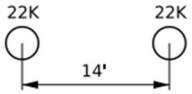
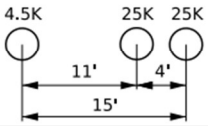
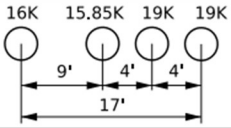
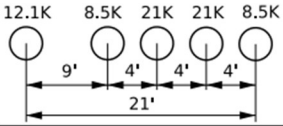
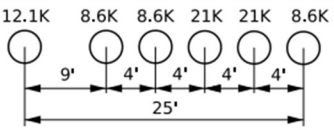
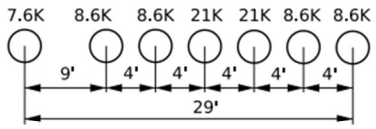
ST-27

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

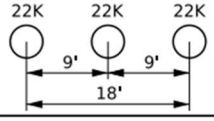
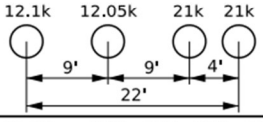
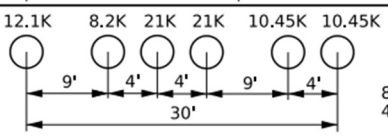
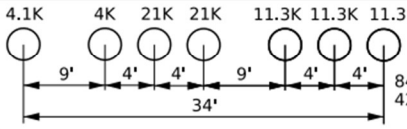
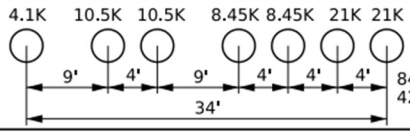
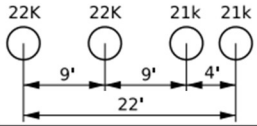
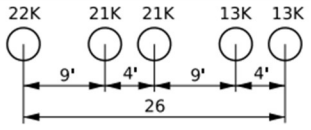
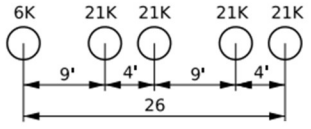
Legal loads for structures carrying non-interstate traffic:

NORTH CAROLINA LEGAL LOADS

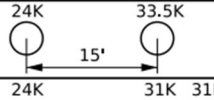
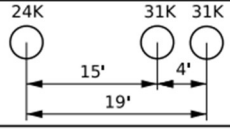
SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)

*REF.#	SCHEMATIC	
SNSH (N01)		27K 13.5 TON
SNGARBS2 (N02)		40K 20 TON
SNAGRIS2 (N03)		44K 22 TON
SNCOTTS3 (N04)		54.5K 27.25 TON
SNAGGRS4 (N05)		69.85K 34.925 TON
SNS5A (N06)		71.1K 35.55 TON
SNS6A (N07)		79.9K 39.95 TON
SNS7B (N08)		84K 42 TON

TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)

*REF.#	SCHEMATIC	
TNAGRIT3 (N09)		66K 33 TON
TNT4A (N10)		66.15K 33.075 TON
TNT6A (N11)		83.2K 41.6 TON
TNT7A (N12)		84K 42 TON
TNT7B (N13)		84K 42 TON
TNAGRIT4 (N14)		86K 43 TON
TNAGT5A (N15)		90K 45 TON
TNAGT5B (N16)		90K 45 TON

FAST ACT EMERGENCY VEHICLES

REF.#	SCHEMATIC	
EV2		57.5K 28.75 TON
EV3		86K 43 TON

*( ) = NC LEGAL LOAD CODE FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE NATIONAL BRIDGE INVENTORY (SNBI) ITEM ID B.EP.01

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-28

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX SECTIONS

The precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections shall match the size and hydraulic opening indicated in the contract plans.

(A) Design

(1) Design Fill – The design earth cover is reported on the plans as the elevation difference between the point of maximum fill and the bottom of the top slab.

(2) Placement of Reinforcement – Provide a 1-inch concrete cover over the reinforcement subject to the provisions of Section E. Extend the inside reinforcement into the tongue portion of the joint and the outside reinforcement into the groove portion of the joint. Detail the clear distance of the end wires so it is not less than ½ inch or more than two (2) inches from the ends of the box section. Assemble reinforcement per the requirements of ASTM C1577 or the approved design. The exposure of the ends of the wires used to position the reinforcement is not a cause for rejection.

(3) Laps and Spacing – Use lap splices for the transverse reinforcement. Detail the transverse wires so that the center to center spacing is not less than two (2) inches or more than four (4) inches. Do not detail the longitudinal wires with a center to center spacing of more than 8 inches.

(B) Joints

(1) Produce the precast reinforced concrete box section with tongue and groove ends. Design and form these ends of the box section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of box sections with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flowline, all compatible with the permissible variations given in Section F. The internal joint formed at the tongue and groove ends of the precast units shall be sealed with either bitumen/butyl sealant or closed-cell neoprene material. The internal joint material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall be shown on the shop drawings when they are submitted for review.

(2) Seal the external joint with an outside sealer wrap conforming to ASTM C877 that is at least 12 inches wide and covers the joint on both the sides and the top of the box section. Use ConWrap CS-212 from Concrete Sealants, Inc., EZ-Wrap from Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, Seal Wrap from Mar-Mac Manufacturing Co., Inc., Cadilloc External Pipe Joint from Cadilloc, or an approved equal for the outside sealer wrap. If the outside sealer wrap is not applied in a continuous strip along the entire joint, a 12 inch minimum lap of the outside sealer wrap is permitted. Before placing the outside sealer wrap, clean and prime the area receiving the outside sealer wrap in accordance with the sealer wrap manufacturer recommendations. The joint wrap manufacturer installation recommendations shall be included with shop drawings submitted for review. The external joint wrap shall be installed in pieces, as indicated on Figure 1 below:

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-29

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

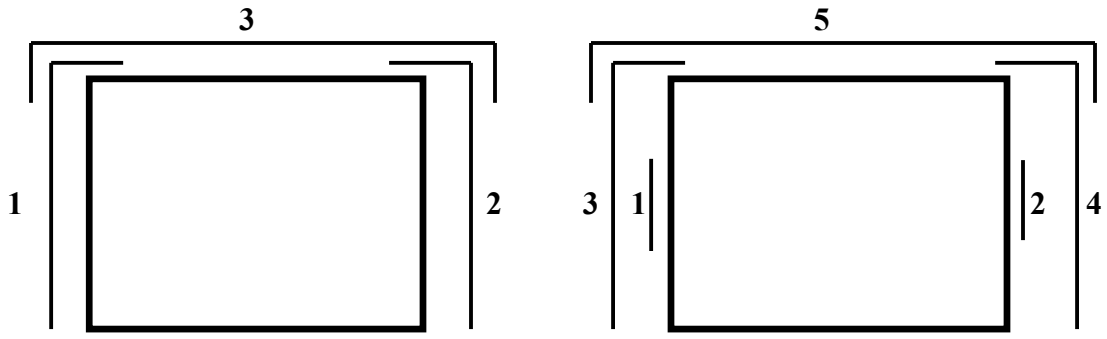


Figure 1

Cover the external joint sealer with a 3 foot strip of filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Place multiple lines of a precast reinforced concrete box culvert such that the longitudinal joint between the sections has a minimum width of three (3) inches. Fill the joint between multiple lines of precast box sections with Class A concrete. Use Class A concrete that meets the requirements listed in the *Standard Specifications* except that Field Compressive Strength Specimens are not required.

(C) Manufacture

Manufacture precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections by either the wet cast method or dry cast method.

(1) Mixture – In addition to the requirements of Section 1077 of the *Standard Specifications*, do not proportion the mix with less than 564 lb/yd^3 of Portland cement. When a flowable concrete consistency is required, refer to Section 1077-5(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for the use of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC) and Intermediate Flow Concrete.

(2) Strength – Concrete shall develop a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 psi. Movement of the precast sections should be minimized during the initial curing period. Any damage caused by moving or handling during the initial curing phase will be grounds for rejection of that precast section.

(3) Air Entrainment – Air entrain the concrete in accordance with Section 1077 – 5(A) of the *Standard Specifications*. For dry cast manufacturing, air entrainment is not required.

(4) Testing – Test the concrete in accordance with the requirements of Section 1077 – 5(C) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(5) Handling – Handling devices or holes are permitted in each box section for the purpose of handling and placing. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete, or hole plug.

(D) Physical Requirements

Acceptability of precast culvert sections is based on concrete cylinders made and tested in accordance with ASTM C31 and ASTM C39.

(E) Permissible Variations

(1) Flatness – All external surfaces shall be flat, true, and plumb. Irregularities, depressions, or high spots on all external surfaces shall not exceed ½ inch in 8 feet.

(2) Internal Dimensions – Produce sections so that the internal and haunch dimensions do not vary more than ¼ inch from the plan dimensions.

(3) Adjacent Sections - Internal, external, and haunch dimensions for connecting sections shall not vary more than ½ inch.

(4) Length of Tongue and Groove – The minimum length of the tongue shall be four (4) inches. The minimum length of the groove shall be four (4) inches. The dimensions of the tongue and groove shall not vary more than ¼ inch from the plan dimensions.

(5) Slab and Wall Thickness – Produce sections so that the slab and wall thickness are not less than that shown on the plans by more than 5% or $^{3}/_{16}$ inch, whichever is greater. A thickness more than that required on the plans is not a cause for rejection.

(6) Length of Opposite Surfaces – Produce sections so that variations in laying lengths of two (2) opposite surfaces of the box section meet the requirements of ASTM C1577, Section 11.3.

(7) Length of Section – Produce sections so that the underrun in length of a section is not more than ½ inch in any box section.

(8) Position of Reinforcement – Produce sections so that the maximum variation in the position of the reinforcement is ± ⅜ inch for slab and wall thicknesses of five (5) inches or less and ± ½ inch for slab and wall thicknesses greater than five (5) inches. Produce sections so that the concrete cover is never less than ⅝ inch as measured to the internal surface or the external surface. The preceding minimum cover limitations do not apply at the mating surfaces of the joint.

(9) Area of Reinforcement – Use the design steel shown on the plans for the steel reinforcement. Steel areas greater than those required are not cause for rejection. The

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

permissible variation in diameter of any wire in finished fabric is prescribed for the wire before fabrication by either AASHTO M32 or M225.

(F) Marking

(1) Each section shall be match-marked in order of intended installation as indicated on the approved shop drawings. Ensure that pieces fit together neatly and in a workmanlike manner. In order to ensure a good, neat field fit, the Department will verify assembly of the first five (5) adjacent sections or 20% of the total culvert length, whichever is greater, at the producer's facility and match-mark the pieces. This will require that a minimum of three (3) adjacent sections of the culvert be fitted at the production yard at a time and then match-marked. Once three (3) sections have been match-marked, the first section may be removed for shipment and a fourth section set for marking. Continue in a progressive manner until all sections have been properly match-marked. The producer shall document the GO-NO-GO dimensional measurements of each box culvert section produced through the post-pour inspection process.

(2) Clearly mark each section of the box culvert in accordance with ASTM C1577, Section 15. The information requirements of Section 15.1 shall be clearly marked on the inner surface of each section.

(G) Construction

(1) Pre-installation Meeting – A pre-installation meeting is required prior to installation. Representatives from the Contractor, the precast box manufacturer, and the Department should attend this meeting. The precast box manufacturer’s representative shall be on site during installation.

(2) Foundation – Foundation for precast box culvert shall meet the requirements of Section 414 of the *Standard Specifications*. In addition, Type VI foundation material shall be encapsulated in filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the *Standard Specifications*. The filter fabric shall be placed perpendicular to the culvert barrel. Provide sufficient overhang beyond the excavation to allow a minimum lap of three (3) feet when the foundation material is placed, and fabric wrapped on top. Perpendicular sections of fabric shall be continuous. A minimum lap of two (2) feet shall be provided between sections of fabric.

(3) Installation – Sections shall be placed at the beginning of the outlet end of the culvert with the groove end being laid upgrade. Tongue sections shall be laid into the groove sections. Positive means shall be provided to pull each section firmly into the previously placed section so that the joints are tightly homed. Use a "come-along" box pullers or other approved methods to create a positive means of joining box sections. Construction equipment shall not have direct contact with the box section. The load of the box shall be suspended by lifting device during joining procedure.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(4) Backfill – Complete backfill in accordance with Section 414 of the *Standard Specifications*.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for the Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert will be a lump sum amount equal to the payment that would be allowed for construction of a Cast-in-Place Box Culvert, except for Foundation Conditioning Material and Culvert Excavation. Plan quantities and unit bid prices will be used to compute the lump sum amount. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision, the plans and applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials (including all filter fabric), equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work. Such price and payment will also be full compensation for concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment, and all other related materials necessary for the completion of the barrel section, and the construction of the headwalls, leveling pad, end curtain walls, wings, and wing footings. The cost of designing, load rating, and plan preparation for the optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert will be paid for by the Contractor and will not be reimbursed by the Department.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-33

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT (11-30-23)

INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

___ ACM was found
___ ACM was not found

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-34

Contact Information
Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County
WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County
Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures, and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

https://epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-35

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Asbestos Assessment Payment will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price and will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Asbestos Assessment	Lump Sum

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-36

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

CONCRETE REPAIRS (11-30-23)

GENERAL

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled, delaminated and/or cracked areas of the existing bent caps, bent columns, underside of bridge decks, deck slabs, girders, and bridge rails in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel, doweling new reinforcing steel, removing all loose materials, removing and disposing of debris, formwork, applying repair material, and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from material leakage. The repair material shall be one of the materials described in this Special Provision, unless otherwise noted in the plans or Special Provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans described herein are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces. The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of a round or square column or 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Adhere to the following surface preparation requirements or the repair material manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to concrete removal, introduce a shallow saw cut, ½" in depth, around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Sawcut should be located a minimum 2" beyond the perimeter of the deteriorated concrete area to be repaired. Remove all concrete within the sawcut to a minimum depth of ½". If concrete removal exposes reinforcing steel, remove all deteriorated concrete 1" below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer, with points that do not exceed the width of the shank, or with hand picks or chisels, as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1" below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After blasting, examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer. This might require additional removal of concrete, in order to achieve an appropriate splice length of the reinforcing steel.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil, or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material by abrasive blasting before applying concrete repair material. Acid etch with 15% hydrochloric acid, only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads ten (10) or higher.

Follow all abrasive blasting with vacuum cleaning.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying concrete repair material shall not exceed 72 hours. If the time allowance exceeds 72 hours, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying concrete repair material.

APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply repair material to damp surfaces only when allowed by repair material recommendations and approved by the Engineer. Prepare damp surfaces in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer's recommendations. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair material in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer's recommendations.

Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed 2/3 of the minimum depth of the repair area, or 3/4 of the depth of excavation behind the reinforcing steel, whichever is smaller.

Unless otherwise required by the repair material manufacturer, apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair material.

Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form and finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. After applying the repair material, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface, unless directed otherwise.

Cure finished Class A concrete repair material by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing, or other approved means for seven (7) days. Cure polymer modified concrete repair material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

(A) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(B) Class A Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Article 1000-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of abrasive blasting, surface cleaning and preparation, blast cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar material, curing and sampling of concrete, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Concrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-39

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

SHOTCRETE REPAIRS (11-30-23)

GENERAL

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of removing deteriorated concrete from the structure in accordance with the limits, depth and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes removing and disposing all loose debris, cleaning and repairing reinforcing steel and applying structural shotcrete.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use prepackaged dry mix shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Age (Days)	Specified Requirements
Silica Fume (%)	ASTM C1240	-	10 (Max.)
Air Content - As Shot (%)	ASTM C231 or ASTM C457	-	5 ± 2
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	ASTM C109	7 28	3,000 5,000
Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi)	ASTM C1583 or ASTM C882	28	250
Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs)	ASTM C1202	-	100 – 1,000

Admixtures are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

QUALITY CONTROL

(A) Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last five (5) years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

(B) Qualification of Nozzleman

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to removal, introduce a shallow saw cut approximately ½" in depth around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove all deteriorated concrete 1 inch below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or with hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After sandblasting examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer.

Provide stainless welded wire fabric at each repair area larger than one square foot if the depth of the repair exceeds 2 inches from the existing, intact exterior face of the concrete member. Provide a minimum 4" x 4" - 12 gage stainless welded wire fabric unless otherwise shown on the plans. Rigidly secure the welded wire fabric to existing steel or to $^{3}/_{16}$"diameter stainless hook fasteners adequately spaced to prevent sagging. Encase the welded wire fabric in shotcrete a minimum depth of 1½ inches.

With the exception of overhead applications, the contractor has the option to use synthetic fiber reinforcement as an alternate to welded wire fabric if attaching welded wire fabric is impractical or if approved by the Engineer. Welded wire fabric and synthetic fiber reinforcement shall not be used in the same repair area.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material before applying shotcrete. Saturate the repair area with clean water the day before applying shotcrete. Bring the wetted surface to a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to applying shotcrete and maintain this condition until the application begins. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying shotcrete shall not exceed five (5) calendar days. If the time allowance exceeds (5) calendar days, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying shotcrete.

APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for three (3) calendar days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

The nozzleman should hold the nozzle three (3) to four (4) feet from the surface being covered in a position that ensures the shotcrete strikes at right angles to the surface being covered without excessive impact. The nozzleman shall maintain the water amount at a practicable minimum, so the mix properly adheres to the repair area. Water content should not become high enough to cause the mix to sag or fall from vertical or inclined surfaces, or to separate in horizontal layers.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work

If a work stoppage longer than two (2) hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a blowpipe as outlined previously, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original dimensions and configuration, unless otherwise required to provide a minimum 2" of cover for reinforcing steel exposed during repair. If necessary to extend shotcrete repair material beyond the original member dimensions and geometry, coordinate with the Engineer to determine methods, geometry, and dimensions of the final finished surface to provide a minimum 2" of cover on reinforcing steel. Slightly build up and trim shotcrete to the final surface by cutting with the leading edge of a sharp trowel. Use a rubber float to correct any imperfections. Limit work on the finished surface to correcting imperfections caused by trowel cutting.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Cure the completed shotcrete surface in accordance with Article 420-15(B) Water Method of the *Standard Specifications* for seven (7) calendar days. If the water method is impracticable and if approved by the Engineer, a membrane curing compound may be used in accordance with Subarticle 420-15(C) of the *Standard Specifications* at double the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.

MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3.5" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the repaired substructure and do not disturb for the first 24 hours after shotcreting.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

In accordance with Subarticle 1002-3(H) of the *Standard Specifications*, core three (3) 3" diameter samples from each test panel. Compressive strength values on test panels shall equal or exceed the required 28-day strength requirements. Should failures occur on the test panel cores, acceptance of the material will be determined by tests on cores from the installed work on the structure. A minimum of (3) three cores shall be taken from the area in question of the structure. The average compressive strength of the cores taken from the structure shall equal or exceed the specified strength of the shotcrete applied, and no single core shall have strength less than 85%

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

of the specified value. Any cores taken from the structure shall penetrate into the existing concrete at least two (2) inches. Cores shall also be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, segregation, and voids.

The adequacy of the bond between the existing concrete and the shotcrete shall be determined by direct tension bond testing, in accordance with ASTM C1583 or ASTM C882, as directed by the Engineer. A minimum bond strength of 250 psi will be accepted as satisfactory. Bond failure less than 250 psi attributable to the failure of existing concrete will not be cause for rejection. The cost of up to three passing direct tension bond tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor; additional passing pull-off tests will be the responsibility of the Department.

Any repair work failing to meet the requirements of this Special Provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in the repaired structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Shotcrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. If modifications to the dimensions and geometry are approved by the Engineer to achieve proper clearance over reinforcing steel, depth measurements will be made from the modified final outside face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing for soundness and bond strength, curing of shotcrete and taking core samples from the test panels and the structure.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Shotcrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-44

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

EPOXY RESIN INJECTION (08-08-22)

GENERAL

For repairing cracks, an applicator certified by the manufacturer of epoxy injection system to be used is required to perform the epoxy resin injection. The Contractor shall submit documentation that indicates the firm, supervisor and the workmen have completed an instruction program in the methods of restoring concrete structures utilizing the epoxy injection process and have five (5) years of relative experience with a record of satisfactory performance on similar projects.

The Contractor furnishes all materials, tools, equipment, appliances, labor and supervision required when repairing cracks with the injection of an epoxy resin adhesive.

SCOPE OF WORK

Using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 5 mils (125 μm) wide or greater in the end bent and interior bent breastwalls, interior bent cap, end bent diaphragms, and barrier rails.

Repair the breastwall cracks to the top of the footings. Make the underwater repairs when water surface elevation is low and the water is still. For underwater repairs, use manufacturer recommended materials.

Repair any crack, void, honeycomb or spall area unsuitable for repair by injection with epoxy mortar, or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

SUBMITTALS

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer for review and approval:

(A) Materials – Information detailing the materials and their properties, storage and handling requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets. Material certifications and sampling shall be required as per Section 106 of the NCDOT *Standard Specifications*.

(B) Injection Procedures – Preparation and epoxy injection installation procedures, including written instructions from the manufacturer of the proportioning dispenser and the procedures recommended to monitor and assure its proportioning accuracy of the unit.

(C) Contingencies – Proposed injection repair procedures in the event that during testing it is found that the injection installation procedure did not completely fill the cracks with epoxy.

(D) Qualifications – The resumes of the Contractor's staff and/or the epoxy resin manufacturer's Technical Representative that will be on site performing the epoxy injection. The resumes shall detail the installer's applicable certifications and epoxy injection installation experience.

(E) References – The names and telephone numbers of contact persons for recent (< 2years?) epoxy injection projects.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-45

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

COOPERATION

Cooperate and coordinate with the Technical Representative of the epoxy resin manufacturer for satisfactory performance of the work.

Have the material manufacturer's Technical Representative present when the epoxy resin injection process begins and until the Engineer is assured that their service is no longer needed.

The expense of having this representative on the job is the Contractor's responsibility at no additional cost to the Department.

MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Provide a two-component structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids. Provide modified epoxy resin (Component "A") that conforms to the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 4 @ 20 rpm	6,000 – 8,000
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	400 - 700
Epoxide Equivalent Weight	ASTM D1652	152 - 168
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.

Provide the amine curing agent (Component "B") used with the epoxy resin that meets the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	700 - 1400
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	105 - 240
Amine Value, mg KOH/g	ASTM D664*	490 - 560
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.
* Method modified to use perchloric acid in acetic acid.		

Certify that the Uncured Adhesive, when mixed in the mix ratio that the material supplier specifies, has the following properties:

Pot Life (60 gram mass)
@ 77 ± 3°F - 15 minutes minimum
@ 100 ± 3°F - 5 minutes minimum

Certify that the Adhesive, when cured for seven (7) days at 77 ± 3°F unless otherwise specified, has the following properties:

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	7,000 psi (min.)
Tensile Elongation at Break	ASTM D638	4% max.
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	10,000 psi (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D790	3.5×10^5 psi
Compressive Yield Strength	ASTM D695	11,000 psi (min.)
Compressive Modulus	ASTM D695	$2.0 - 3.5 \times 10^5$ psi
Heat Deflection Temperature Cured 28 days @ 77 ± 3°F	ASTM D648*	125°F min. 135°F min.
Slant Shear Strength, 5,000 psi (34.5 MPa) compressive strength concrete	AASHTO T237	
Cured 3 days @ 40°F wet concrete		3,500 psi (min.)
Cured 7 days @ 40°F wet concrete		4,000 psi (min.)
Cured 1 day @ 77°F dry concrete		5,000 psi (min.)
* Cure test specimens so the peak exothermic temperature does not exceed 77°F.		

Use an epoxy bonding agent, as specified for epoxy mortar, as the surface seal (used to confine the epoxy resin during injection).

EQUIPMENT FOR INJECTION

Use portable positive displacement type pumps with interlock to provide positive ratio control of exact proportions of the two (2) components at the nozzle to meter and mix the two (2) injection adhesive components and inject the mixed adhesive into the crack. Use electric or air powered pumps that provide in-line metering and mixing.

Use injection equipment with automatic pressure control capable of discharging the mixed adhesive at any pre-set pressure up to 200 ± 5 psi and equipped with a manual pressure control override.

Use equipment capable of maintaining the volume ratio for the injection adhesive as prescribed by the manufacturer. A tolerance of ± 5% by volume at any discharge pressure up to 200 psi is permitted.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-47

Provide injection equipment with sensors on both the Component A and B reservoirs that automatically stop the machine when only one component is being pumped to the mixing head.

PREPARATION

Follow these steps prior to injecting the epoxy resin:

(A) Remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence and other foreign matter detrimental to the bond of the epoxy injection surface seal system from the surfaces adjacent to the cracks or other areas of application. Acids and corrosives are not permitted.

(B) Provide entry ports along the crack at intervals determined by the Contractor to ensure full penetration of the crack.

(C) Apply surface seal material to the face of the crack between the entry ports. For through cracks, apply surface seal to both faces.

(D) Allow enough time for the surface seal material to gain adequate strength before proceeding with the injection.

(E) Perform an air pressure check of the surface seal to ensure the system is airtight prior to proceeding with the injection.

EPOXY INJECTION

Before epoxy adhesive injection occurs, the Contractor shall test discharge one pint of epoxy to calibrate the equipment and to demonstrate that the workmen and equipment are working properly.

Follow approved preparation and installation procedures submitted by the Contractor. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to achieve full penetration of cracks being injected.

Perform epoxy adhesive injection continuously until cracks are completely filled. Pressure shall be maintained until complete refusal of material is achieved. Any stoppage of injection for more than 15 minutes shall result in the injection equipment being cleaned, at no additional cost to the Department, before resuming injection.

If port to port travel of epoxy adhesive is not indicated, or the surface seal and/or ports become dislodged, immediately stop the work and notify the Engineer.

TESTING

The Contractor shall core 3” diameter by 6" deep samples of the cured epoxy to verify the cracks have been completely filled with epoxy. When coring, care shall be taken to avoid existing steel reinforcement, where possible. Injection will not proceed beyond the initial 50 feet until three (3) cores have been submitted to, and approved by, the Engineer. If the epoxy does not penetrate a minimum of 6” or the full depth of the crack, whichever is less, the repair will be rejected, and

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

the contractor shall follow their proposed repair procedure that has been approved by the Engineer. The presence of the technical representative will be required when repairs begin.

The Engineer will take possession of the cores from the repaired concrete for compressive strength testing. If the failure plane is located at the repaired crack, a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi is required of these cores. The cost of coring is incidental to the pay item for epoxy injection. If the core fails, the contractor will be required to take corrective action before proceeding and another 50' test section will be required.

After the contractor demonstrates acceptable repairs, cores will be taken at a rate of one per 100 linear feet of repair until completion of the work or unacceptable cores are encountered.

FINISHING

When cracks are completely filled, allow the epoxy adhesive to cure for sufficient time to allow the removal of the surface seal without any draining or runback of epoxy material from the cracks.

Fill all cored holes with Type 3 grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Remove the surface seal material and injection adhesive runs or spills from concrete surfaces.

Finish the face of the crack and all core holes flush to the adjacent concrete, removing any indentations or protrusions caused by the placement of entry ports or grout placement.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Epoxy Resin Injection will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot. For full depth cracks, payment will be made for one side only. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor, coring and for all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Epoxy Resin Injection	Linear Foot

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-49

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

POURABLE SILICONE JOINT SEALANT (SPECIAL)

SEALS

Provide and install a low modulus silicone sealant (non-sag or self-leveling) and backer rod which conforms to the *Standard Specifications* (Subsections 1028-3 and 1028-4, respectively) and this special provision. Use silicone approved for use on joint openings as indicated on project plans and provide a seal with a working range of minimum 50% compression and extension. Silicone joint seal product shall be designated as approved for use on the NCDOT Approved Products List. If non-sag and self-leveling sealants are to be in contact with each other, they shall be from the same manufacturer and shall be compatible for such use.

SAWING THE JOINT

Joint concrete material or joint concrete header material shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved flowable, non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two (2) passes of the saw by placing and spacing two (2) metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus ¼ ” above the top of the seal plus approximately 1” below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a ¼ ” chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PREPARATION OF FORMED OR SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

Joint concrete material or joint concrete header material shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After forming or sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal, at no cost to the Department.

Clean the joints by sandblasting the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material, and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the class AA concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle, or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners. If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast-cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease, or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Apply recommended primer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Uniformly coat the entire surface. Over application may affect adhesion. Allow to thoroughly dry before installing backer rod and sealant.

Install a circular backer rod that is a minimum 25 percent oversized into the joint approximately 1 in. below the surface. The backer rod shall be sized according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the size of the joint to be sealed as measured by the Contractor. If two (2) pieces must be joined, abut the two (2) ends and tape them together to prevent sealant run down. The backer rod may be installed by hand, but roller device shall be used to insure a consistent, uniform placement at the proper depth below the top surface.

Install the backer rod and silicone sealant in the blast-cleaned opening on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the silicone joint sealant(s) as indicated on the plans, in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations, and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project, to provide guidance for the proper installation of the silicone joint sealant(s).

The sealant must be recessed a minimum ½ in. below the pavement surface to prevent traffic abrasion or snow plow damage.

After a joint has been sealed, remove excess joint sealer on the pavement or bridge deck concrete as soon as possible.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval.

Do not place pavement markings on top of pourable joint seals.

(A) Watertight Integrity Test

(1) Upon completion of each strip seal expansion joint, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about six (6) inches above the sidewalk, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.

(2) Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of five (5) hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The strip seal expansion joint is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not considered a sign of leakage.

(3) If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

(4) If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no additional cost to the Department.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Pourable Silicone Joint Sealant will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including backer rod, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for installing these seals in place and accepted.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pourable Silicone Joint Sealant	Linear Feet

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-52

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE (SPECIAL)

GENERAL

This Special Provision governs materials, forming, and all other related work in the construction of a reinforced concrete wearing surface in accordance with applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications*, the details shown on the plans, and as outlined in these Special Provisions.

DEFINITIONS

Scarification shall consist of the removal of any asphalt wearing surface and concrete surface to the uniform depth and limits shown on the plans.

Shot blasting shall consist of steel beads (or other materials as approved by the Engineer) "shot" out of a machine onto the bridge concrete deck concrete floor to remove soft or deteriorated concrete, and to clean the concrete deck surface for the application of the concrete wearing surface. Contractor shall vary the speed of the shotblaster or make multiple passes, as necessary, to achieve the required surface preparation for the wearing surface. Areas inaccessible with shotblasting equipment may require surface preparation with sandblasting equipment and hand equipment.

MATERIALS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use Class AA concrete and a coarse aggregate gradation of 78M. The Class AA concrete shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag at the substitution rate specified in Article 1024-1 and in accordance with Articles 1024-5 and 1024-6 of the *Standard Specifications*. Place the wearing surface according to the grades, thicknesses and cross sections shown on the plans.

EQUIPMENT

All equipment for deck preparation, placing, finishing, and curing the concrete wearing surface, as approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of any work:

(A) Scarifying equipment that is a power-operated, mechanical grinder capable of removing a minimum depth of ¼" for each pass.

(B) Shotblasting and sandblasting equipment to adequately prepare the bridge deck substrate, as required in this Special Provision. Provide equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.

(C) Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.

(D) Self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up water, dust, and other loose material from prepared deck surface.

(E) Equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.

The equipment must operate at a noise level less than 90 decibels at a distance of 50 feet.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-53

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE DEBRIS

All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by scarification, shotblasting, sandblasting, and any other surface preparation operations, in compliance with applicable regulations concerning such disposal.

All costs associated with management and disposal of all debris shall be included in the payment of other items.

OSP PLAN SUBMITTAL

Prior to beginning surface preparation activities, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval the Overlay Surface Preparation (OSP) Plan. The OSP Plan shall detail the type of equipment that is intended to be used and the means by which the Contractor will achieve the following requirements:

(A) Estimate depth of reinforcing steel.

(B) Scarification of deck to depth required.

(C) Measure depth of scarification to show completed within limits.

(D) Measure depth of shotblasting to show completed within limits.

The OSP Plan shall also include a schedule showing lane closures with estimated amount of bridge deck to be scarified and concrete wearing surface to be placed within that lane closure time. The Contractor should assume that any surface that is scarified shall be covered with the concrete wearing surface before traffic is returned to the bridge deck, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may propose traffic to be allowed on scarified bridge deck surfaces provided that the surface and joints are found to be structurally sound after scarification and a smooth transition is provided at the leading and trailing ends and throughout the bridge surface. The duration between bridge deck scarification and concrete wearing surface placement shall be specified by the Engineer. The number of bridges, if any, that can be scarified in advance of concrete wearing surface placement shall be specified by the Engineer. Any additional approach work required to provide a smooth transition to primer the scarified surface before opening to traffic is incidental to the other items of work. The OSP plan shall clearly show the Contractor's intended plan and order of scarifying and placing the concrete wearing surface on all bridges with associated timeframes. The OSP plan and associated scarification timeframes must be approved by the Engineer prior to starting any surface preparation operations.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare all surfaces to be overlayed using the equipment specified herein and prior to placing the epoxy coated reinforcing steel. Additionally, clean the surface within 48 hours prior to placing the overlay unless otherwise approved.

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from bridge deck preparation and repairs is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-54

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

Remove all existing asphalt overlays and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete to the limits shown on the plans with the following requirements.

During surface preparation, precautions shall be taken to assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and directed by the Engineer. During surface preparation, the Contractor shall provide suitable coverings, as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive overlay, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc. All damage or defacement resulting from surface preparation shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

(A) Sealing of Bridge Deck: Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the scarification, shotblasting, and concrete wearing surface placement process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until it has been determined that water and materials from the scarification, shotblasting, and concrete wearing surface placement operations cannot be discharged through them any longer. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water or materials through the expansion joints, and any other locations water or materials could leak from the deck.

All deck drains in the immediate work area and other sections of the bridge affected by the work being performed shall be sealed prior to beginning scarification. Drains shall remain sealed until it has been determined that water and materials from the scarification, shotblasting, and concrete wearing surface placement operations cannot be discharged through them any longer.

(B) Scarifying Bridge Deck: Remove any asphalt overlay and concrete wearing surface from the bridge deck and scarify the concrete deck to remove the entire concrete surface of the deck to the uniform depth and limits shown on the plans.

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as approved by Engineer, prior to scarification. Readings shall be read and recorded in the presence of the Engineer. Readings shall be recorded for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally and 1/3 points transversely. The cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of surface preparation of the bridge deck.

Estimated average cover to top mat:

490050: 1¼" +/- ¼"

The above top mat cover dimensions are an estimate based on the best available information. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the bridge floor or the approach slab. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. If reinforcing bars or bridge drainage devices are pulled up or snagged during scarification operations, cease work and consult with the Engineer to determine any necessary adjustments to the roto-milling operation.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and asphalt, and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans.

(C) Surface Cleaning: The surface of concrete substrate shall be prepared for application of the overlay by shotblasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion of the concrete wearing surface. The final prepared surface shall adhere to the following requirements:

(1) The areas to receive the concrete wearing surface shall be cleaned by shotblasting, or abrasive sandblasting in the event that the shotblaster cannot access areas to be prepared. Do not begin shotblasting until all grinding or milling operations are completed. Cleaning shall not commence until all work involving the repair of the concrete deck surface has been completed and the deck is dry. All contaminants shall be picked up and stored in the vacuum unit and no dust shall be created during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in adjacent roadways. The travel speed and/or number of passes of the shotblasting unit shall be adjusted, to result in all weak or loose surface mortar being removed, aggregates within the concrete being exposed, and open pores in the concrete exposed, as well as a visible change in the concrete color. Cleaned surfaces shall not be exposed to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the deck becomes contaminated before placing the wearing surface, the Contractor shall shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

(2) Prior to the concrete wearing surface placement, any loose particles shall be removed by oil free compressed air and vacuuming, or pressure washing equipment capable of removing all foreign matter, such that no trapped particles remain.

(3) Cleaning methods other than those detailed by specification may be suggested and approved by the Engineer.

(4) All steel surfaces that will be in contact with the concrete wearing surface shall be cleaned in accordance with Structural Steel Paint Council (SSPC) Surface Preparation (SP) No. 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning, except that wet blasting methods shall not be allowed.

(5) Thoroughly soak the cleaned surface for at least 2 hours prior to placing the concrete wearing surface. Do not allow wetted concrete surfaces to dry. Remove all puddles and ponds of water from all surfaces prior to placing the concrete wearing surface.

(D) Safety: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow through of the deck. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and protect the area under the bridge deck. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by these operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and attained minimum strength.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

Provide adequate lighting when performing deck preparation activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

PLACING AND FINISHING

Follow the placing, finishing, and curing requirements of Article 420-14 (A) and (B) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construction Joints other than those shown on the plans are not permitted.

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

The requirements of Article 420-20 of the *Standard Specifications* will apply to placing vehicles and construction equipment on the finished concrete wearing surface.

Use insulation that meets the requirements of Article 420-7(C), and if required, place it on the concrete wearing surface as soon as the initial set permits.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity for which payment is made will be that quantity shown in square feet on the plans. Where the plans have been revised, the quantity to be paid for will be the quantity shown on the revised plans.

Scarifying Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the milling of existing asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and approaches, milling of the entire concrete bridge deck, repairing or replacing any damaged reinforcing steel, and the cleaning and disposal of all waste material generated.

Shotblasting Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the shotblasting and necessary sandblasting and handwork to prepare the entire concrete bridge deck and approaches, and removal and disposal of all waste material generated.

Concrete Wearing Surface will be paid by the unit bid price per square foot which will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision and applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications*, but not limited to furnishing and placing concrete, epoxy coated reinforcing steel, joint filler and sealer, deck drains, bridge scuppers, and any other material; erecting and removing all forms, curing concrete, protecting concrete in wind, rain, low humidity, high temperatures or other unfavorable weather.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Scarifying Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Shotblasting Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Concrete Wearing Surface	Square Feet

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-57

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CRACK SEALING (SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This work consists of preparation of concrete bridge deck surfaces and the furnishing and application of High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) treatment materials to seal bridge deck surfaces and cracks. The surface of the concrete shall be prepared and the HMWM resin bridge deck sealer shall be applied in accordance with this special provision and as indicated on the plans, or as approved by the Engineer.

Work includes: bridge deck surface preparation, placement of HMWM deck sealer and broadcast sand, and any incidentals necessary to complete the project, as specified or as indicated on the plans.

Submittals

The Contractor shall submit for approval the following requested items and any other relevant documents:

(A) A manufacturer's safety data sheet (MSDS) for each shipment of the HMWM components.

(B) HMWM material information and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

(C) Certification from an independent testing laboratory that the materials meet the requirements of these provisions.

(D) The dates of manufacture of the polymer materials, their lot numbers and date of shelf-life expiration for each lot number.

(E) A table indicating the likely cure time in minutes for the allowable ambient temperature range, in increments of 10º F (6º C).

(F) A work plan for each structure that includes estimated times for surface preparation and HMWM application.

MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Sufficient quantities of all HMWM materials shall be stored at the site to perform the entire application. These materials shall be stored in their original containers and according to the manufacturer's directions. These containers must bear the manufacturer's label. The label must indicate the manufacture date, the batch number, the trade name brand, and quantity. Containers of promoters and initiators shall be stored in a manner that prevents leakage or spillage. The containers and measuring devices shall not be stored in a manner that allows leakage or spilling to contact the containers or materials of the other.

MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A manufacturer's representative shall be on site for the duration of the work, to provide expert assistance on storage, mixing, application, clean-up, and disposal of materials.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-58

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

MATERIALS

High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Concrete Deck Sealer

Sealer for the bridge concrete deck surface shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate sealer and consist of a resin, initiator, and promoter. The sealer shall conform to requirements indicated in Table 1, below, and all components shall be supplied by a single manufacturer.

Initiator for the methacrylate resin shall consist of a metal drier and peroxide. If supplied separately from the resin, the metal drier shall not be mixed with the peroxide directly; a VIOLENT EXOTHERMIC REACTION will occur. The containers and measuring devices shall not be stored in a manner that allows leakage or spilling to contact the containers or materials of the other.

Table 1
HIGH MOLECULAR WEIGHT METHACRYLATE RESIN PROPERTIES
(Tested yearly)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Viscosity**	ASTM D 2196	25 cps maximum (Brookfield RVT with UL adapter, 50 RPM at 77 °F)
Volatile Content**	ASTM D 2369	30 percent, maximum
Specific Gravity**	ASTM D 1475	0.90 minimum at 77 °F
Flash Point	ASTM D 3278	180 °F minimum
Vapor Pressure**	ASTM D 323	0.02 psi (140 Pa or 1.0 mm Hg) maximum at 77 °F (25ºC)
Tensile Strength 75 ± 5° F	ASTM D638	1,500 psi minimum
Solids Content		100% by weight
**Test shall be performed before initiator is added		

Aggregates

Sand for abrasive sand finish or filling of large cracks shall have the following properties:

(A) Commercial-quality blast sand.

(B) Gradation as per AASHTO Test Method T27:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 8	100
No. 16	80 – 100
No. 40	0 - 7

(C) Shall be dry at the time of application.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-59

SURFACE PREPARATION

If any areas of the concrete bridge deck require repairs for spalls or delaminations, the repairs shall be completed prior to surface preparation and placement of the HMWM. The type of concrete deck repair material shall be compatible with the HMWM material, and any cure time of the concrete deck repair material, as required by the HMWM manufacturer, shall be completed prior to placement of the HMWM.

The surface of concrete deck shall be prepared for application of the HMWM sealer by shot blasting or abrasive sandblasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion, penetration, and filling of the crack and the curing of the HMWM sealer material.

The final prepared surface shall adhere to the following requirements:

(A) The areas to receive deck seal treatment shall be cleaned by shotblasting, or abrasive sandblasting in the event that the shotblaster cannot access areas to be prepared. The size of shot or sand, and travel speed of the equipment shall be selected to provide a uniformly clean surface with a uniform profile. Striping shall be removed to the maximum extent determined to be practical by the Engineer using up to 3 passes with shotblasting, sandblasting, or other approved equipment. Cleaned surfaces shall not be exposed to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the deck becomes contaminated before placing the deck sealer, the Contractor shall shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost.

(B) Prior to filling and sealing, cracks on the concrete bridge deck shall be protected from materials that can interfere with the filling of the crack and the curing of the HMWM crack filling material. Any loose particles shall be removed by magnets and oil free compressed air and vacuuming, such that no excess particles remain, just prior to placement of the HMWM. The concrete deck shall be completely dry. Power washing will not be allowed.

(C) Cleaning and preparation methods other than those detailed by this Special Provision may be suggested by the HMWM manufacturer and must be approved by the Engineer prior to implementation.

HMWM APPLICATION

Immediately before placing HMWM, all exposed surfaces shall be completely dry and blown clean with oil-free compressed air.

After the exposed surfaces have been prepared and are dry, HMWM shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixed HMWM shall be applied as soon as practical (approximately 5 minutes) and HMWM that exhibits an increase in viscosity and temperature shall not be placed on the concrete surface. An application rate of approximately one

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

gallon per 100 square feet of deck is typically adequate. The application rate may vary depending on field conditions. The manufacturer's representative shall assist the Contractor in determining the application rates.

The mixed HMWM shall be applied directly to the deck, by flooding, and uniformly spread, allowing time for the polymer to seep down into the cracks, making additional applications until cracks are filled. The HMWM shall be worked across the bridge deck surface and into the cracks with a broom or squeegee. Regardless of the application method used, the polymer shall be applied in sufficient quantity and applications to fill cracks level with the top bridge deck surface. Excess HMWM shall be brushed off the surface prior to the polymer hardening.

For existing bridge decks that have grooving or tining at the time of HMWM application, particular care shall be taken to keep grooving or tining channels from filling with HMWM. For bridge decks that do not yet have grooving at the time of HMWM application, application of the HMWM crack sealer shall be completed prior to grooving of the deck surface, and grooving shall not be performed until the polymer has cured a minimum of 48 hours.

Sand, as prescribed in the special provision shall be broadcast over the applied HMWM at the minimum rate of 2.0 pound per square yard. The sand shall be broadcast as soon as practical and before the viscosity of the polymer begins to increase.

LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

(A) HMWM material shall not be used after the shelf life date.

(B) If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting, they shall be protected from damage from the shotblasting operation. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation.

(C) All blast media and contaminants shall be picked up and stored in a vacuum unit and no dust shall be created during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in adjacent roadways. Blast media and contaminants shall be stored, handled, and disposed of in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements.

(D) The Contractor shall cover seal and elastomeric material in deck joints, plug deck drain scuppers, seal cracks on underside of deck, and use other necessary protective measures to prevent leakage of deck sealer below the concrete deck, to protect waterways, bridge components, traffic, roadway, and any other items or areas below the bridge.

(E) The Contractor shall assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and/or directed by the Engineer.

(F) The Contractor shall provide suitable coverings (e.g. heavy-duty drop cloths) as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive deck sealer treatment, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

(G) All damage or defacement resulting from Contractor's operations shall be cleaned and/or repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

(H) Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, the HMWM may not be applied within 48 hours after a rain or when more than 10 percent probability of rain is forecast within 4 hours following the application.

(I) Prepared surfaces shall be protected from precipitation and heavy dew during and after the application of the HMWM.

(J) The work shall be conducted in a continuous operation, with the HMWM application immediately following surface preparation.

(K) HMWM treatment shall be applied only if the deck surface temperature and the air temperatures are between 50º F (10º C) and 90º F (32º C) and the weather forecast indicates air temperatures will remain within that range for at least twelve hours after the end of the application.

(L) The HMWM to be applied shall be suitable for use at the concrete temperature at the time of the application.

(M) The HMWM shall be applied during the lowest temperature period of the day, typically between 1:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m., when the cracks are open to the greatest extent.

(N) Traffic shall not be permitted on the treated surface until the sand cover adheres sufficiently, so that no tracking will occur.

Measurement and Payment

No separate payment will be made for *Concrete Bridge Deck Crack Sealing.* Furnishing and placing the HMWM sealer will be incidental to the *Concrete Wearing Surface*.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-62

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

SIDEWALK CONCRETE OVERLAY (SPECIAL)

GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses the surface preparation activities required prior to the placement of a concrete overlay on the sidewalk.

Work includes: removal of unsound and sound sidewalk concrete; preparation of repair areas prior to placement of Class AA concrete overlay material; sidewalk surface preparation prior to placement of Class AA concrete overlay; and any incidentals necessary to prepare the sidewalk for placement of Class AA concrete overlay, as specified or as shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use class AA concrete and a coarse aggregate gradation of 78M. The Class AA concrete shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag at the substitution rate specified in Article 1024-1 and in accordance with Articles 1024-5 and 1024-6 of the *Standard Specifications*. Place the wearing surface according to the grades, thicknesses and cross sections shown on the plans.

EQUIPMENT

All equipment for cleaning the existing concrete surface and mixing and applying the overlay as approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of any work:

(F) Sandblasting or pressure washing equipment to adequately prepare the sidewalk substrate, as required in this Special Provision. Provide equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.

(G) Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.

(H) Power driven hand tools for removal of unsound concrete are required that meet the following requirements:

(1) Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 35 lbs. or less.

(2) Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.

(I) Hand tools, such as hammers and chisels, for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.

(J) Self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up water, dust, and other loose material from prepared surface.

(K) Equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.

MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE DEBRIS

All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by scarification, shot blasting, sandblasting, and any other surface preparation operations, in compliance with applicable regulations concerning such disposal.

All costs associated with management and disposal of all debris shall be included in the payment of other items.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-63

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from bridge deck preparation and repairs is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

During surface preparation, precautions shall be taken to assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and directed by the Engineer. During surface preparation, the Contractor shall provide suitable coverings, as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive overlay, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc. All damage or defacement resulting from surface preparation shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

(E) Sealing of Bridge Deck: Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the scarification and overlay placement process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until it has been determined that water and materials from the scarification and overlay placement operations cannot be discharged through them any longer. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water or materials through the expansion joints, and any other locations water or materials could leak from the deck and sidewalk.

(F) Surface Preparation: Remove by chipping with hand tools, the entire surface of the sidewalk to the uniform depth and limits shown on the plans.

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as approved by Engineer, prior to scarification. Readings shall be read and recorded in the presence of the Engineer. Readings shall be recorded for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally. The cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of surface preparation of the sidewalk.

Estimated average cover to top mat:

490050: 1½" +/- ¼"

The above top mat cover dimensions are an estimate based on the best available information. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the sidewalk. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans.

All patches of unsound concrete noted in the plans and any additional locations found during surface preparation shall be removed under the *Concrete Repairs* special provision and will be included with that item for payment. The Contractor shall use hand tools to remove the

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

patch. The Contractor shall verify prior to surface preparation the location of all existing patches.

Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris in accordance with this Special Provision.

Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel, and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas of less than 0.60 ft^2/ft length of bridge without overhang support is permitted unless the Engineer directs otherwise. Overhang support is required for areas removed greater than 0.60 ft^2/ft length of bridge. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

(G) Preparation of Reinforcing Steel: Reinforcing steel that is exposed during the removal process will be cleaned and repaired per the *Concrete Repairs* special provision and included with that item for payment.

(H) Surface Cleaning: The surface of concrete substrate and repaired areas shall be prepared for application of the overlay by abrasive blasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, rust, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion of the overlay system. The final prepared surface shall adhere to the following requirements:

(1) The areas to receive overlay shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting. Cleaning shall not commence until all work involving the repair of the concrete sidewalk surface has been completed and the surface is dry. Follow all abrasive blasting with vacuum cleaning. Cleaned surfaces shall not be exposed to pedestrian traffic. If the sidewalk becomes contaminated before placing the overlay, the Contractor shall abrasive blast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

(2) Prior to the overlay placement, any loose particles shall be removed by magnets, oil free compressed air and vacuuming, or pressure washing, such that no trapped particles remain.

(3) Cleaning methods other than those detailed by specification may be suggested by the contractor and approved by the Engineer.

(4) Thoroughly soak the cleaned surface for at least 2 hours prior to placing the overlay. Do not allow wetted concrete surfaces to dry. Remove all puddles and ponds of water from all surfaces prior to placing the concrete overlay.

(I) Safety: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow through of the sidewalk. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and protect the area under the sidewalk. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by these operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and attained minimum strength.

Provide adequate lighting when performing deck preparation activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-65

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

PLACING AND FINISHING

Follow the placing, finishing, and curing requirements of Article 420-17 (D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Construction Joints other than those shown on the plans are not permitted.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sidewalk Concrete Overlay will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot and will be full compensation for the removal and disposal of the sidewalk surface, the preparation, cleaning, and furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and equipment necessary to place and finish the sidewalk concrete overlay.

Removal of all existing patches in the sidewalk and repairs to reinforcing steel, will be included as part of *Concrete Repairs* and not part of this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Sidewalk Concrete Overlay	Square Feet

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-66

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

EPOXY COATING (SPECIAL)

GENERAL

This work applies to all bents and end bents of all bridges throughout the project as noted in the plans. Pressure wash, clean and epoxy coat top of the all bent and end bent caps under open joints and at the expansion joints of steel girder spans after painting of all girders is concluded.

Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

Use a waterproofing epoxy coating in accordance with Article 1080-10 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide a Type 3 material certification in accordance with Article 106-3 showing the proposed epoxy meets Article 1080-10 requirements.

SURFACES

Apply the epoxy protective coating to the top surface area, including chamfer area of bent caps under open joints and expansion joints of the steel girder spans, excluding areas under elastomeric bearings.

Thoroughly clean all dust, dirt, grease, oil, laitance and other objectionable material from the concrete surfaces to be coated. Air blast all surfaces immediately before applying the protective coating.

Use only cleaning agents preapproved by the Engineer.

APPLICATION

Apply epoxy protective coating only when the air temperature is at least 40°F and rising, but less than 95°F and the surface temperature of the area to be coated is at least 40°F. Remove any excess or free-standing water from the surfaces before applying the coating. Apply one coat of epoxy protective coating at a rate such that it covers between 100 and 200 sf/gal.

Under certain combinations of circumstances, the cured epoxy protective coating may develop an oily condition on the surface due to amine blush. This condition is not detrimental to the applied system.

Apply the coating so the entire designated surface of the concrete is covered and all pores are filled. To provide a uniform appearance, use the exact same material on all visible surfaces.

Docusign Envelope ID: DE8FB3DD-45FA-489B-8652-2DF7DA50E84D

ST-67

Project: R-5600 Jackson County

BASIS OF PAYMENT

Epoxy Coating will be measured and paid for by the contract unit price per square foot and shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools and equipment necessary for cleaning and coating the tops of bent caps. Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Epoxy Coating	Square Feet

Blue Ridge Southern Railroad – Special Provisions for Protection of Railroad Interests

The Blue Ridge Southern Railroad requires that the highway contractor shall not enter the area within the railroad's right of way for any construction purposes prior to giving the railroad 48 hours notice. Notice shall be given to the Blue Ridge Southern Railroad Roadmaster Brian Carnes. Mr. Carnes may be reached via email at bcarnes@watco.com or by cell phone at 828-782-1262. The railroad has stated that due to limited train activity on the portion of their line within the area of R-5600, no flagger will be necessary as long as proper notice is given to the railroad.

The Blue Ridge Southern Railroad does require the contractor to provide evidence of insurance prior to commencing any contruction work within the railroad right of way. Railroad insurance requirements are noted on the following pages.

Exhibit A

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR: Right of Entry

Licensee shall, at its sole cost and expense, procure and maintain during the life of this License the insurance coverage identified below. Licensee must provide a Certificate of Insurance certifying that the insurance limits and coverages, with the appropriate endorsements, all as outlined below are in effect.

COVERAGE TYPE	>	MINIMUM COVERAGE
Commercial General Liability (CGL)	>	**$5,000,000 Per Occurrence**

Must include coverage for blanket contractual liability for the obligations assumed under contract including but not limited to:

- Bodily injury and property damage
- Fire legal liability
- Pollution liability (sudden and accidental)
- Emergency evacuation
- The definition of insured contract shall be amended to remove any exclusion or other limitation for any work being done within 50 feet of rail property, if applicable.
- Any exclusions related to the explosion, collapse and underground hazards shall be removed.
- No other endorsements limiting coverage may be included on the policy with regards to the work being performed under this agreement.

All Risk Property	>	**Replacement Value**

All risks property insurance covering all of Licensee's property including property in the care, custody or control of Licensee. Coverage shall include the following:

- Issued on a replacement cost basis.
- Include a standard loss payable endorsement naming Railroad as the loss payee as its interests may appear.

Automobile Liability	>	**$2,000,000 Combined Single Limit Each Occurrence**

Coverage must extend to all owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles and must include coverage for blanket contractual liability for the obligations assumed under contract.

If applicable, Motor Carrier Act Endorsement – Hazardous materials clean up (MCS-90) is required.

Workers' Compensation	>	**Statutory Limits where Services are to be performed**
Employers Liability	>	**$1,000,000 Each Occurrence**
	>	**$1,000,000 Disease Per Employee**

Must include coverage for Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation, if applicable, and coverage for Federal Employers' Liability Act, if applicable.

Pollution Liability	>	**$5,000,000 Per Occurrence**

The policy shall provide for protection against claims for third-party bodily injury, property damage, environmental damage, and clean-up cost caused by pollution conditions resulting from actions taken under this contract.

Railroad Protective Liability	>	**$2,000,000 Per Occurrence $6,000,000 Aggregate**

**An Umbrella liability policy, which follows form, may be used to obtain the aforementioned limits.

Insurance Requirements continued on following page

Certificate Holder and Endorsement Requirements

1. Railroad shall be listed as Certificate Holder as follows: Watco Companies, L.L.C., and its affiliates, subsidiaries and assigns 315 W. 3rd Street Pittsburg, KS 66762.

2. All aforementioned policies shall contain a blanket waiver of subrogation in favor of Certificate Holder, and an additional insured endorsement naming Certificate Holder as Additional Insured (with the exception of Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability). All aforementioned policies shall be primary and non-contributory with respect to any insurance carried by Railroad.

3. If any policies are purchased on a "claims made" basis, Licensee hereby agrees to maintain coverage in force for a minimum of three years and shall provide evidence of such coverage to Railroad, on an annual basis, during this additional three-year period.

Other Requirements

1. All policies required shall be written by a reputable insurance company reasonably acceptable to Railroad or with a Best's Guide Rating of A- and Class VII or better and authorized to do business in the state(s) in which Licensee is conducting business.

2. Licensee shall notify Railroad in writing at least thirty (30) days prior to any cancellation, non-renewal, and substitution or material alteration to any of the aforementioned policies.

3. Failure to provide evidence as required shall entitle, but not require, Railroad to terminate immediately.

4. Acceptance of a certificate that does not comply with this document shall not operate as a waiver of Licensee's obligations hereunder.

5. Licensee is not allowed to have a self-insure greater than $250,000 without prior written consent of Railroad. If granted by Railroad, any deductible, self-insured retention or other similar financial responsibility for claims shall be covered directly by Licensee in lieu of insurance. Any and all Licensee liabilities that would otherwise, in accordance with the provisions of this document, be covered by Licensee's insurance will be covered as if Licensee elected not to include a deductible, self-insured retention or other financial responsibility for claims.

6. If any portion of the operation is to be subcontracted by Licensee, Licensee shall require that the subcontractor shall provide and maintain insurance coverage as set forth herein, naming Railroad as an additional insured, and shall require that the subcontractor shall release, defend and indemnify Railroad to the same extent and under the same terms and conditions as Licensee is required to release, defend and indemnify Railroad herein.

7. Failure to provide evidence as required by this section shall entitle, but not require, Railroad to terminate this agreement immediately. Acceptance of a certificate that does not comply with this section shall not operate as a waiver of Licensee's obligations hereunder.

8. The fact that insurance (including, without limitation, self-insurance) is obtained by Licensee shall not be deemed to release or diminish the liability of Licensee including, without limitation, liability under the indemnity provisions of this License. Damages recoverable by Railroad shall not be limited by the amount of the required insurance coverage.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-24) Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.

P-2

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

JOSH STEIN
GOVERNOR

J.R. "JOEY" HOPKINS
SECRETARY

August 19, 2025

MEMORANDUM TO: Division Construction Units
Contract Standards and Development Unit

FROM: Patrick Breedlove, Division PDEA Engineer
Division Environmental Unit PB DS

SUBJECT: Environmental Permits for the Upgrade of N.C. 107 in Jackson County, Division 14, **TIP: R-5600.**

Please find enclosed the following permits for this project:

Agency	Permit Type	Permit Expiration
US Army Corps of Engineers Section 404 Clean Water Act Permit	Nationwide Permit 14	March 14, 2026
NC Division of Water Resources Section 401 Water Quality Certification	Individual Certification No. 7105	March 14, 2026

Work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the permitted plans.

The Environmental Coordination and Permitting Group or the Division Environmental Office must be consulted if any deviation from the permit(s) is required.

The General Conditions and Certifications for Nationwide and Regional Permits can be referenced at: https://xfer.services.ncdot.gov/pdea/PermIssued/_General_Conditions_and_Certifications/

Mailing Address:
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION 14
253 WEBSTER ROAD
SYLVA, NC 28779

Telephone: (828) 488-0902
Customer Service: 1-877-368-4968
Website: www.ncdot.gov

Location:
253 WEBSTER ROAD
SYLVA, NC 28779

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, WILMINGTON DISTRICT
WRDA-TRANSPORTATION BRANCH
69 DARLINGTON AVE
WILMINGTON NORTH CAROLINA 28403

August 19, 2025

Regulatory Division
SAW-2022-02077

Sent Via email: pjbreedlove@ncdot.gov

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Mr. Patrick Breedlove
253 Webster Road
Sylva, NC 28779

Dear Mr., Breedlove:

This letter is in response to the Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) you submitted to the Wilmington District, WRDA/Transportation Branch on July 17, 2025, for a Department of the Army Nationwide permit (NWP) verification. This project has been assigned the file number SAW-2022-02077 and is known as NC 107 Improvement Project (R5600). This file number should be referenced in all correspondence concerning this project.

A review of the information provided indicates that the proposed work would include the upgrade of N.C. 107 (a current four-lane) to a four-lane, median divided facility with access management consideration. A permit verification was issued for this project on November 15, 2024. By letter dated July 17, 2025, the NCDOT requested authorization for additional impacts resulting from the need to address storm damage, to facilitate construction of a floodplain bench and included a proposal for the addition of baffles in one of the box culverts to facilitate retention of bedload material and aid aquatic passage. This letter hereby authorizes the proposed changes and replaces the previous permit verification. The revised impacts include the impact to 2,923 lf of stream channel. Specific impacts include the permanant impacts to 696 lf of stream channel resulting from culvert construction/extension, the relocation/channel change of 414 lf of stream channel, the restoration of 105 lf of stream channel by culvert removal, the excavation of 165 lf of stream channel resulting from construction of floodplain benches, the permanent impact to 798 lf of stream channel for bank stabilization and the temporary impact to 700 lf of stream channel due to dewatering. The approximately 2.5 mile project begins along NC 107 near the intersection of NC 107 with NC 116 (Webster Road) and extends north to the intersection of NC 107 with US 23 Business (Asheville Highway) and then extends west and east to the intersections of US 23 Business with Municipal Drive and with Skyland Drive in Sylva, Jackson County, North Carolina, at Latitude 35.362070 and Longitude -83.208550.

We have determined that the proposed work is authorized by NWP 14 pursuant to authorities under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C § 1344). The proposed work must be accomplished in strict accordance with the general permit conditions, any regional conditions, the special conditions listed in this letter, the application materials, and the enclosed plans. If the extent of the project area and/or nature of the authorized impacts to waters are modified, a revised PCN must be submitted to this office for written approval before work is initiated. Any violation of permit conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to enforcement action.

This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, unless prior to this date the subject NWP(s) is suspended, revoked, or is modified such that the activity no longer complies with the terms and conditions of this NWP. If you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant NWP is modified or revoked, you will have 12 months from the date of the modification or revocation of the NWP to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this NWP.

Project Specific Special Conditions:

1. In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.
2. Per the NC Wildlife Resources Commission's letter dated August 26, 2024, NCDOT is prohibited from doing any in-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot trout buffer from January 1 to April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of Rainbow Trout. Additionally, Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds shall be implemented with this project.
3. This permit verification authorizes stream relocations at Site 8A, 9B, 13B and 13D6. Stream relocations will be constructed and monitored in accordance with the enclosed document titled "NCDOT Division 14, R-5600 Stream Relocation Monitoring Plan."
4. Per the USFWS 9/11/2024 letter, NCDOT will do the following:
    a. Tree clearing will take place from October 16 to March 31.
    b. The existing bridges and culverts ≥ 3 feet in manufactured diameter within the action area will be surveyed within 14 days of construction to ensure absence of roosting bats. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) Asheville Field Office will be contacted immediately if bats are observed.
    c. Temporary lighting used for night work will be directed at the work area and not at the surrounding landscape and will be turned off when not needed.
    d. The replacement of existing lighting will be in-kind and will not add additional permanent lighting to the action area.
    e. No blasting will occur. Work will adhere to erosion control standards for sensitive watersheds.

This NWP verification does not preclude the necessity to obtain any other Federal, State, or local permits, licenses, and/or certifications, which may be required.

If you have any questions related to this verification or have issues accessing documents referenced in this letter, please contact Crystal Amschler, WRDA/ Transportation Branch Project Manager at 828-526-6013, by mail at the above address, or by email at crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil. Please take a moment to complete our customer satisfaction survey located at https:// regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/.

Sincerely,

M. Scott Jones, PWS
WRDA / Transportation Branch Chief
USACE - Wilmington District

Enclosures

Nationwide Permit 14
Linear Transportation Projects

Effective Date: February 25, 2022 / Expiration Date: March 14, 2026
Authority: Sections 10 and 404

Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge of dredged or fill material in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, “District Engineer’s Decision.” The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no

more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.**

(a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee’s expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects from Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. **Removal of Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. **Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. **Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. **Wild and Scenic Rivers.**

(a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a ''study river'' for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a ''study river'' for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: http://www.rivers.gov/.

17. **Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. **Endangered Species.**

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of “effects of the action” for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding “activities that are reasonably certain to occur” and “consequences caused by the proposed action.”

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed

endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non- Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until ESA section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre- construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their worldwide Web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/ respectively.

19. **Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles**. The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are

necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. **Historic Properties.**

(a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is

required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. **Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. **Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 5258 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. **Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (*i.e.,* on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 1/103/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 1/103/100-acre or less that require pre- construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation since streams are difficult-to- replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee- responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f)).

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (*e.g.,* resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to an herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. **Safety of Impoundment Structures.** To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. **Water Quality.**

(a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFF 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. **Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a

coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. **Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. **Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. **Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

_____

(Transferee)

_____

(Date)

30. **Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance

standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation. The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. **Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a ''USACE project''), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. **Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is ''no

effect'' on listed species or ''no potential to cause effects'' on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the pr set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4)

(i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.

(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans).

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate.

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act.

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a ''study river'' for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the ''study river'' (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) *Agency Coordination:*

(1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for:

(i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States;

(ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and

(iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so, contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre- construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

DISTRICT ENGINEER'S DECISION

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the

prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either:

(a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit;

(b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or

(c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for

the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term ‘‘discharge’’ means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent

utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non- tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of ‘‘open waters’’ include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre- construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-

construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term ‘‘single and complete project’’ is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a

single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term ‘‘single and complete project’’ is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of ‘‘independent utility’’). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be ‘‘piecemealed’’ to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign

authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a ‘‘water of the United States.’’ If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a sing e aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).

REGIONAL CONDITIONS:

The following Regional Conditions have been approved by the Wilmington District for the Nationwide Permits (NWPs) published in the January 13, 2021, and December 27, 2021, *Federal Register* (86 FR 2744 and 86 FR 73522) announcing the reissuance of 52 existing (NWPs) and five new NWPs, as well as the reissuance of NWP general conditions and definitions with some modifications.

A. EXCLUDED WATER AND/OR AREAS

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1. **Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas.** Work in waters of the U.S. designated by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are prohibited from February 15th through June 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies (NCDMF, NCWRC and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)). Work in waters of the U.S. designated by NCWRC as primary nursery areas in inland waters are prohibited from February 15th through September 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies. Work in waters of the U.S. designated by NCDMF as primary nursery areas shall be coordinated with NCDMF prior to being authorized by this NWP. Coordination with NCDMF may result in a required construction moratorium during periods of significant biological productivity or critical life stages.

2. **Trout Waters Moratorium.** Work in waters of the U.S. in the designated trout watersheds of North Carolina are prohibited from October 15th through April 15th without prior written approval from the NCWRC, or from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Fisheries and Wildlife Management (FWM) office if the project is located on EBCI trust land. (See Section C.3. below for information on the designated trout watersheds).

3. **Sturgeon Spawning Areas.** No in-water work shall be conducted in waters of the U.S. designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from February 1st through June 30th. No in-water work shall be conducted in waters of the U.S. in the Roanoke River designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat from February 1st through June 30th, and August 1st through October 31st, without prior written approval from NMFS.

4. **Submerged Aquatic Vegetation.** Impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP, except NWP 48, NWP 55 and NWP 56, unless Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation has been completed pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). Permittees shall submit a PCN (See NWP General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the project would affect SAV. The permittee may not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act have been satisfied and that the activity is verified.

B. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL NWP's

1. **Critical Habitat in Western NC.** For proposed activities within waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) and are located in the thirteen counties listed below, permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801 and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific PCN requirements

related to the Endangered Species Act and the below website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

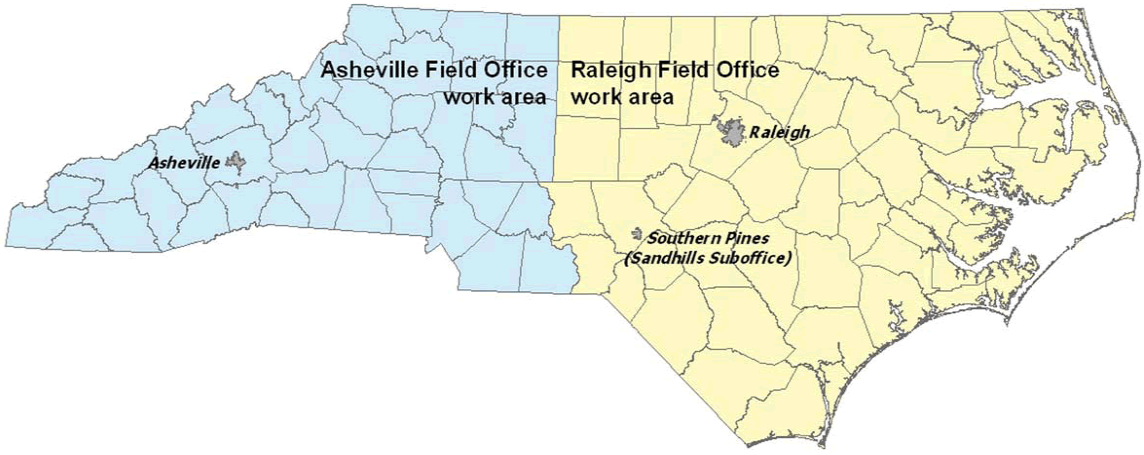
Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for permittees which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP General Condition 18 (Endangered Species) requirements: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryPermitProgram/AgencyCoordination/ESA.aspx.

Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or Corps at (910) 251-4850.

Below is a map of the USFWS Field Office Boundaries:



Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsythe and Stokes Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Raleigh U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

2. **Special Designation Waters.** Prior to the use of any NWP that involves a discharge of dredged or fill material in any of the following identified waters and/or adjacent wetlands in North Carolina, permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). The North Carolina waters and wetlands that require additional PCN requirements are:

"Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA), including inland PNA, as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission and/or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. The definition of and designated PNA waters can be found in the North Carolina State Administrative Code at Title 15A, Subchapters 3R and 10C (15A NCAC 03R .0103; 15A NCAC 10C .0502; and 15A NCAC 10C .0503) and at the following web pages:

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2003%20-%20marine%20fisheries/subchapter%20r/15a%20ncac%2003r%20.0103.pdf

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2010%20-%20wildlife%20resources%20and%20water%20safety/subchapter%20c/15a%20ncac%2010c%20.0502.pdf

- http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2010%20-%20wildlife%20resources%20and%20water%20safety/subchapter%20c/15a%20ncac%2010c%20.0503.pdf

3. **Trout Waters.** Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams, waterbodies or wetlands within the 294 designated trout watersheds of North Carolina, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity. The permittee shall also provide a copy of the PCN to the appropriate NCWRC office, or to the EBCI FWM Office (if the project is located on EBCI trust land), to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Watersheds:

NCWRC Contact**	Counties that are entirely within Trout Watersheds*	Counties that are partially within Trout Watersheds*

Mountain Coordinator 645 Fish Hatchery Rd., Building B Marion, NC 28752 828-803-6054 For NCDOT Projects: NCDOT Coordinator 12275 Swift Rd. Oakboro, NC 28129 704-984-1070	Alleghany Ashe Avery Graham Haywood Jackson Macon Swain Transylvania Watauga	Burke Buncombe Caldwell Cherokee Clay Henderson Madison McDowell Mitchell Polk Rutherford Surry Wilkes Yancey
EBCI Contact**	**Counties that are within Trout Watersheds***	
Office of Natural Resources P.O. Box 1747, Cherokee, NC 28719 (828) 359-6113	Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties.	

*NOTE: To determine PCN requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps showing trout watersheds in each County at the following webpage: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout/.

**If a project is located on EBCI trust land, submit the PCN in accordance with Regional Condition C.16. Contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 with questions.

4. **Western NC Waters and Corridors.** The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity in waters of the U.S. if the activity will occur within any of the following identified waters in western North Carolina, within 0.5 mile on either side of these waters, or within 0.75 mile of the Little Tennessee River, as measured from the top of the bank of the respective water (i.e., river, stream, or creek):

Brasstown Creek
Burningtown Creek

Cane River
Caney Fork
Cartoogechaye Creek
Chattooga River
Cheoah River
Cowee Creek
Cullasaja River
Deep Creek
Ellijay Creek
French Broad River
Garden Creek
Hiwassee River
Hominy Creek
Iotla Creek
Little Tennessee River (within the river or within 0.75 mile on either side of this river)
Nantahala River
Nolichucky River
North Fork French Broad River
North Toe River
Nottley River
Oconaluftee River (portion not located on trust/EBCI land)
Peachtree Creek
Shooting Creek
Snowbird Creek
South Toe River
Stecoah Creek
Swannanoa River
Sweetwater Creek
Tuckasegee River (also spelled Tuckaseegee or Tuckaseigee)
Valley River
Watauga Creek
Watauga River
Wayah Creek
West Fork French Broad River

To determine PCN requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps for all corridors at the following webpage: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Designated-Special-Waters.aspx .

5. **Limitation of Loss of Stream Bed.** NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss of more than 0.05 acres of stream bed, except for NWP 32.

6. **Pre-Construction Notification for Loss of Stream Bed Exceeding 0.02 acres.** The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32) prior to the use of any NWP for any activity that results in the loss of more than 0.02 acres of stream bed. This applies to NWPs that do not have PCN requirements as well as those NWPs that require a PCN.

7. **Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed.** For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 0.02 acres of stream bed, the permittee shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment, unless the

District Engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal. For stream bed losses of 0.02 acres or less that require a PCN, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

8. **Riprap.** For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters. The placement of filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or “keyed” into the bank of the waterbody. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition must be requested in writing.

b. Riprap shall be placed only on the stream banks, or, if it is necessary to be placed in the stream bed, the finished top elevation of the riprap should not exceed that of the original stream bed.

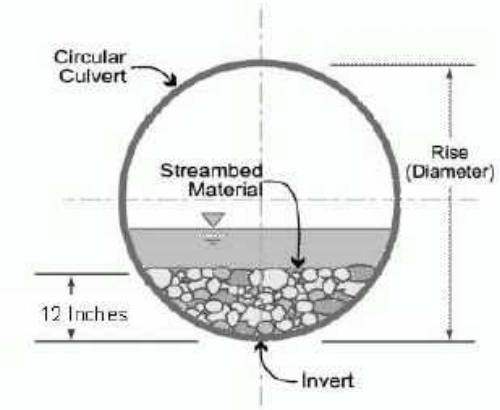
9. **Culvert Placement.** For all NWPs that allow for culvert placement, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures shall be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches. If the culvert outlet is submerged within a pool or scour hole and designed to provide for aquatic passage, then culvert burial into the streambed is not required.

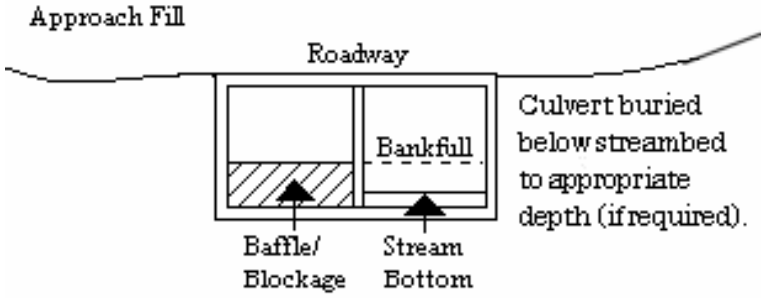
Culvert burial is not required for structures less than 72 inch diameter/width, where the slope of the culvert will be greater than 2.5%, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g., rock ladders, cross vanes, sills, baffles etc.). Culvert burial is not required when bedrock is present in culvert locations.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.



A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested, in writing, by the permittee and issued by the Corp. This waiver request must be specific as to the reasons(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

b**.** Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive bank-full flows.



c. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. If the width of the culvert is wider than the stream channel, the culvert shall include multiple boxes/pipes, baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the natural width of the stream channel. If multiple culverts/pipes/barrels are used, low flows shall be accommodated in one culvert/pipe and additional culverts/pipes shall be installed such that they receive only flows above bankfull.

10. **Utility Lines.** For all NWPs that allow for the construction and installation of utility lines, the following conditions shall be applied:

a. Utility lines consisting of aerial electric power transmission lines crossing navigable waters of the U.S. (which are defined at 33 CFR part 329) must comply with the applicable minimum clearances specified in 33 CFR 322.5(i).

b. The work area authorized by this permit, including temporary and/or permanent fills, will be minimized to the greatest extent practicable. Justification for work corridors exceeding forty (40) feet in width is required and will be based on pipeline diameter and length, size of equipment required to construct the utility line, and other construction information deemed necessary to support the request. The permittee is required to provide this information to the Corps with the initial PCN package.

c. A plan to restore and re-vegetate wetland areas cleared for construction must be submitted with the required PCN. Cleared wetland areas shall be re-vegetated, as appropriate, with species of canopy, shrub, and herbaceous species. The permittee shall not use fescue grass or any other species identified as invasive or exotic species by the NC Native Plant Society (NCNPS): https://ncwildflower.org/invasive-exotic-species-list/.

d. Any permanently maintained corridor along the utility right of way within forested wetlands shall be considered a loss of aquatic function. A compensatory mitigation plan will be required for all such impacts associated with the requested activity if the activity requires a PCN and the cumulative total of permanent conversion of forested wetlands exceeds 0.1 acres, unless the District Engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal.

Where permanently maintained corridor within forested wetlands is 0.1 acres or less, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

e. When directional boring or horizontal directional drilling (HDD) under waters of the U.S., including wetlands, permittees shall closely monitor the project for hydraulic fracturing or “fracking.” Any discharge from hydraulic fracturing or “fracking” into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, shall be reported to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office within 48 hours. Restoration and/or compensatory mitigation may be required as a result of any unintended discharges.

11. **Temporary Access Fills.** The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the activity will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into more than 0.1 acres of wetlands or 0.02 acres of stream channel for the construction of temporary access fills and/or temporary road crossings. The PCN must include a restoration plan that thoroughly describes how all temporary fills will be removed, how pre-project conditions will be restored, and include a timetable for all restoration activities.

12. **Federal Navigation Channel Setbacks.** Authorized structures and fills located in or adjacent to Federally authorized waterways must be constructed in accordance with the latest setback criteria established by the Wilmington District Engineer. You may review the setback policy at http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Navigation/Setbacks.aspx. This general permit does not authorize the construction of hardened or permanently fixed structures within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback, unless the activity is approved by the Corps. The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer to obtain a written verification prior to the construction of any structures or fills within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback.

13. **Northern Long-eared Bat – Endangered Species Act Compliance.** The Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has consulted with the United States Fish and Wildlife

Service (USFWS) in regard to the threatened northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) have been approved by the Corps and the USFWS. This condition concerns effects to the NLEB only and does not address effects to other federally listed species and/or federally designated critical habitat.

a. Procedures when the Corps is the lead federal* agency for a project:

The permittee must comply with (1) and (2) below when:

• the project is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina, to include non-federal aid North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) projects, OR;

• the project is located in the 59 eastern counties of North Carolina and is a non-NCDOT project.

*Generally, if a project is located on private property or on non-federal land, and the project is not being funded by a federal entity, the Corps will be the lead federal agency due to the requirement to obtain Department of the Army authorization to impact waters of the U.S. If the project is located on federal land, contact the Corps to determine the lead federal agency.

(1) A permittee using an NWP must check to see if their project is located in the range of the NLEB by using the following website: http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/pdf/WNSZone.pdf. If the project is within the range of the NLEB, or if the project includes percussive activities (e.g., blasting, pile driving, etc.), the permittee is then required to check the appropriate website in the paragraph below to discover if their project:

• is located in a 12-digit Hydrologic Unit Code area (“red HUC” - shown as red areas on the map), AND/OR;

• involves percussive activities within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

Red HUC maps - for the western 41 counties in NC (covered by the Asheville Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: http://www.fws.gov/asheville/htmls/project_review/NLEB_in_WNC.html. For the eastern 59 counties in NC (covered by the Raleigh Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/NLEB_RFO.html.

(2) A permittee must submit a PCN to the District Engineer, and receive written verification from the District Engineer, prior to commencing the activity, if the activity will involve any of the following:

• tree clearing/removal and/or, construction/installation of wind turbines in a red HUC, AND/OR;

• bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, (applies anywhere in the range of the NLEB), AND/OR:

• percussive activities in a red HUC, or within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

The permittee may proceed with the activity without submitting a PCN to either the Corps or the USFWS, provided the activity complies with all applicable NWP terms and general and regional conditions, if the permittee's review under A.(1) and A.(2) above shows that the project is:

- located outside of a red HUC (and there are no percussive activities), and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located outside of a red HUC and there are percussive activities, but the percussive activities will not occur within 0.25-mile of a red HUC boundary, and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located in a red HUC, but the activity will NOT include tree clearing/removal; construction/installation of wind turbines; bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, and/or; any percussive activities.

b. Procedures when the USACE is not the lead federal agency:

For projects where another federal agency is the lead federal agency - if that other federal agency has completed project-specific ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation for the NLEB, and has (1) determined that the project would not cause prohibited incidental take of the NLEB, and (2) completed coordination/consultation that is required by the USFWS (per the directions on the respective USFWS office's website), that project may proceed without PCN to either the USACE or the USFWS, provided all General and Regional Permit Conditions are met.

The NLEB SLOPES can be viewed on the USACE website at: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/. Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the USACE at (910) 251- 4633.

14. **West Indian Manatee Protection.** In order to protect the endangered West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*) the Permittee shall implement the USFWS' Manatee Guidelines, and strictly adhere to all requirements therein. The guidelines can be found at https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/pdfs/ManateeGuidelines2017.pdf.

15. **ESA Programmatic Biological Opinions.** The Wilmington District, USFWS, NCDOT, and the FHWA have conducted programmatic Section 7(a)(2) consultation for a number of federally listed species and designated critical habitat (DCH), and programmatic consultation concerning other federally listed species and/or DCH may occur in the future. The result of completed programmatic consultation is a Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) issued by the USFWS. These PBOs contain mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" of whichever species or critical habitat is covered by a specific PBO. Authorization under NWPs is conditional upon the permittee's compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the applicable PBO (or PBOs), which are incorporated by reference in the NWPs. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of an applicable PBO, where a take of the federally listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take by the permittee, and would also constitute permittee non-compliance with the authorization under the NWPs. If the terms and conditions of a specific PBO (or PBOs) apply to a project, the Corps will include this/these requirements in any NWP verification that may be issued for a project. For an activity/project that does not require a PCN, the terms and conditions of the applicable PBO(s) also apply to that non-notifying

activity/project. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO and the ESA. All PBOs can be found on our website at: https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/.

16. **Work on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indian Land.**

Notifying NWPs - All PCNs submitted for activities in waters of the U.S. on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties), must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the EBCI.

Non-notifying NWPs - Prior to the use of any non-notifying NWP for activities in waters of the U.S. on EBCI trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land located in portions of Swain, Jackson, Haywood, Graham and Cherokee Counties), all prospective permittees must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the EBCI; this includes coordinating the proposed project with the EBCI Natural Resources Program and obtaining a Tribal Approval Letter from the Tribe.

The EBCI MOU can be found at the following URL: http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/FO/Final-MOU-EBCI-USACE.pdf

17. **Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures.**

All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the U.S. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

C. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO NWP 14

a. If appropriate, permittees shall employ natural channel design (see definition below and NOTE below) to the maximum extent practicable for stream relocations. All stream relocation proposals shall include a Relocation and Monitoring Plan and a functional assessment of baseline conditions (e.g., use of the North Carolina Stream Assessment Methodology). Compensatory mitigation may be required for stream relocations.

Natural Channel Design means a geomorphologic approach to stream restoration based on an understanding of valley type, general watershed conditions, dimension, pattern, profile, hydrology and sediment transport of natural, stable channels (reference condition) and applying this understanding to the reconstruction of a stable channel.
NOTE: For more information on Natural Channel Design, permittees should reference North Carolina Stream Mitigation Guidance on the Corps RIBITS (Regulatory In-lieu Fee and Bank Information Tracking System) website or at the following World Wide Web Page: https://ribits.ops.usace.army.mil/ords/f?p=107:2

b. In designated trout watersheds, a PCN is not required for impacts to a maximum of 0.007 acres (0.02 acres for temporary dewatering). In designated trout waters, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see Regional Conditions C.3. above and General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if 1) impacts (other than temporary dewatering to work in dry conditions) to jurisdictional aquatic resources exceed 0.007 acres; 2) temporary

impacts to streams or waterbodies associated with dewatering to work in dry conditions exceed 0.02 acres; 3) the project will involve impacts to wetlands; 4) the primary purpose of the project is for commercial development; 5) the project involves the replacement of a bridge or spanning structure with a culvert or non-spanning structure in waters of the United States; or 6) the activity will be constructed during the trout waters moratorium (October 15 through April 15).

D. SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION (WQC) AND/OR COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT (CZMA) CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION SUMMARY AND APPLICABLE CONDITIONS

The CZMA Consistency Determination and all Water Quality Certifications for the NWPs can be found at: https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Permits/2017-Nationwide-Permits/

P-40

NCDOT Division 14, R-5600 Stream Relocation Monitoring Plan

N.C. 107, N.C. 116 to U.S. 23 Business Road Improvement Project

Jackson County, North Carolina

September 3, 2024

This plan addresses monitoring details for channel changes for the streams impacted by the improvements to a 2.620-mile section of N.C. 107 in Jackson County, North Carolina. The project involves minor widening with vertical and horizontal alignment improvements, drainage improvements, bridge replacements and controlled traffic access. This monitoring plan will be applied to the following sites:

- Site 8A 105 linear feet of stream daylighting (Cope Creek)
- Site 9B 164 linear feet of channel change (Cope Creek)
- Site 13B & 13D 226 linear feet of channel change (Stream F)

VISUAL MONITORING

The relocation sites will be visually monitored each year, for three years, to identify areas of concern (poor plant vigor, invasive plants, streambank instability, etc.). Results will be provided in a monitoring report in a plan view format and recommended courses of action will be identified for approval by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACOE).

The sites will be monitored for the presence of invasive species and adaptive management aimed at controlling the species will be conducted. Treatments with herbicides, in coordination with USACOE, will be used as needed where invasive species are identified in areas of reforestation. Beaver control will be implemented, if needed, under NCDOT's statewide contract with the U.S. Department of Agriculture, should beaver damage occur during the monitoring period. These activities, if required, will be documented in the annual reports. The stream relocations and buffers will remain under state control. No mow signs and white stakes will be erected along the stream buffers to protect against maintenance activities. Listed below in Table 1, depicts the proposed monitoring schedule:

Table 1 Monitoring Schedule

Resource	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
Vegetation	X	X	X
Visual Assessment	X	X	X
Report Submittal	X	X	X

NCDOT will be responsible for implementing the monitoring plan, data collection and report writing.

VEGETATION

Vegetation planting will be conducted between November 15 and March 15. After planting has been completed, an initial evaluation will be performed to verify planting methods and to determine initial species composition and density. Supplemental planting and additional site modifications will be implemented, if necessary. Plants will be selected from the attached species list.

Planting and Volunteer Plant List

Stream Banks (TYPE I)
Cornus amomum (Silky Dogwood)
Salix sericea (Silky Willow)
Salix nigra (Black Willow)
Cephalanthus occidentalis (Buttonbush)
Alnus serrulata (Tag Alder)
Populus deltoides (Cottonwood)

Riparian-Upland Buffer (TYPE II)
Liriodendron tulipifera (Tulip Poplar)
Prunus serotine (Black Cherry)
Robinia psedoaccaia (Black Locust)
Acer rubrum (Red Maple)
Ulmus americana (American Elm)
Fraxinus americana (White Ash)
Cornus amomum (Silky Dogwood)
Carpinus caroliniana (Ironwood)
Cephalanthus occidentalis (Buttonbush)
Lindera benzoin (Spicebush)
Liquidambar styraciflua (Sweetgum)
Alnus serrulata (Tag Alder)
Plantanus occidentalis (Sycamore)
Betula nigra (River Birch)
Populus deltoides (Cottonwood)
Corylus americana (American Hazelnut)
Quercus michauxii (Swamp Chestnut Oak)
Sambucus canadensis (Elderberry)
Pinus strobus Eastern (White Pine)
Pinus echinata (Shortleaf Pine)
Pinus virginiana (Virginia Pine)
Quercus alba (White Oak)
Quercus falcata (Southern Red Oak)
Quercus stellata (Post Oak)
Juniperus virginiana (Eastern Red Cedar)
Diospyros virginiana (Common Persimmon)
Juglans nigra (Black Walnut)
Carya tomentosa (Mockernut Hickory)
Carya glabra (Pignut Hickory)
Ilex opaca (American Holly)
Cornus florida (Flowering Dogwood)
Fagus grandifolia (American Beech)
Cornus racemosa (Gray Dogwood)
Hamamelis virginiana (American Witch-hazel)
Viburnum dentatum (Southern Arrowwood)
Sambucus racemosa (Red Elderberry)

Docusign Envelope ID: 393A010A-AAE1-459C-8AD6-1A5A5FEC1BD6

JOSH STEIN
Governor
D. REID WILSON
Secretary
RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.
Director

NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

August 13, 2025

DWR # 20241103 V2
Jackson County

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Mr. Patrick Breedlove, PDEA Engineer
345 Toot Hollow Road
Bryson City, NC 28713

Delivered via email to: pjbreedlove@ncdot.gov

Subject: **Approval of Individual 401 Water Quality Certification**
Widening and Improvements to NC 107 and Portions of US 23 Business, TIP R-5600.

Location: 35.374541 / 83.213051

Dear Mr. Breedlove:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. WQC007105 issued to Mr. Patrick Breedlove and The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated August 13, 2025. This Certification replaces the Certification issued on October 15, 2024. This Certification is being issued pursuant to a modification request submitted on July 17, 2025, to update plans that reflect stormwater plan revisions and to update streambank stabilization impacts in response to recent storm events and to be consistent with the Bridge Survey Report.

This Water Quality Certification does not relieve the Permittee of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.

Upon the presentation of proper credentials, the Division of Water Resources (Division) may inspect the property.

This Water Quality Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Section 404 Permit that is current at the time this Certification is issued. The conditions shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Water Quality Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth may result in revocation of this Water Quality Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested [G.S. 143-215.5].

The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

This Certification can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) **within sixty (60) calendar days**. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at https://www.oah.nc.gov or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000.

A party filing a Petition must serve a copy of the Petition on:

Dan Hirschman, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

If the party filing the Petition is not the Permittee, then the party must also serve the recipient of the Certification in accordance with N.C.G.S. 150B-23(a).

This letter completes the Division's review under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act and 15A NCAC 02H .0500. Please contact Amy Annino at 828-296-4668 or amy.annino@deq.nc.gov if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

Signed by:
Faith Hardin
3185423002EA45E...
Faith Hardin, Supervisor
401 & Buffer Transportation Permitting Branch

Electronic cc: Crystal Amschler, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Field Office
Bob Lepsic, Division 14
Holland Youngman, US Fish and Wildlife Service
Dave McHenry, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services
Transportation Permitting Branch Electronic file

Filename: 20241103 V2_401 Approval Letter_20250813.docx

NORTH CAROLINA 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION

CERTIFICATION #WQC007105 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to North Carolina's Regulations in 15 NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200, to Mr. Patrick Breedlove and the North Carolina Department of Transportation, who have authorization for the impacts listed below, as described within your modification request received by the N.C. Division of Water Resources (Division) on July 17, 2025, and by original Public Notice issued by the Division on August 14, 2024, and within the *Reasonable Period of Time* pursuant to 40 CFR Part 121.6.

The State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will comply with water quality requirements and the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application, the supporting documentation, and conditions hereinafter set forth.

The following impacts are hereby approved. No other impacts are approved, including incidental impacts. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)]

Stream Impacts in the Little Tennessee River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
S1	*266	-	*266	0
S2	-	299	299	0
S3	*45	-	*45	0
S4	*39	-	*39	0
S5	*191	--	*191	0
S6	-	70	70	0
S7	47	-	47	47
S8	*29	-	*29	0
S9	-	20	20	0
S10	*33	-	*33	0
S11	-	4	4	0
S12	59	-	59	59
S13	*37	-	*37	0

S14	*33	-	*33	0
S15	-	14	14	0
S16	*165	-	*165	0
S17	*25	-	*25	0
S18	38	-	38	38
S19	-	10	10	0
S20	*20	-	*20	0
S21	-	16	16	0
S22	*105	-	*105	0
S23	-	22	22	0
S24	-	11	11	0
S25	*164	-	*164	0
S26	195	-	195	195
S27	-	69	69	0
S28	*61	-	*61	0
S29	77	-	77	77
S30	-	12	12	0
S31	-	13	13	0
S32	26	-	26	26
S33	31	-	31	31
S34	-	34	34	0
S35	*119	-	*119	0
S36	-	42	42	0
S37	*107	-	*107	0
S38	-	27	27	0
S39	*24	-	*24	0
S40	29	-	29	29

S41	43	-	43	43
S42	42	-	42	42
S43	-	13	13	0
S44	109	-	109	109
S45	-	14	14	0
S46	*15	-	*15	0
S47	-	10	10	0
S48	*49	-	*49	0
Total	**2,223**	**700**	**2,923**	**696**

**Permanent impact, not permanent loss. Impacts consist of fill material associated with bank stabilization, stream daylighting, and channel relocation. Mitigation not required.*

Total Stream Impact for Project: 2,923 linear feet

This approval requires you to follow the conditions listed in the Certification below.

CONDITIONS OF CERTIFICATION [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]:

Project Specific Conditions

1. The NCDOT Division Environmental Officer or Environmental Assistant will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand the potential issues with stream and pipe alignment at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)]

2. Channel relocations shall be completed and stabilized, and approved on site by NCDWR staff, prior to diverting water into the new channel. Stream banks shall be matted with coir-fiber matting. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native riparian vegetation, and should include establishment of a vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. Also, rip-rap may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream, but the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage requested. Once the stream has been turned into the new channel, it may be necessary to relocate stranded fish to the new channel to prevent fish kills. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

3. The permittee will need to adhere to all appropriate in-water work moratoria (including the use

of pile driving or vibration techniques) prescribed by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission for locations in Scott Creek, Cope Creek, and their tributaries. No in-water work is permitted between January 1 and April 15 of any year, without prior approval from the NC Division of Water Resources and the NC Wildlife Resources Commission. In addition, the permittee shall conform to the NCDOT policy entitled "Stream Crossing Guidelines for Anadromous Fish Passage (May 12, 1997) at all times.

In-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot buffer zone of Scott Creek, Cope Creek, and their tributaries are prohibited during the trout-spawning season of January 1 through April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of trout.

4. Compensatory mitigation for 696 linear feet of impact to perennial streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Service (DMS), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated July 12, 2024, that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the DMS Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.

5. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

6. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)

7. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, or during the removal of bents from an old bridge. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]

General Conditions

1. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control

measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

2. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

3. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

4. The stream channel shall be excavated no deeper than the natural bed material of the stream, to the maximum extent practicable. Efforts must be made to minimize impacts to the stream banks, as well as to vegetation responsible for maintaining the stream bank stability. Any applicable riparian buffer impact for access to stream channel shall be temporary and be revegetated with native riparian species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

5. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

6. For all streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

7. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the state or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

8. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

9. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

10. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

11. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

12. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

13. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

14. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

15. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

16. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

17. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

18. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall

be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

19. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]

20. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

21. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer (or whomever is the authorized agent if a non-NCDOT project) shall complete and return the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0507]

22. Native riparian vegetation (i.e., herbaceous, trees, and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

23. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

24. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within jurisdictional wetlands. [15A NCAC 2H.0506; 15A NCAC 2H.0507]

25. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]:

    a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual.
    b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile

(spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.

c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.
d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

26. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

This Water Quality Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Section 404 Permit that is current at the time this Certification is issued. The conditions shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Water Quality Certification.

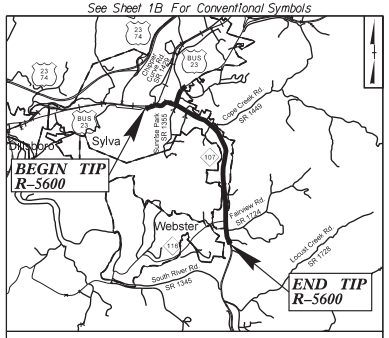
This, the 13th day of August 2025

Signed by:
Faith Hardin
3185423002EA45E...
Faith Hardin, Supervisor
401 & Buffer Transportation Permitting Branch

CONTRACT: C205086 TIP PROJECT: R-5600

See Sheet 1A For Index of Sheets
See Sheet 1B For Conventional Symbols

100% PLANS



VICINITY MAP

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

JACKSON COUNTY

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	R-5600	1	

STATE PROJ. NO.	F. A. PROJ. NO.	DESCRIPTION
45818.1.FR1	STP-0107(13)	PE
45818.2.1	STP-0107(13)	ROW
45818.2.2	STP-0107(13)	UTILITIES
45818.3.1	STP-0107(13)	CONSTRUCTION

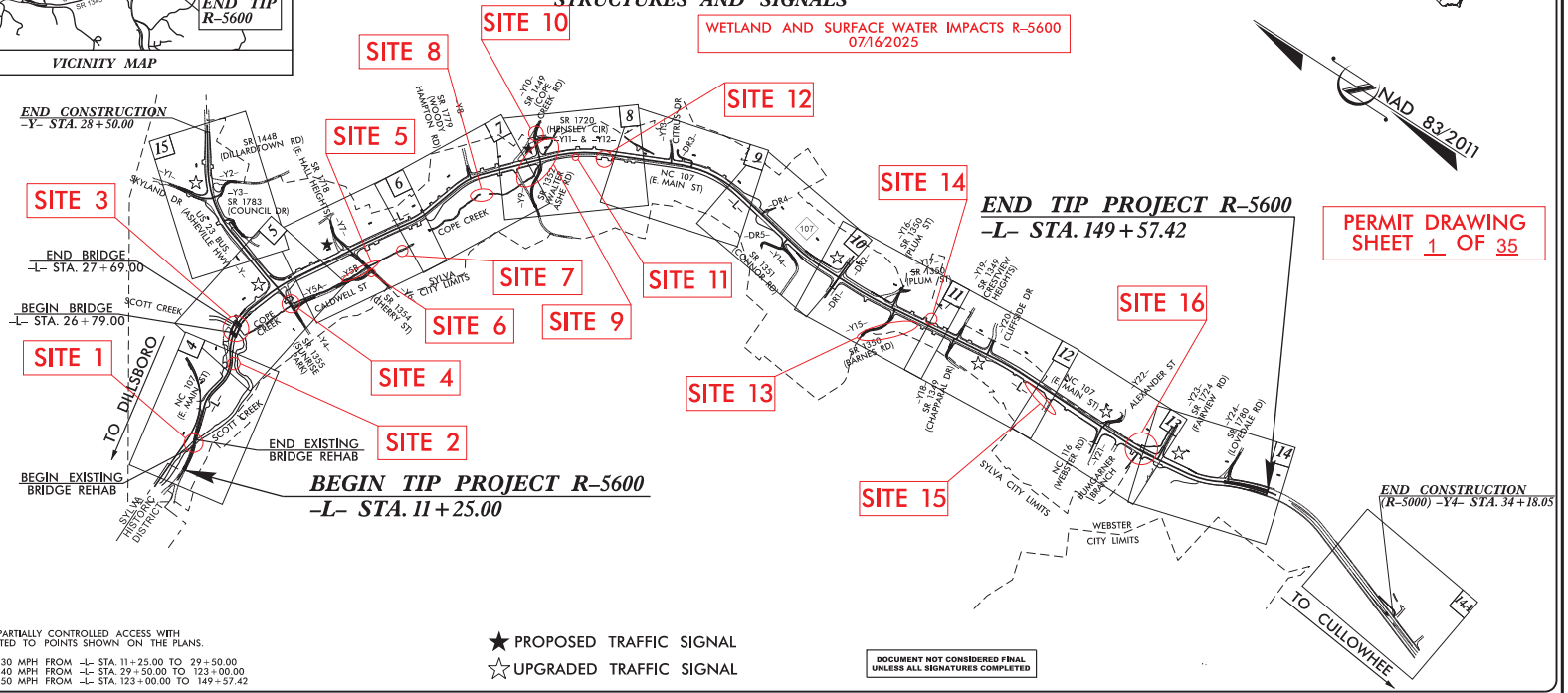
LOCATION: SYLVA – N.C. 107 FROM WEST OF U.S. 23 BUSINESS (ASHEVILLE HIGHWAY) TO SOUTH OF N.C. 116 (WEBSTER ROAD) AND U.S. 23 BUS. FROM SKYLAND DRIVE TO WEST OF MUNICIPAL DRIVE

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, PAVING, DRAINAGE, RETAINING WALLS, STRUCTURES AND SIGNALS

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS R-5600
07/16/2025

NAD 83/2011

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 1 OF 35

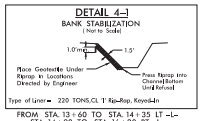

SITE 1
SITE 2
SITE 3
SITE 4
SITE 5
SITE 6
SITE 7
SITE 8
SITE 9
SITE 10
SITE 11
SITE 12
SITE 13
SITE 14
SITE 15
SITE 16
END CONSTRUCTION –Y– STA. 28+50.00
END BRIDGE –L– STA. 27+69.00
BEGIN BRIDGE –L– STA. 26+79.00
BEGIN EXISTING BRIDGE REHAB
END EXISTING BRIDGE REHAB
TO DILLSBORO
BEGIN TIP PROJECT R-5600 –L– STA. 11+25.00
END TIP PROJECT R-5600 –L– STA. 149+57.42
END CONSTRUCTION (R-5000) –Y4– STA. 34+18.05
TO CULLOWHEE
SYLVA CITY LIMITS
WEBSTER CITY LIMITS
SYLVA HISTORIC DISTRICT
SCOTT CREEK
COPE CREEK
SR 1445 (DILLARDTOWN RD)
SR 1448 (SECOND CREEK RD)
SR 1720 (HINSLEY CIR)
SR 1783 (COUNCIL DR)
SR 1784 (E. HALTOM RD)
SR 1779 (HAMPTON RD)
SR 1727 (SKYLAND DR)
SR 1354 (CHERRY ST)
SR 1355 (SCHOOL AVE)
SR 1350 (PLUM ST)
SR 1349 (CRESTVIEW HEIGHTS)
SR 1351 (CONNIE RD)
SR 1349 (CHAPMAN DR)
SR 1352 (BARNES RD)
SR 1720 (CLIFFSIDE DR)
SR 1724 (FARMER RD)
SR 1780 (LOVEDALE RD)
NC 107 (E. MAIN ST)
NC 116 (WEBSTER RD)
SR 1354 (CHAPMAN BRANCH)
SR 1355 (SCHOOL AVE)
SR 1727 (SKYLAND DR)
SR 1783 (COUNCIL DR)
SR 1784 (E. HALTOM RD)
SR 1779 (HAMPTON RD)
SR 1720 (HINSLEY CIR)
SR 1445 (DILLARDTOWN RD)
SR 1448 (SECOND CREEK RD)
SR 1350 (PLUM ST)
SR 1352 (BARNES RD

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
R-5600	2D-1
R/W SHEET NO.	
	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
555 Fayetteville St, Suite 900 Raleigh, N.C. 27601
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: F-0116

DETAIL 4–1
BANK STABILIZATION
(Not to Scale)



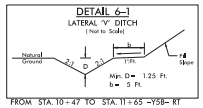
Type of Liner = 220 TONS,CL 'I' Rip-Rap, Keyed-In

FROM STA. 13+60 TO STA. 14+35 LT –L–
STA. 14+90 TO STA. 16+20 RT –L–

DETAIL 5–1
FLOODPLAIN BENCHING
(Looking Downstream Not to Scale)

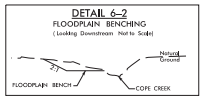
FROM STA. 27+09 TO STA. 33+35 –L– RT

DETAIL 6–1
LATERAL 'V' DITCH
(Not to Scale)



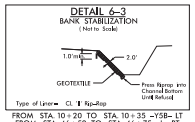
FROM STA. 10+47 TO STA. 11+65 –YSB– RT

DETAIL 6–2
FLOODPLAIN BENCHING
(Looking Downstream Not to Scale)



FROM STA. 10+85 TO STA. 12+93 –YSB– LT

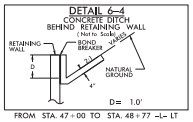
DETAIL 6–3
BANK STABILIZATION
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = CL 'B' Rip-Rap

FROM STA. 10+20 TO STA. 10+35 –YSB– LT
FROM STA. 46+52 TO STA. 46+75 –L– RT

DETAIL 6–4
CONCRETE DITCH
BEHIND RETAINING WALL
(Not to Scale)

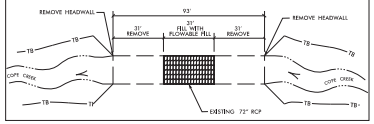


D= 1.0'

FROM STA. 47+00 TO STA. 48+77 –L– LT

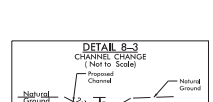
DETAIL 7–1
REMOVAL OF 72" RCP
(NOT TO SCALE)

*NOTES:
1) REMOVE HEADWALLS
2) REMOVE ONE THIRD OF THE INLET AND OUTLET OF 72" RCP
3) LEAVE REMAINING MIDDLE OF RCP AND FILL WITH FLOWABLE FILL



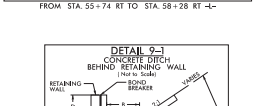
STA. 57+50 –L– RT

DETAIL 7–2
FLOODPLAIN BENCHING
(Looking Downstream Not to Scale)



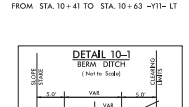
FROM STA. 59+50 TO STA. 61+23 –L– RT

DETAIL 7–3
STREAM RELOCATION
(Not to Scale)



FROM STA. 55+74 RT TO STA. 58+28 RT –L–

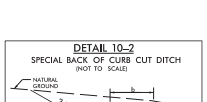
DETAIL 8–1
STANDARD BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = CLASS 'B' Rip-Rap

FROM STA. 10+41 TO STA. 10+63 –Y11– LT

DETAIL 8–2
SPECIAL LATERAL 'V' DITCH
(Not to Scale)



FROM STA. 10+50 TO STA. 11+00 RT –Y11–

DETAIL 8–3
CHANNEL CHANGE
(Not to Scale)

Type of Liner = CLASS II Rip-Rap

FROM STA. 13+17 TO STA. 14+35 LT –Y9–

DETAIL 9–1
CONCRETE DITCH
BEHIND RETAINING WALL
(Not to Scale)

D= 1.0'
B= 1.0'

FROM STA. 74+83.50 TO STA. 75+85.00 –L– LT
STA. 10+50.00 TO STA. 12+00.00 –DR3– LT

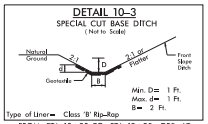
DETAIL 10–1
BERM DITCH
(Not to Scale)

FROM STA. 86+22 TO STA. 87+25 –L– LT

DETAIL 10–2
SPECIAL BACK OF CURB CUT DITCH
(NOT TO SCALE)

STA. 91+75 TO STA. 94+50 –L– LT

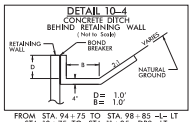
DETAIL 10–3
SPECIAL CUT BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = Class 'B' Rip-Rap

FROM STA. 10+20 TO STA. 12+25 –DR5– LT

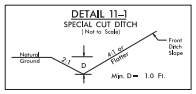
DETAIL 10–4
CONCRETE DITCH
BEHIND RETAINING WALL
(Not to Scale)



D= 1.0'
B= 1.0'

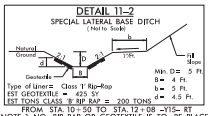
FROM STA. 94+75 TO STA. 98+85 –L– LT
STA. 10+75 TO STA. 11+25 –DR3– LT
STA. 11+50 TO STA. 12+86 –DR5– RT
STA. 10+70.00 TO STA. 12+13.00 –Y14– LT
STA. 12+10 TO STA. 13+35 –Y13– LT

DETAIL 11–1
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
(Not to Scale)



FROM STA. 10+62 TO STA. 11+50 –Y16– LT

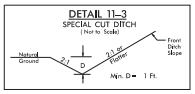
DETAIL 11–2
SPECIAL LATERAL BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = Class 'I' Rip-Rap
EST GEOTEXTILE = 425 SY
EST TONS CLASS 'I' RIP RAP = 200 TONS

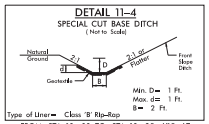
FROM STA. 10+50 TO STA. 12+08 –Y15– RT
*NOTE 1: NO RIP RAP OR GEOTEXTILE IS TO BE PLACED ON STREAMBED ANY ROCK PLACED ON STREAMBED MUST BE EMBEDDED WITHOUT APPLICATION OF GEOTEXTILE
*NOTE 2: 700 GRAM COIR FIBER MATTING MUST BE USED TO STABILIZE BANKS EXPOSED ABOVE RIP RAP

DETAIL 11–3
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
(Not to Scale)



FROM STA. 10+30 TO STA. 10+73 –Y15– LT

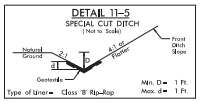
DETAIL 11–4
SPECIAL CUT BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = Class 'B' Rip-Rap

FROM STA. 10+00 TO STA. 10+25 –Y15– LT

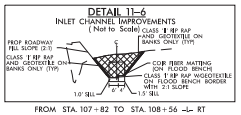
DETAIL 11–5
SPECIAL CUT DITCH
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = Class 'B' Rip-Rap

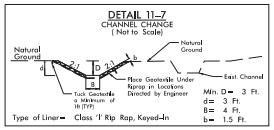
FROM STA. 10+13 TO STA. 10+50 –Y15– RT

DETAIL 11–6
INLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS
(Not to Scale)



FROM STA. 107+82 TO STA. 108+56 –L– RT

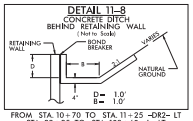
DETAIL 11–7
CHANNEL CHANGE
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = Class 'I' Rip Rap, Keyed-In

FROM STA. 109+72 TO STA. 109+82 –L– LT

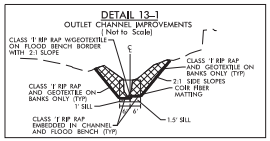
DETAIL 11–8
CONCRETE DITCH
BEHIND RETAINING WALL
(Not to Scale)



D= 1.0'
B= 1.0'

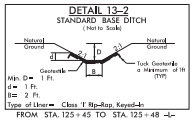
FROM STA. 10+70 TO STA. 11+25 –DR2– LT
STA. 99+85 TO STA. 103+60 –L– LT
STA. 12+10 TO STA. 13+35 –Y15– LT

DETAIL 13–1
OUTLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS
(Not to Scale)



FROM STA. 135+50 RT –L–

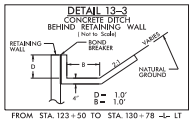
DETAIL 13–2
STANDARD BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = Class 'I' Rip-Rap, Keyed-In

FROM STA. 125+45 TO STA. 125+48 –L–

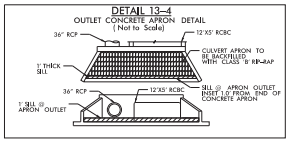
DETAIL 13–3
CONCRETE DITCH
BEHIND RETAINING WALL
(Not to Scale)



D= 1.0'
B= 1.0'

FROM STA. 123+50 TO STA. 130+78 –L– LT

DETAIL 13–4
OUTLET CONCRETE APRON DETAIL
(Not to Scale)

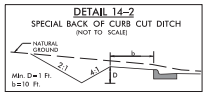


DETAIL 14–1
SPECIAL CUT BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)

Type of Liner = CLASS 'B' Rip-Rap

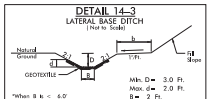
FROM STA. 10+73 TO STA. 11+60 –Y24– RT

DETAIL 14–2
SPECIAL BACK OF CURB CUT DITCH
(NOT TO SCALE)



STA. 145+65 TO STA. 147+10 –L– LT

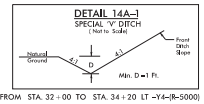
DETAIL 14–3
LATERAL BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)



Type of Liner = CLASS 'B' Rip-Rap

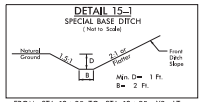
FROM STA. 144+30 TO STA. 144+90 –L– LT
FROM STA. 10+97 –Y24– LT TO STA. 10+72 –Y24– LT

DETAIL 14A–1
SPECIAL 'V' DITCH
(Not to Scale)



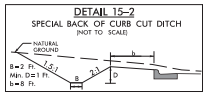
FROM STA. 32+00 TO STA. 34+20 LT –Y4–(R-5000)

DETAIL 15–1
SPECIAL BASE DITCH
(Not to Scale)



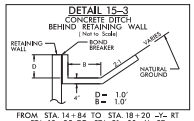
FROM STA. 12+35 TO STA. 12+95 –Y3– LT

DETAIL 15–2
SPECIAL BACK OF CURB CUT DITCH
(NOT TO SCALE)



STA. 10+40 TO STA. 10+70 –Y3– LT
10+70 TO STA. 12+35 –Y3– LT

DETAIL 15–3
CONCRETE DITCH
BEHIND RETAINING WALL
(Not to Scale)



D= 1.0'
B= 1.0'

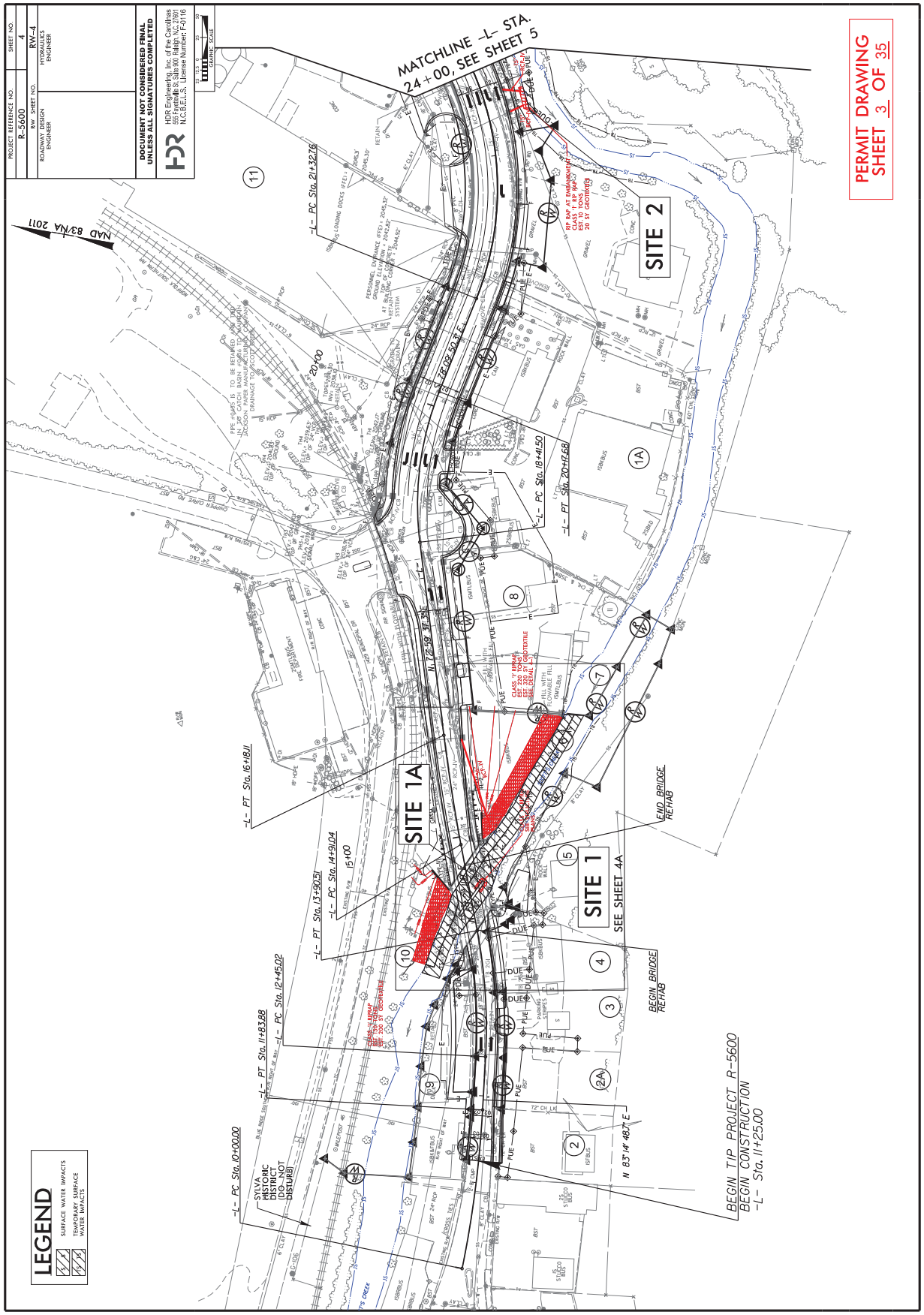
FROM STA. 14+84 TO STA. 18+20 –Y– RT
STA. 19+25 TO STA. 21+00 –Y– RT
STA. 26+85 TO STA. 28+50 –Y– LT

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 35

P-53

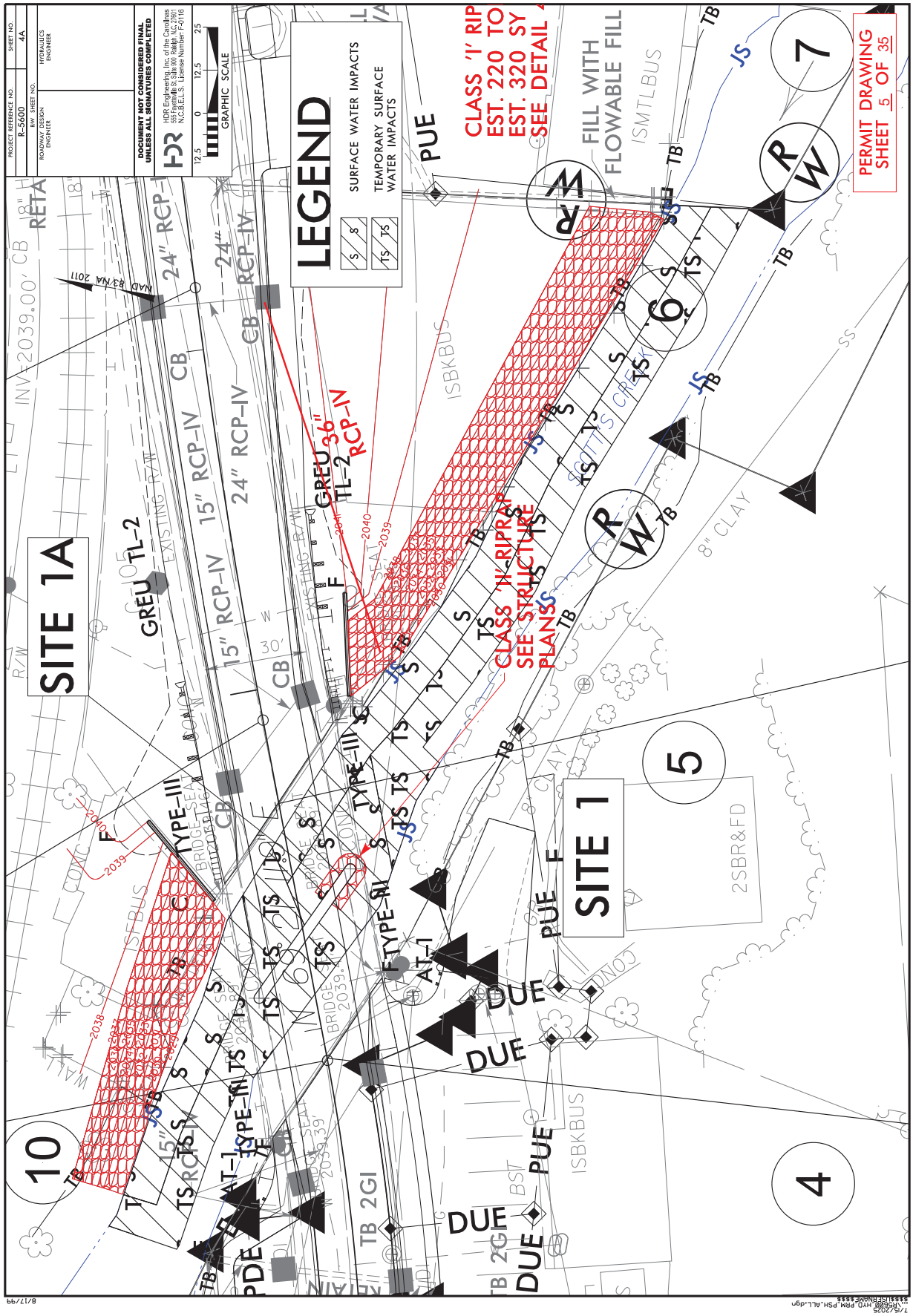
REMISIONS

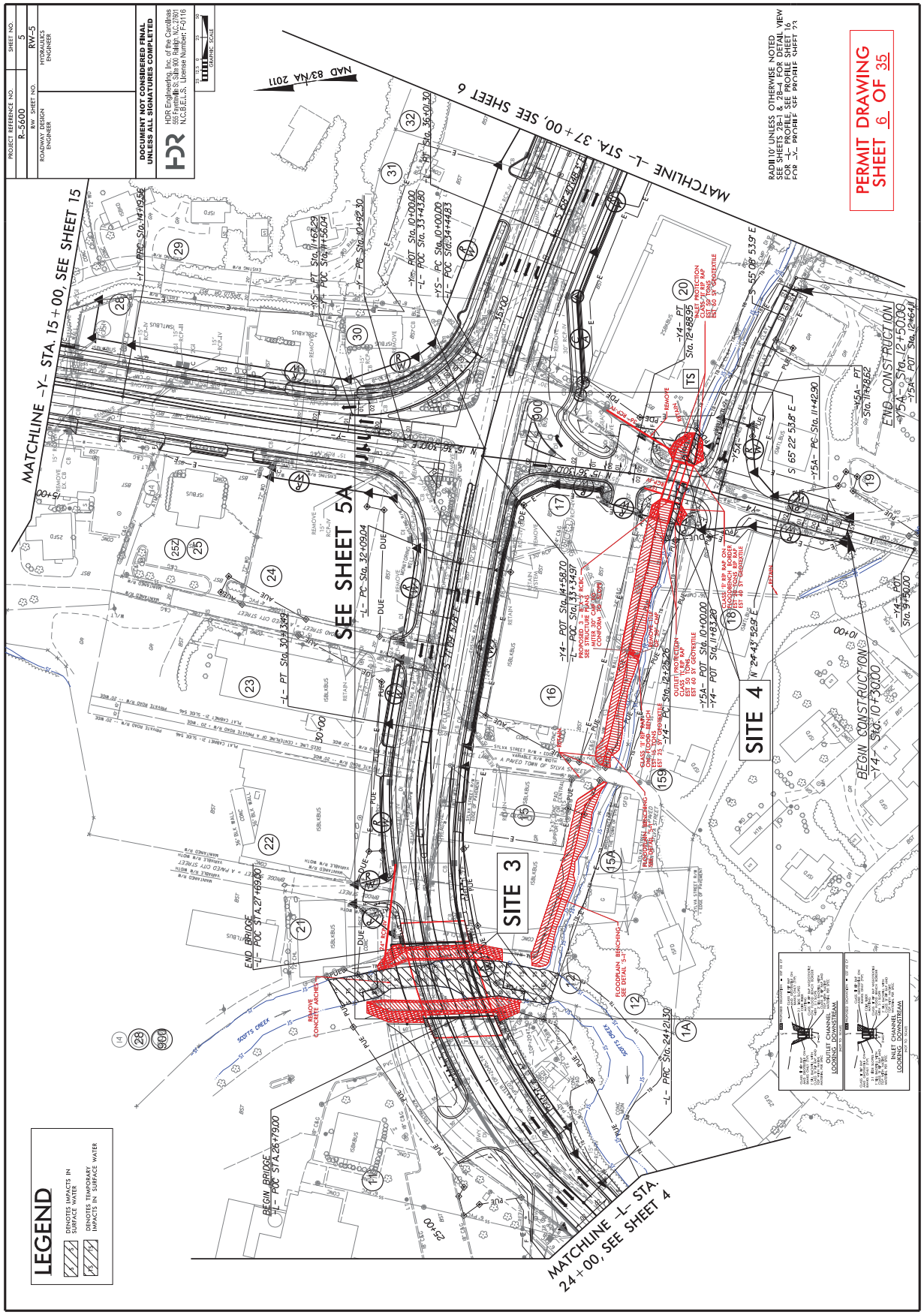
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT.pdf.color.eng.100.plt PENTABLE: R5600.PRN_PPL_XSC.tbl
USER: .USERNAME. TIME: 1:57:48 PM
DATE: 7/14/2025
FILE: R5600_HYD_DETAILS.dgn



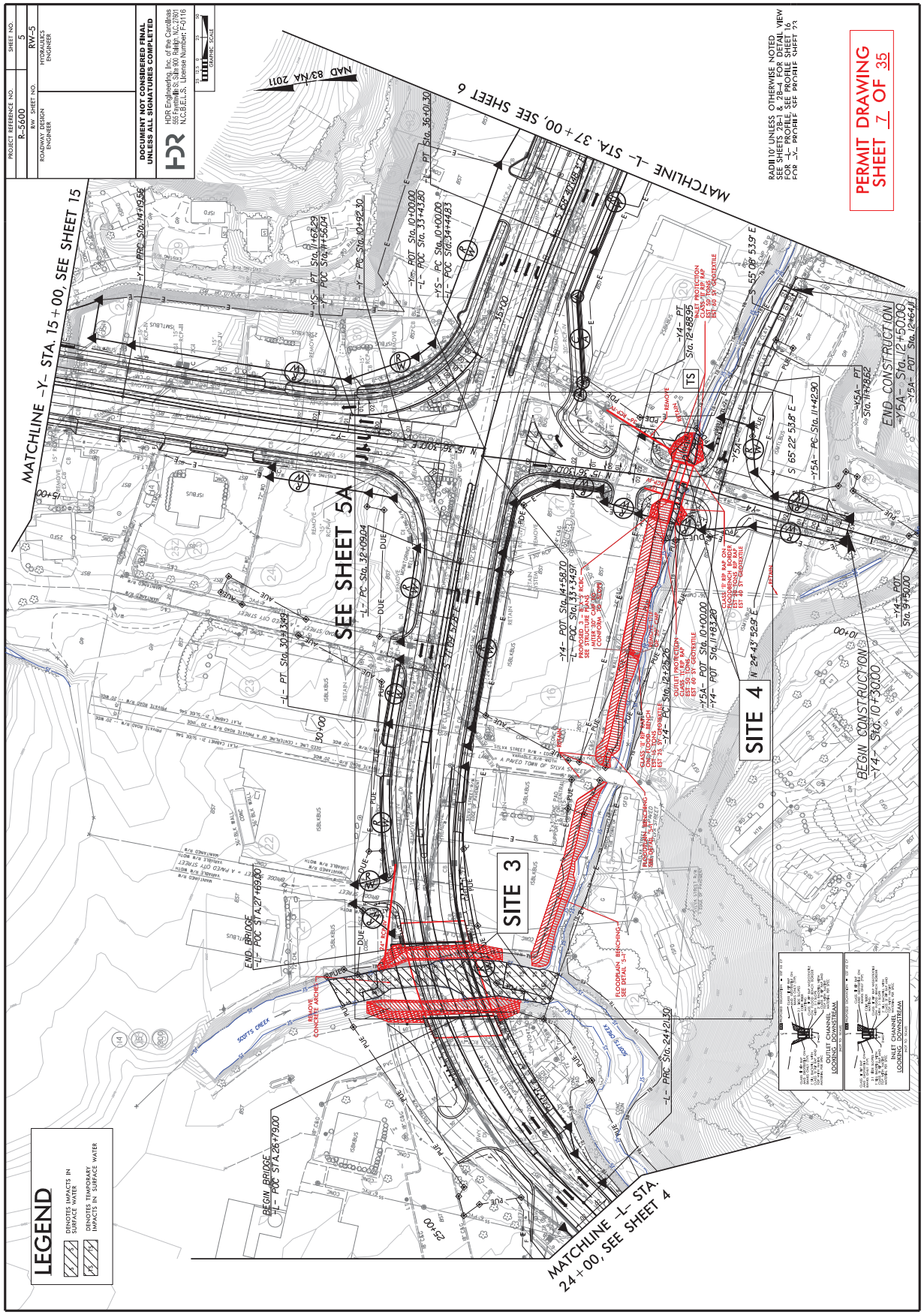
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.pltPENTABLE: NCDOT_perm18_NOCON.tbl
USER: DLEWIS DATE: 7/15/2025 TIME: 8:37:30 PM
FILE: \

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
R-5600
SHEET NO.
4
RW SHEET NO.
RW-4
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
1616 E. Millbrook Road, Suite 210 Raleigh, NC 27609
N.C.B.E.A.S. License Number: F-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 35
LEGEND
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00, SEE SHEET 5
SITE 1
SITE 1A
SITE 2
SEE SHEET 4A
BEGIN TIP PROJECT R-5600
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION
-L- Sta. 11+25.00
-L- PC Sta. 10+00.00
-L- PT Sta. 11+83.88
-L- PC Sta. 12+45.02
-L- PT Sta. 13+90.51
-L- PC Sta. 14+91.04
-L- PT Sta. 16+18.11
-L- PC Sta. 18+41.50
-L- PT Sta. 20+17.68
-L- PC Sta. 21+32.76
BEGIN BRIDGE REHAB
END BRIDGE REHAB
SYLVA HISTORIC DISTRICT DO NOT DISTURB
TEMP SILT FENCE CLASS C SUPER EST. 200 SY GEOTEXTILE
TEMP SILT FENCE CLASS C SUPER EST. 320 SY GEOTEXTILE
TEMP SILT FENCE CLASS C SUPER EST. 230 SY GEOTEXTILE
RIP RAP AT EMBANKMENT CLASS II, TYPE A EST. 10 TONS EST. 20 SY GEOTEXTILE
PERSONNEL ENTRANCE (IFE) EL. 2045.52'
TOND ELEVATION 2045.30'
47 BALLAST CONTAINERS
RETAINING WALL SYSTEM
N 72°58'37.3" E
N 83°14'48.7" E
72' CH LN
PUE
DUE
SLOPE STAKE
RETAIN
CONC
GRAVEL
PAVING STRIPES
SYMBOLS
PLOT DRIVERS: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
USER: DLEWIS
FILE: \
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_CON.tbl
DATE: 7/15/2025
TIME: 8:37:34 PM

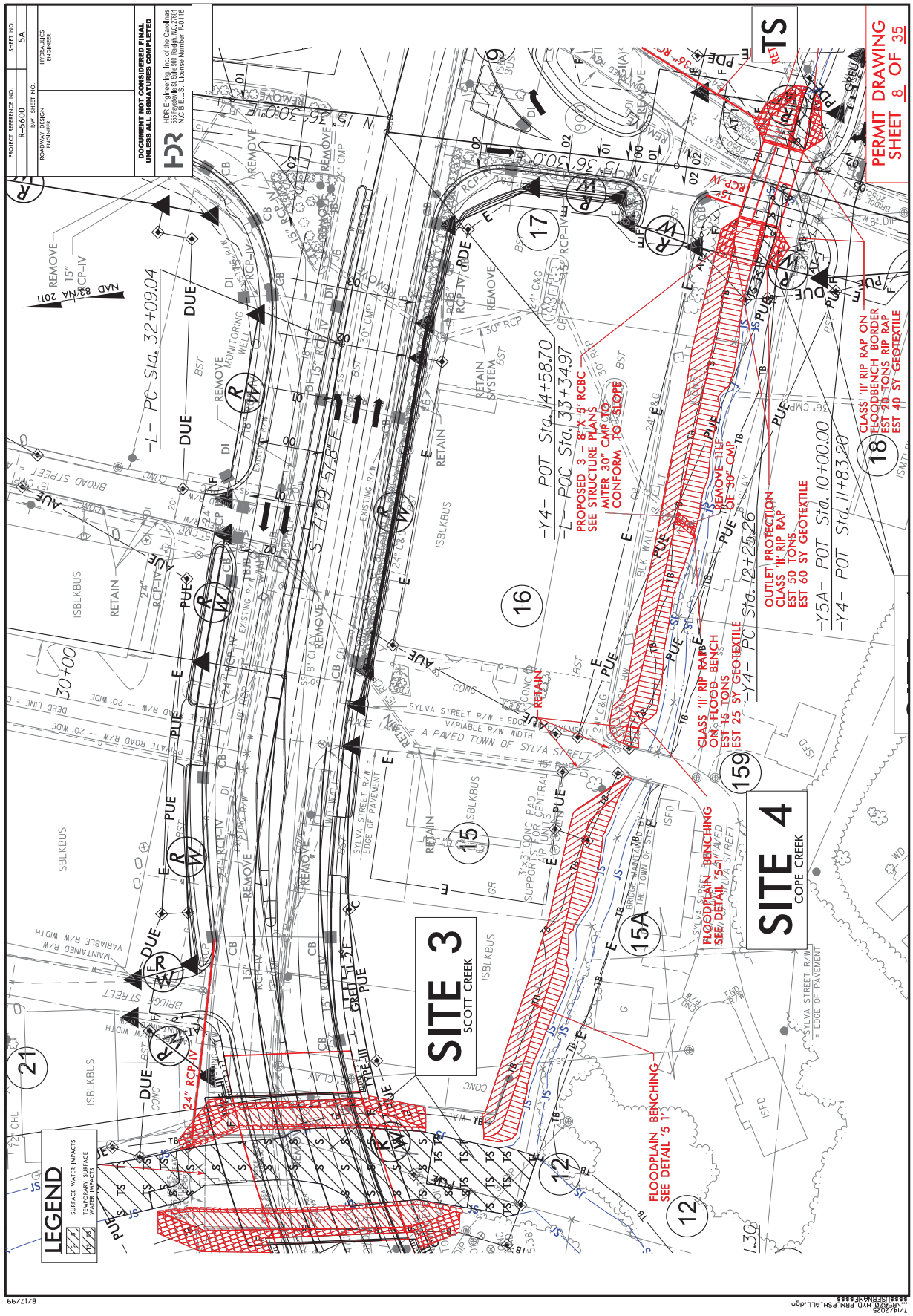

LEGEND
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE 1A
SITE 1
CLASS "I" RIP
EST. 220 TO
EST. 320 SY
SEE DETAIL
FILL WITH FLOWABLE FILL
CLASS "II" RIPRAP
SEE STRUCTURE PLANS
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 5 OF 35
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
GRAPHIC SCALE



PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.pltt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 1:58:37 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_permits_NOCON.tbl
FILE: \



PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_CON.tbl
USER: DLEWIS DATE: 7/14/2025 TIME: 1:58:42 PM
FILE: \

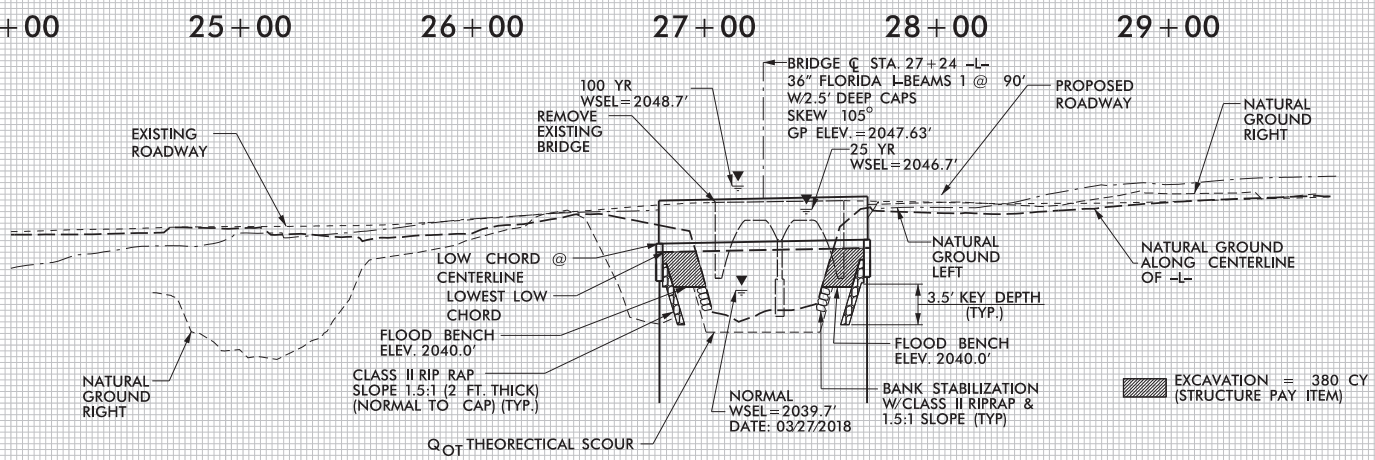

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 5A
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
1616 Downtowner Loop West, Suite 201
Mooresville, NC 28117
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: P-0116
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 8 OF 35
LEGEND
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SITE 3
SCOTT CREEK
SITE 4
COPE CREEK
-L- PC Sta. 32+09.04
-L- POC Sta. 33+34.97
-Y4- POT Sta. 14+58.70
-L- PT Sta. 36+30.00
-Y4- PC Sta. 12+25.26
-Y4- POT Sta. 11+83.20
-Y5A- POT Sta. 10+00.00
PROPOSED 3 - 8'-X-5' RCBC SEE STRUCTURE PLANS
MITER 30" CMP TO CONFORM TO SLOPE
REMOVE 115' OF 30" CMP
OUTLET PROTECTION CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST 50 TONS EST 60 SY GEOTEXTILE
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP ON FLOODBENCH BORDER EST 20 TONS RIP RAP EST 40 SY GEOTEXTILE
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP ON FLOODBENCH EST 15 TONS EST 25 SY GEOTEXTILE
FLOODPLAIN BENCHING SEE DETAIL '5-1'
FLOODPLAIN BENCHING SEE DETAIL '5-1'
SYLVA STREET R/W = EDGE OF PAVEMENT
VARIABLE R/W WIDTH
THE TOWN OF SYLVA
ISBLKBUS
ISFD
DUE
PUE
RETAIN
REMOVE
8/17/99

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
R-5600	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

SITE 3

SCALE:
1" = 50' HORIZONTAL
1" = 10' VERTICAL



PROFILE ALONG STRUCTURE

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 9 OF 35

P-60

5/14/99

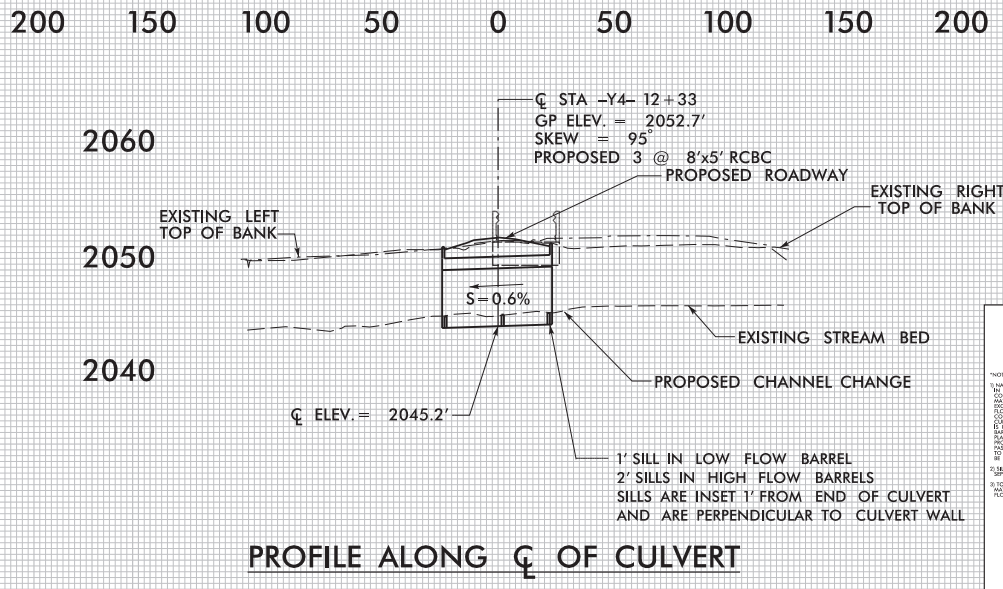
1:59:20 PM
R-5600 Plan_PF1_L1_PRM_SITE 3.dgn
$$$$USERNAME$$$$

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
R-5600	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

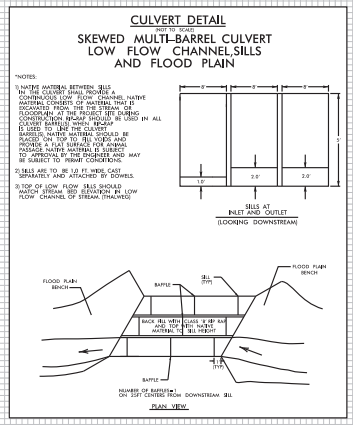
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

SITE 4

SCALE:
1" = 50' HORIZONTAL
1" = 10' VERTICAL



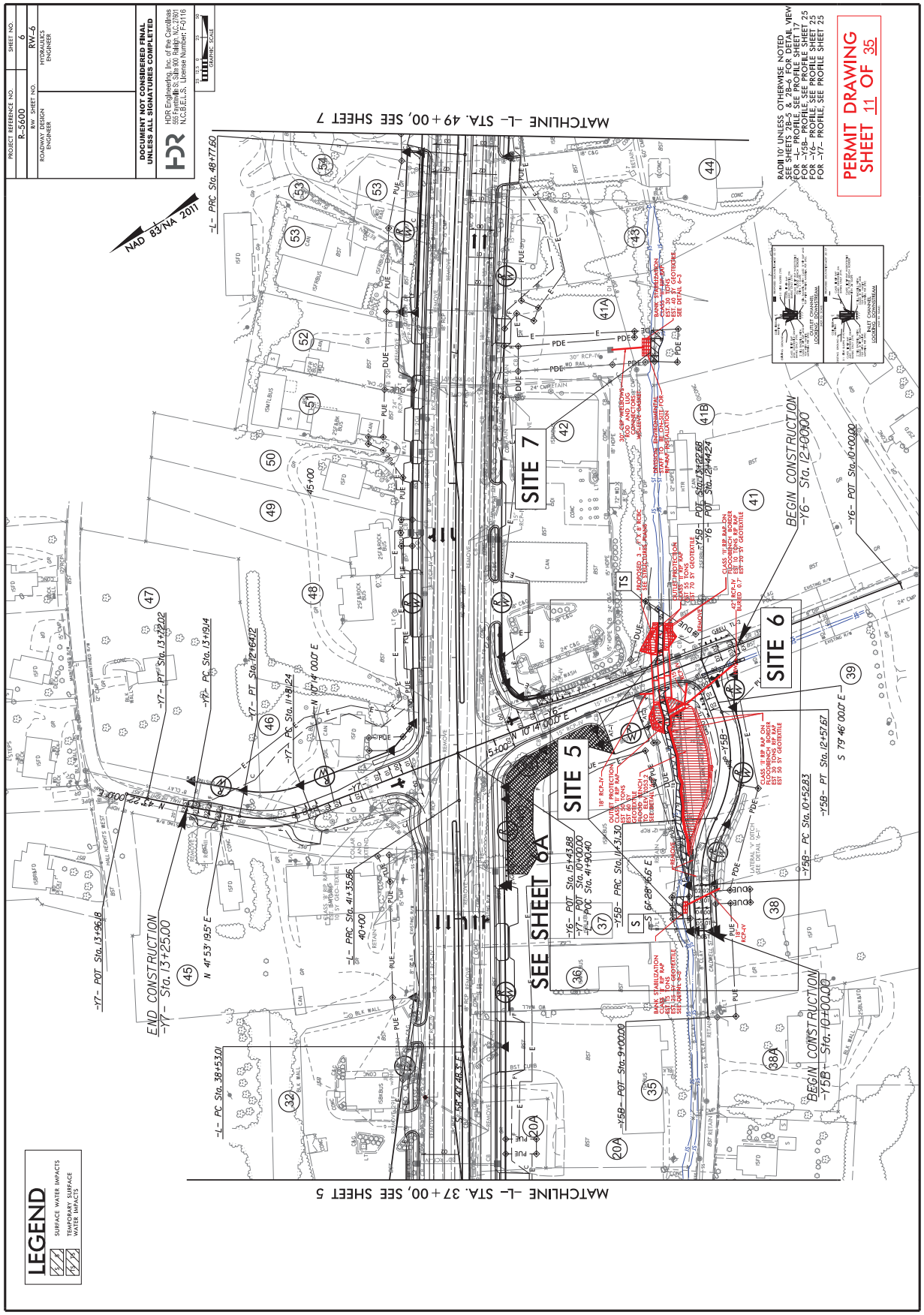
PROFILE ALONG ℄ OF CULVERT



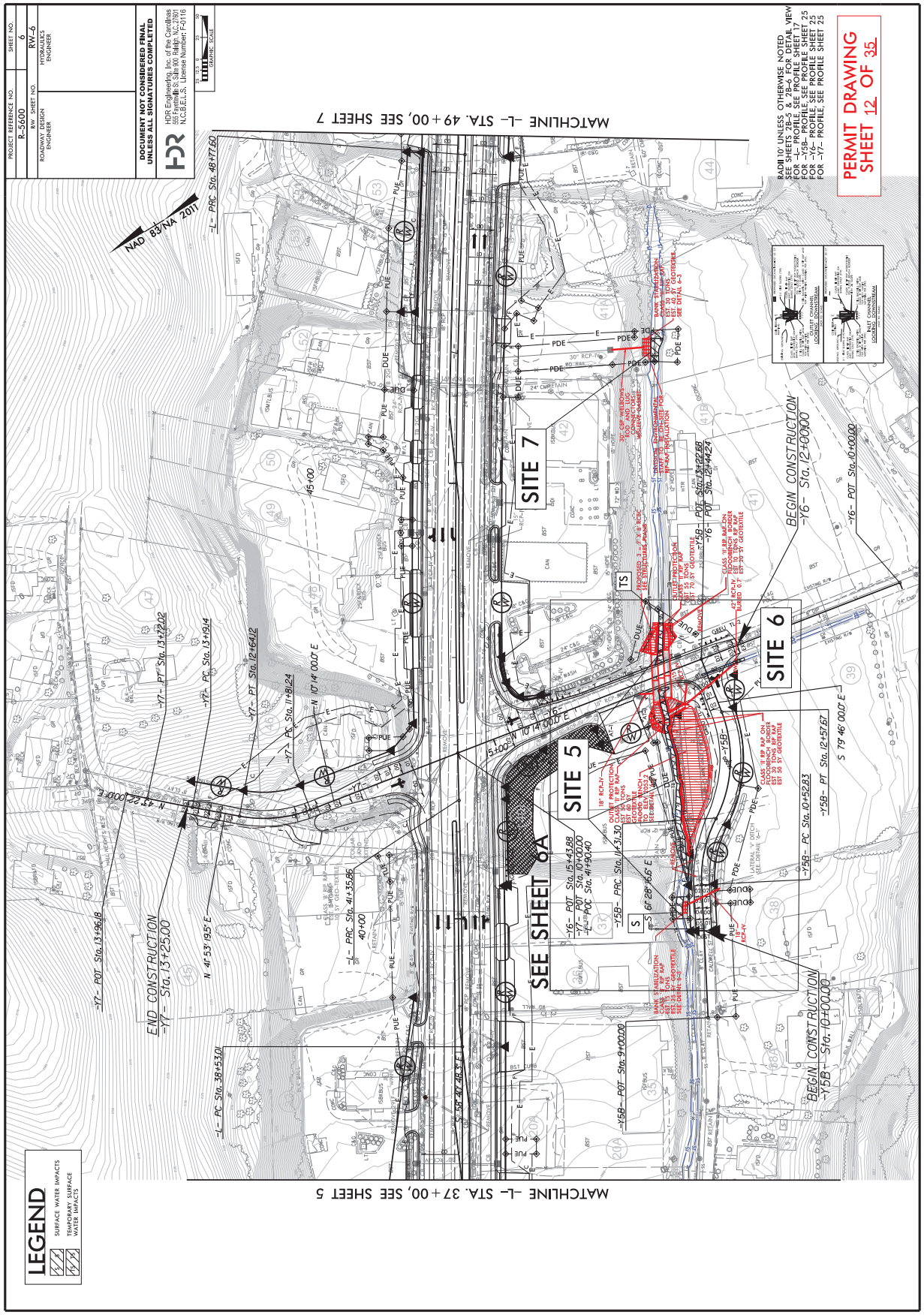
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 35

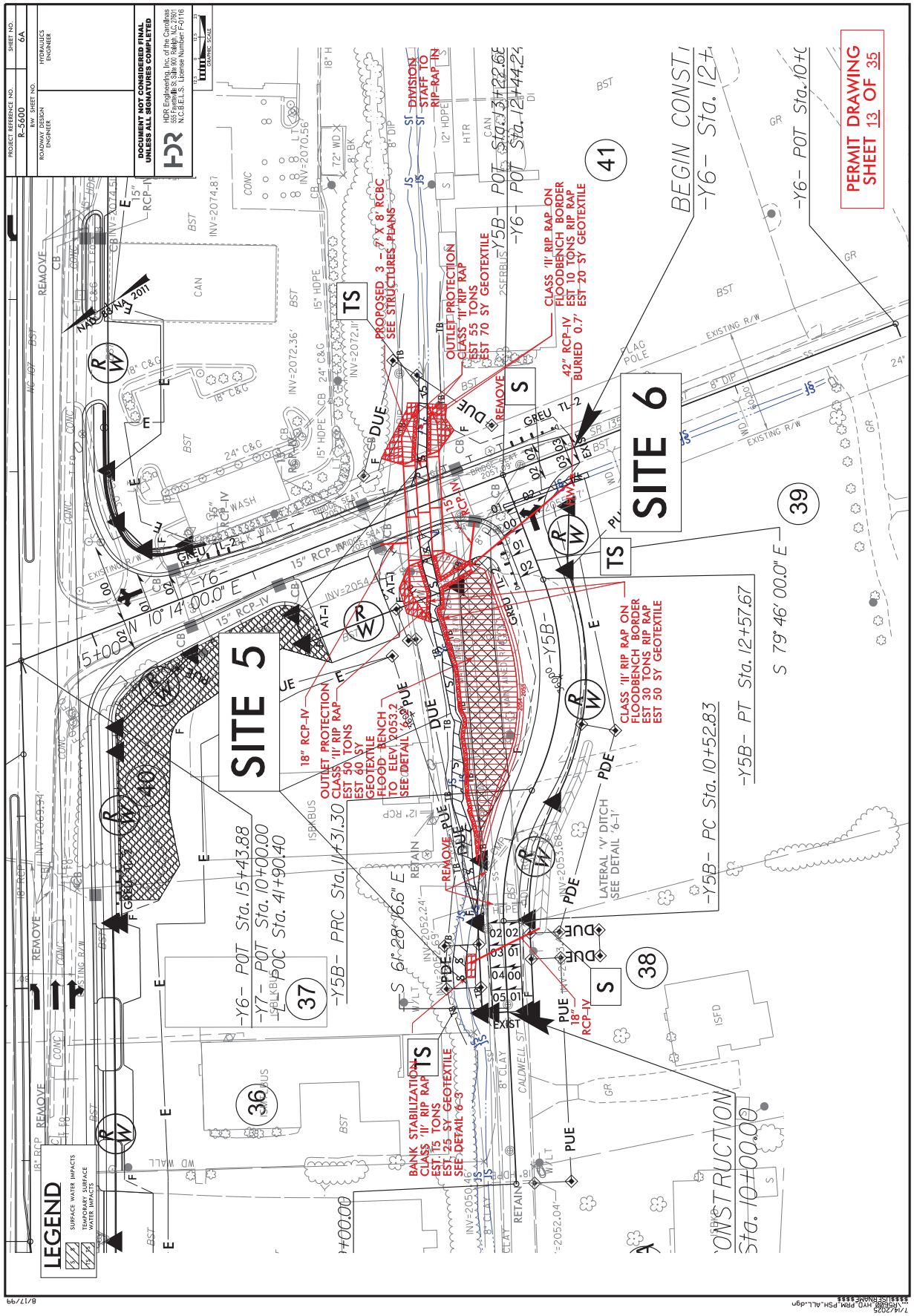
P-61

5/14/99
I:\5600\des_pf\r_y4_prm_site 4.dgn
5/9/12 PM
R-5600 Des_PF\r_y4_PRM_SITE 4.dgn
$$$$ICENGINEER $$$$



PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.pltPENTABLE: NCDOT_perm18_NOCON.tbl
USER: DLEWIS DATE: 7/14/2025 TIME: 2:00:24 PM
FILE: \


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
R-5600
SHEET NO.
6
R/W SHEET NO.
RW-6
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
440 South Church Street, Suite 1000, Charlotte, NC 28202
N.C.B.E.A.S. License Number: F-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 12 OF 35
RADII 10' UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
SEE SHEETS 2B-5 & 2B-6 FOR DETAIL VIEW
FOR -Y5B- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 25
FOR -Y6- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 25
FOR -Y6- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 25
FOR -Y7- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 25
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 49+00, SEE SHEET 7
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 37+00, SEE SHEET 5
SEE SHEET 8A
SITE 5
SITE 6
SITE 7
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -Y5B- Sta. 10+00.00
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -Y6- Sta. 12+00.00
END CONSTRUCTION -Y7- Sta. 13+25.00
-L- PRC Sta. 48+77.60
-L- PC Sta. 38+53.01
-L- PRC Sta. 41+35.86
-Y7- POT Sta. 13+19.68
-Y7- PT Sta. 13+22.02
-Y7- PC Sta. 11+18.24
-Y7- PT Sta. 12+64.12
-Y7A- PC Sta. 13+19.44
-Y5B- PC Sta. 10+52.83
-Y5B- PT Sta. 12+57.67
-Y5B- POT Sta. 9+00.00
-Y6- POT Sta. 15+43.88
-Y7- POT Sta. 10+00.00
-L- POC Sta. 41+90.40
-Y5B- PRC Sta. 14+31.30
-Y6- POT Sta. 10+00.00
-Y6- POT Sta. 12+22.68
-Y6- POT Sta. 12+44.21
N 41° 22' 00.00" E
N 41° 51' 19.5" E
S 58° 40' 48.3" E
S 6° 28' 16.6" E
S 79° 46' 00.0" E
N 10° 14' 00.0" E
S 10° 14' 00.0" W
LEGEND
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
PLOT DRIVERS: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.pltt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:00:31 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_CON.tbl
FILE: \


SITE 5
SITE 6
LEGEND
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 13 OF 35
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: F-0116
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 6A
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
-Y6- POT Sta. 15+43.88
-Y7- POT Sta. 10+00.00
POC Sta. 4+90.40
-Y5B- PRC Sta. 11+31.30
-Y5B- PC Sta. 10+52.83
-Y5B- PT Sta. 12+57.67
S 79° 46' 00.0" E
S 64° 28' 16.6" E
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION
Sta. 10+00.00
OUTLET PROTECTION CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST 50 TONS EST 60 SY GEOTEXTILE FLOOD BENCH TO ELEV. 2053.2 SEE DETAIL 6-3
18" RCP-IV
BANK STABILIZATION CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST. 15 TONS EST. 25 SY GEOTEXTILE SEE DETAIL 6-3
REMOVE PUE
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP ON FLOODBENCH BORDER EST 30 TONS RIP RAP EST 50 SY GEOTEXTILE
LATERAL 'V' DITCH SEE DETAIL '6-1'
PROPOSED 3 - 7' X 8' RCBC SEE STRUCTURES PLANS
OUTLET PROTECTION CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST 55 TONS EST 70 SY GEOTEXTILE
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP ON FLOODBENCH BORDER EST 10 TONS RIP RAP EST 20 SY GEOTEXTILE
42" RCP-IV BURIED 0.7'
SI DIVISION STAFF TO RIP-RAP TIE
REMOVE
PUE
PDE
DUE
TS
S
36
37
38
39
41

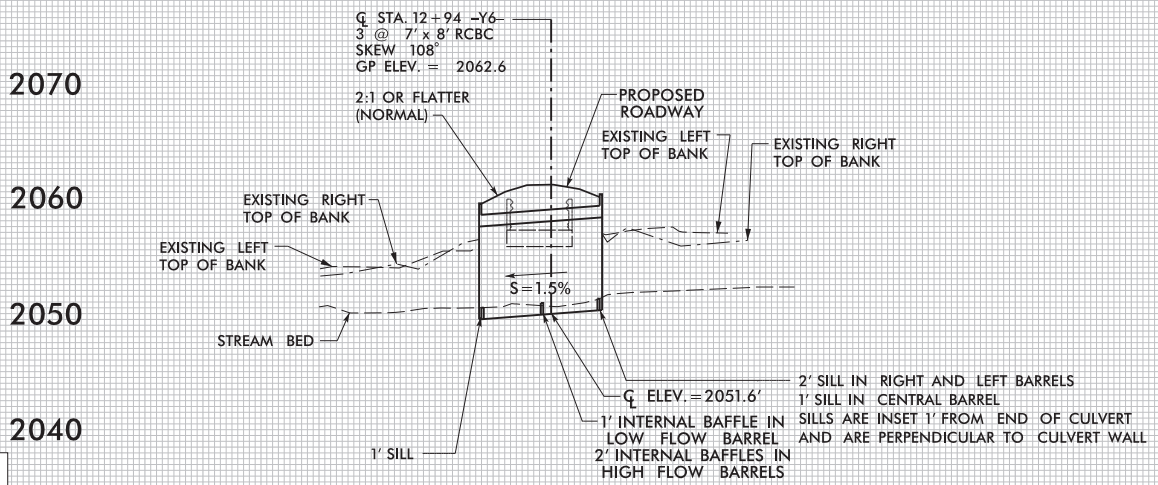
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
R-5600	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

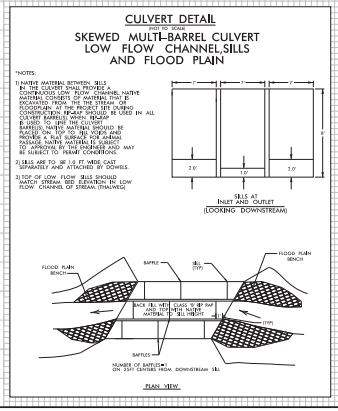
SITE 5

200 150 100 50 0 50 100 150 200

SCALE:
1" = 50' HORIZONTAL
1" = 10' VERTICAL



PROFILE ALONG ℄ OF CULVERT

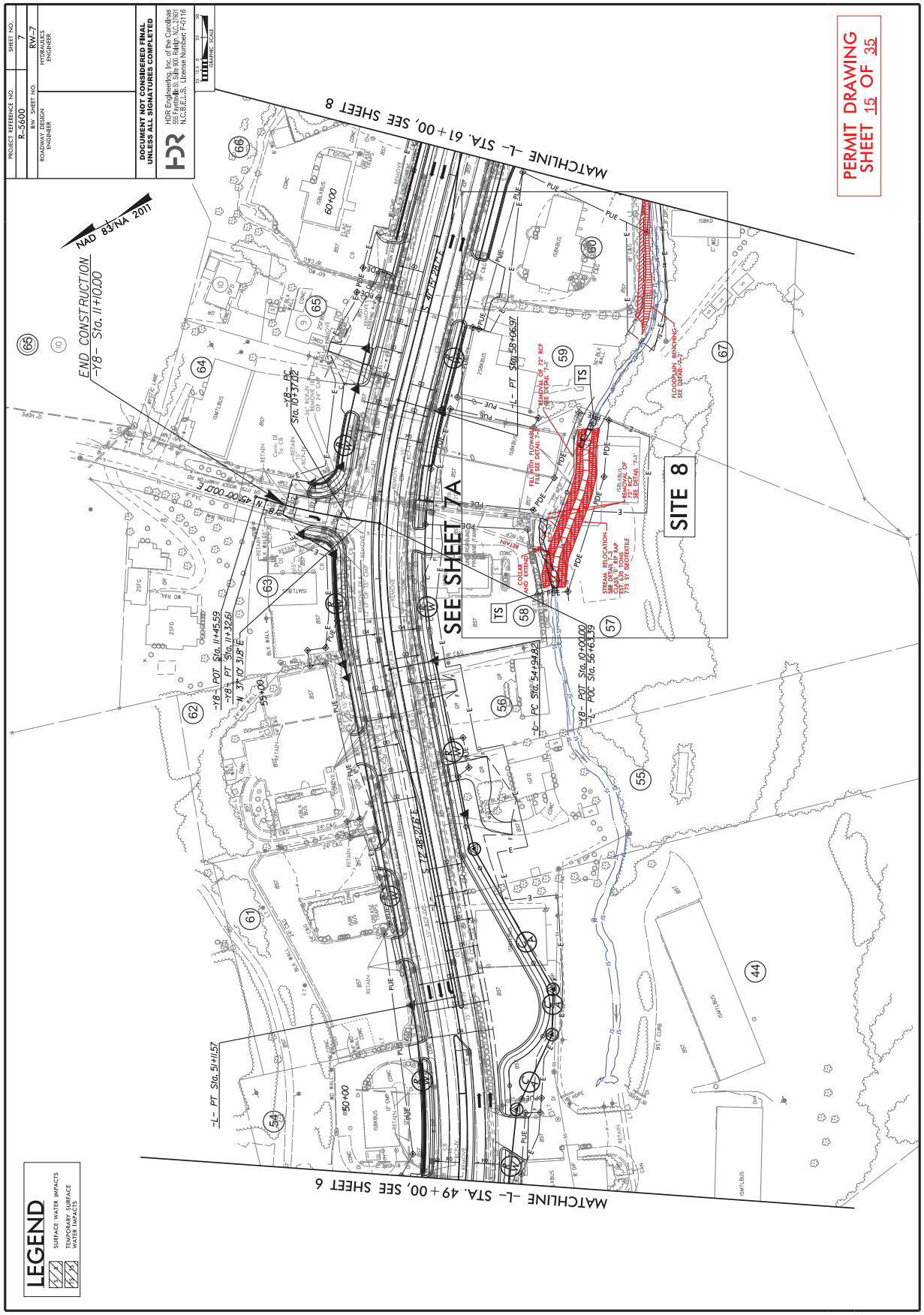


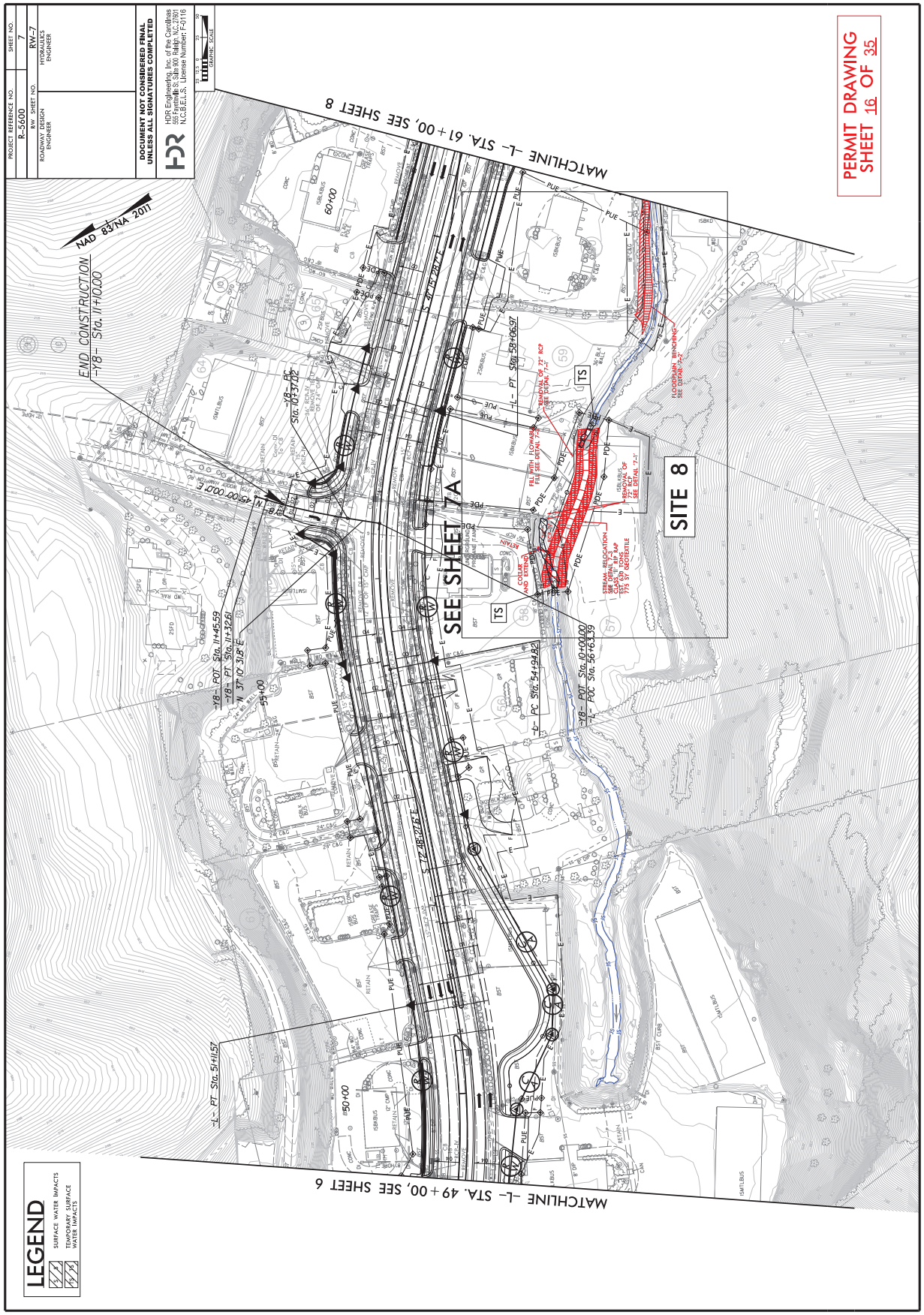
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 14 OF 35

P-65

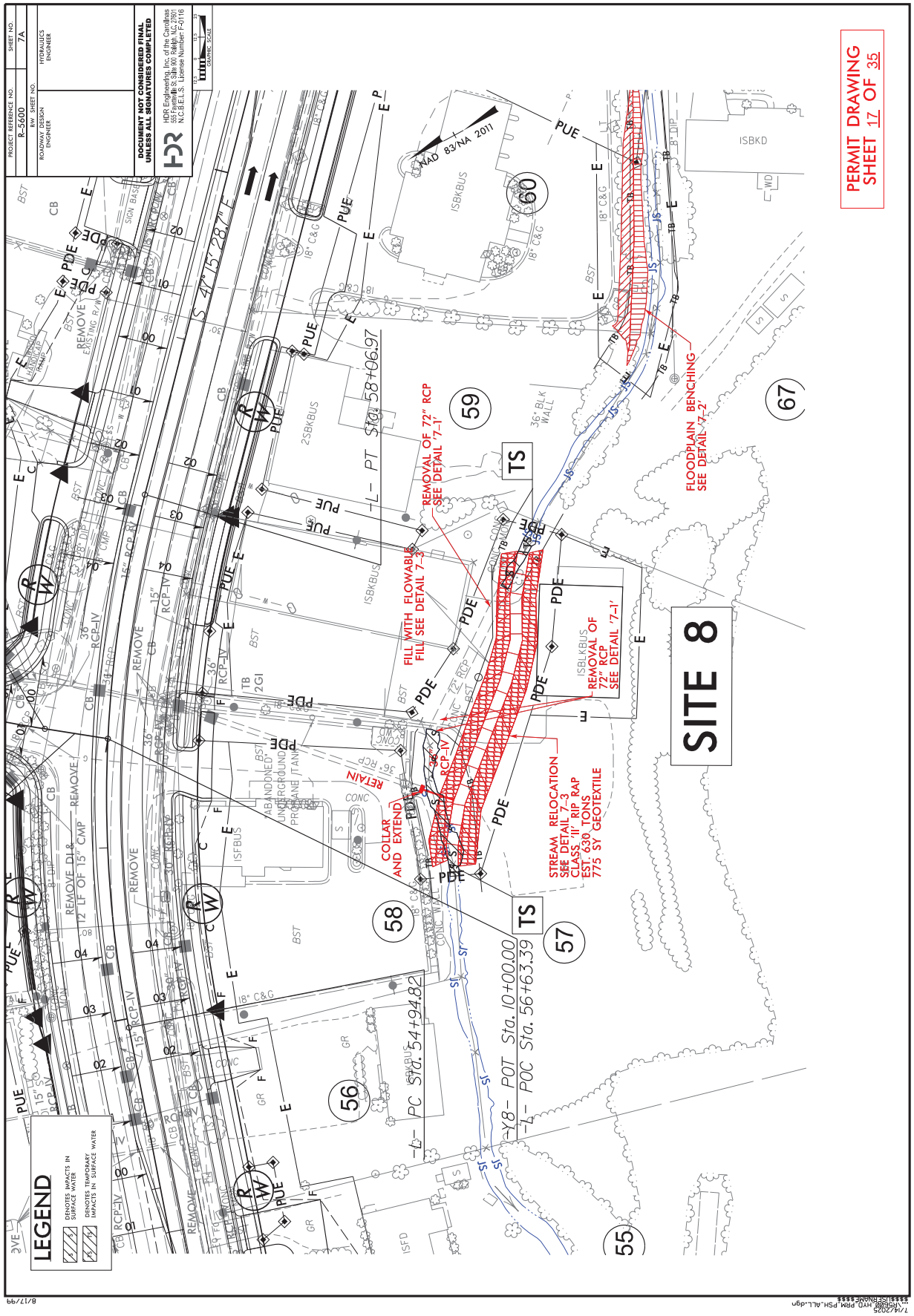
5/14/99

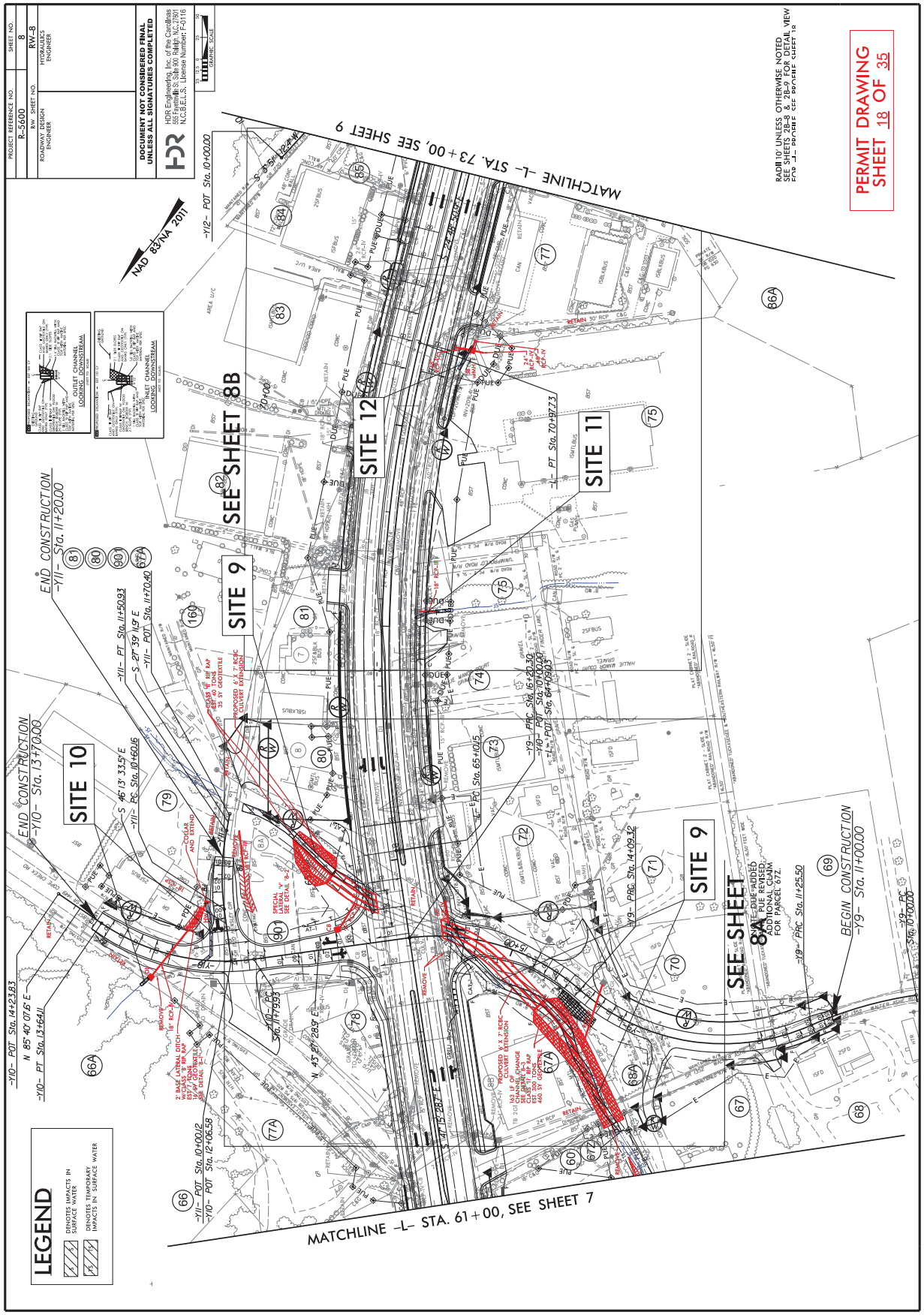
2:00:08 PM
R-5600 CSR_PFL_Y6_PRM_SITE 5.dgn
$$$$ICENGINEER $$$$

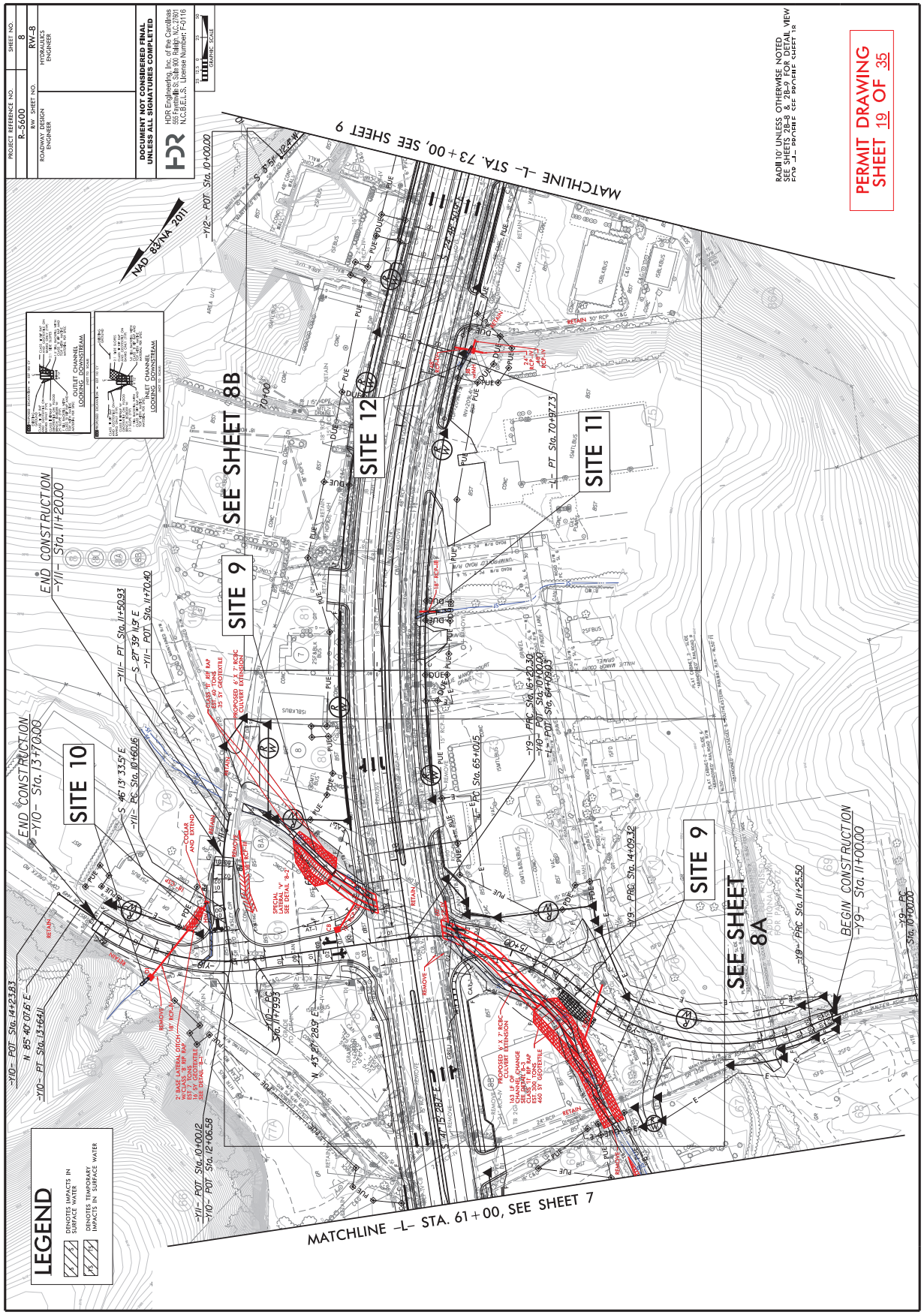

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 15 OF 35
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 7
RW SHEET NO. RW-7
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
440 South Church Street, Suite 1400, Charlotte, NC 28202
N.C.B.E.A.S. License Number: F-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 61+00, SEE SHEET 8
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 49+00, SEE SHEET 6
SEE SHEET 7A
SITE 8
END CONSTRUCTION -Y8- Sta. 11+10.00
-Y8- PC Sta. 10+37.02
-Y8- POT Sta. 11+45.59
-Y8- PT Sta. 11+32.26
N 37° 10' 31.8" E
-L- PT Sta. 51+11.57
-L- PT Sta. 58+06.97
-Y8- POT Sta. 10+10.00
-L- POC Sta. 56+16.39
-L- PC Sta. 54+94.82
S 12° 48' 17.4" E
S 87° 15' 29.1" E
N 45° 00' 00.0" E
LEGEND
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
REMOVAL OF 72" RCP SEE DETAIL 7-7
REMOVAL OF 72" RCP SEE DETAIL 7-7
FILL WITH FLOWABLE FILL SEE DETAIL 7-7
STREAM RELOCATION SEE UNIT 11 F-3 SEE PLAN SHEET 7A
FLOODPLAIN BENCHING SEE DETAIL 7-7
COLLAR AND EXTEND
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:01:32 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_NOCON.tbl
FILE: \

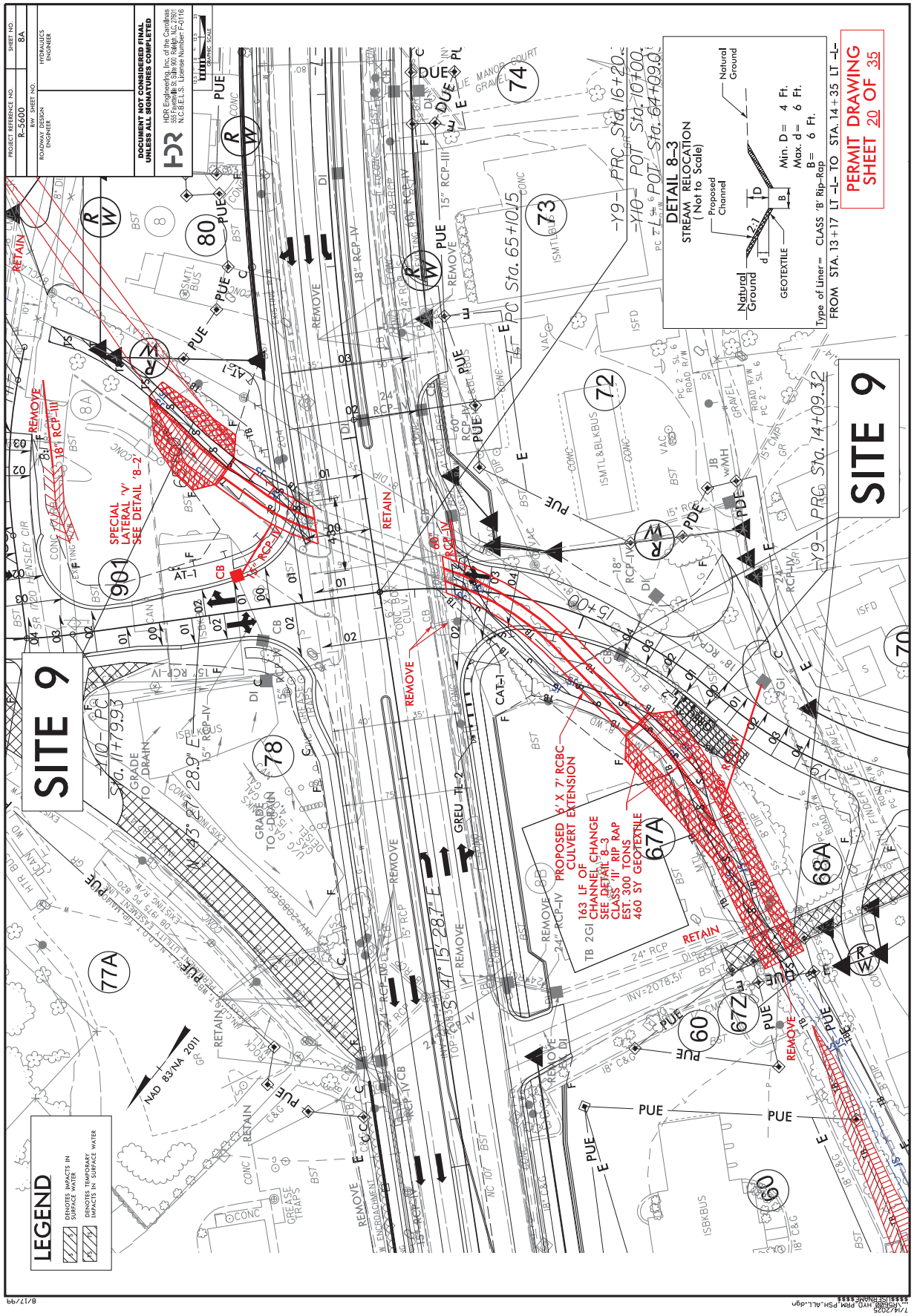


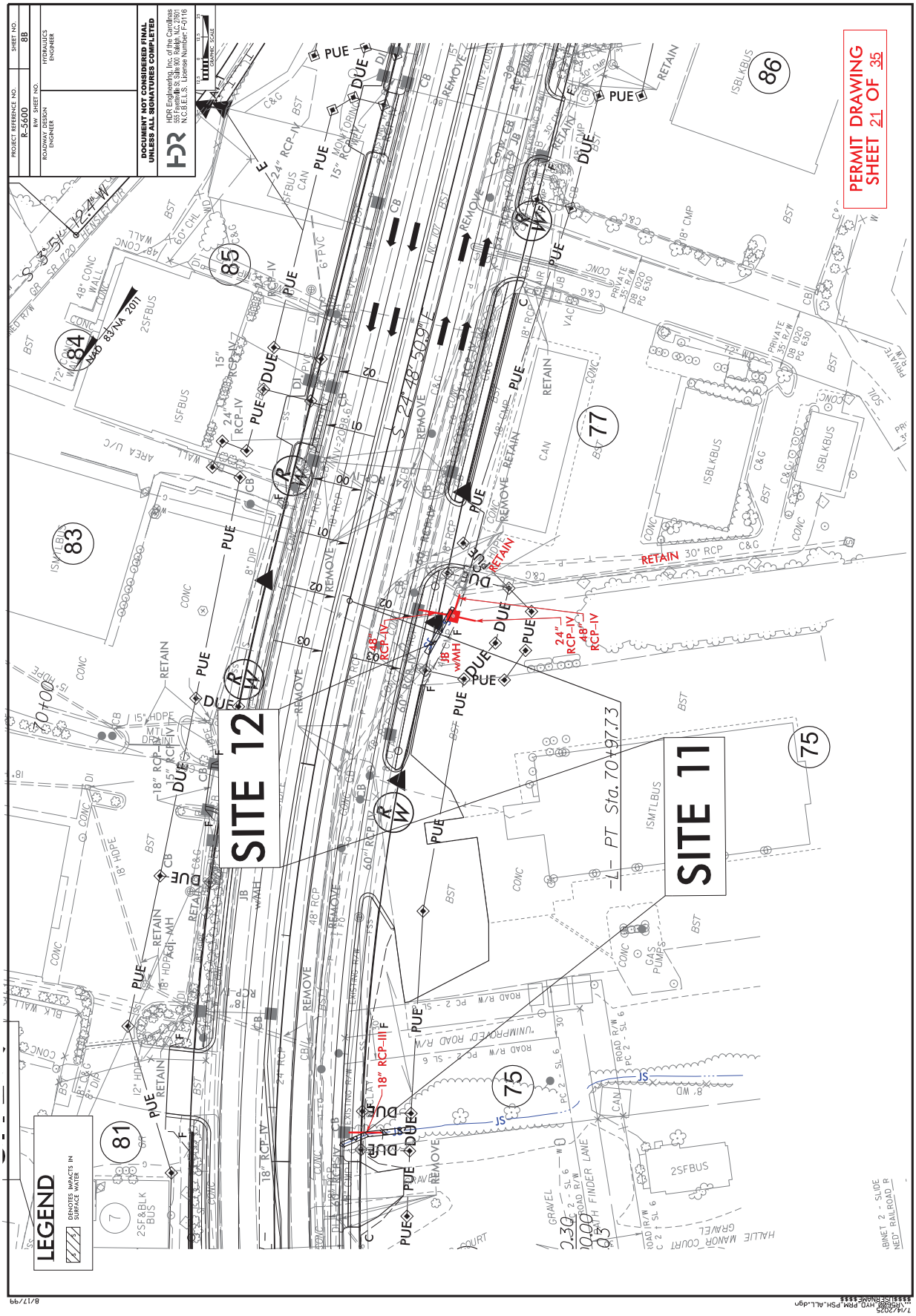
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.pltt PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_CON.tbl
USER: DLEWIS DATE: 7/14/2025 TIME: 2:01:40 PM
FILE: \


SITE 8
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
-L- PC Sta. 54+94.82
-Y8- POT Sta. 10+00.00
-L- POC Sta. 56+63.39
-L- PT Sta. 58+06.97
S 47° 57' 28" E
REMOVAL OF 72" RCP SEE DETAIL '7-1'
FILL WITH FLOWABLE FILL SEE DETAIL 7-3
REMOVAL OF 72" RCP SEE DETAIL '7-1'
FLOODPLAIN BENCHING SEE DETAIL '7-2'
COLLAR AND EXTEND
STREAM RELOCATION SEE DETAIL 7-3 CLASS "II" RIP RAP EST. 630 TONS 775 SY GEOTEXTILE
REMOVE 12" LF OF 15" CMP
RETAIN
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 17 OF 35
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 7A
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
1616 East Millbrook Road Suite 210 Raleigh, NC 27609
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: P-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE


PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 8
R/W SHEET NO. RW-8
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
1616 East Millbrook Road, Suite 210 Raleigh, NC 27609
N.C.B.E.A.S. License Number: F-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 73+00, SEE SHEET 9
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 61+00, SEE SHEET 7
SEE SHEET 8B
SEE SHEET 8A
SITE 9
SITE 10
SITE 11
SITE 12
SITE 9
END CONSTRUCTION -Y10- Sta. 13+70.00
END CONSTRUCTION -Y11- Sta. 11+20.00
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -Y9- Sta. 11+00.00
-Y10- PC Sta. 10+60.16
-Y11- PT Sta. 11+50.93
-Y11- PC Sta. 11+70.40
-Y10- PT Sta. 13+64.11
-Y10- POT Sta. 14+23.83
-Y11- POT Sta. 10+00.12
-Y10- POT Sta. 12+06.58
-Y12- POT Sta. 10+00.00
-Y9- PRC Sta. 16+20.39
-Y10- POT Sta. 10+10.00
-Y9- PT Sta. 64+09.03
-Y10- PC Sta. 65+01.15
-Y9- PRC Sta. 14+09.32
-Y9- PRC Sta. 11+25.50
-Y9- POT Sta. 10+00.00
-Y10- PT Sta. 70+97.73
S 46° 13' 33.5" E
S 27° 39' 45" E
N 85° 40' 07.6" E
N 45° 27' 28.9" E
N 47° 35' 28.7" E
S 22° 28' 50.9" E
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 18 OF 35
RADII 10' UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
SEE SHEETS 28-32 & 28-5 FOR DETAIL VIEW
END -L- STA. 11+70.40 SEE SHEET 8A
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
OUTLET CHANNEL LOOKING DOWNSTREAM
INLET CHANNEL LOOKING DOWNSTREAM
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:02:02 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm18_NOCON.tbl
FILE: \


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
R-5600
SHEET NO.
8
RW SHEET NO.
RW-8
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
Telephone: (919) 238-6000 www.hdrinc.com
N.C.B.E.A.S. License Number: F-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
NAD 83/NA 2011
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
OUTLET CHANNEL LOOKING DOWNSTREAM
INLET CHANNEL LOOKING DOWNSTREAM
RADII 10' UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
SEE SHEETS 28-33 & 28-5 FOR DETAIL VIEW
END -L- CONSTRUCTION -Y10- Sta. 13+70.00
-Y10- PT Sta. 13+64.11
N 85° 40' 07.6" E
-Y10- POT Sta. 14+23.83
SITE 10
-Y11- PC Sta. 10+60.16
S 46° 13' 33.5" E
-Y11- PT Sta. 11+50.93
S 27° 39' 43.9" E
-Y11- POT Sta. 11+70.40
END CONSTRUCTION -Y11- Sta. 11+20.00
SEE SHEET 8B
SITE 9
SITE 12
SITE 11
-Y9- PT Sta. 70+97.73
-Y9- PRC Sta. 16+20.39
-Y10- POT Sta. 10+10.00
-Y9- POT Sta. 64+09.03
-Y9- PC Sta. 65+10.15
-Y9- PRC Sta. 14+09.32
SITE 9
SEE SHEET 8A
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -Y9- Sta. 11+00.00
-Y9- PRC Sta. 11+25.50
-Y9- PC Sta. 10+00.00
-Y10- PC Sta. 11+79.93
N 45° 27' 28.9" E
-Y11- POT Sta. 10+00.12
-Y10- POT Sta. 12+06.58
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 61+00, SEE SHEET 7
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 73+00, SEE SHEET 9
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 19 OF 35
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.pltt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:02:08 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_permits_CON.tbl
FILE: \


SITE 9
SITE 9
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 20 OF 35
DETAIL 8-3
STREAM RELOCATION
(Not to Scale)
Proposed Channel
Natural Ground
GEOTEXTILE
Min. D= 4 Ft.
Max. d= 6 Ft.
B= 6 Ft.
Type of Liner= CLASS 'B' Rip-Rap
FROM STA. 13+17 LT –L– TO STA. 14+35 LT –L–
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/NA 2011
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 8A
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
1616 E. Millbrook Road, Suite 210 Raleigh, NC 27609
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: F-0116
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SPECIAL LATERAL 'Y' SEE DETAIL '8-2'
PROPOSED 6'X 7' RCBC CULVERT EXTENSION
163 LF OF CHANNEL CHANGE SEE DETAIL 8-3 CLASS "II" RIP RAP EST. 300 TONS
460 SY GEOTEXTILE
-Y10- PC Sta. 11+79.93
-Y9- PRC Sta. 16+20.
-Y10- POT Sta. 10+00.
-Y9- PRC Sta. 14+09.32
PC Sta. 65+10.15
PT Sta. 64+09.0
RETAIN
REMOVE
PUE
GRADE TO DRAIN

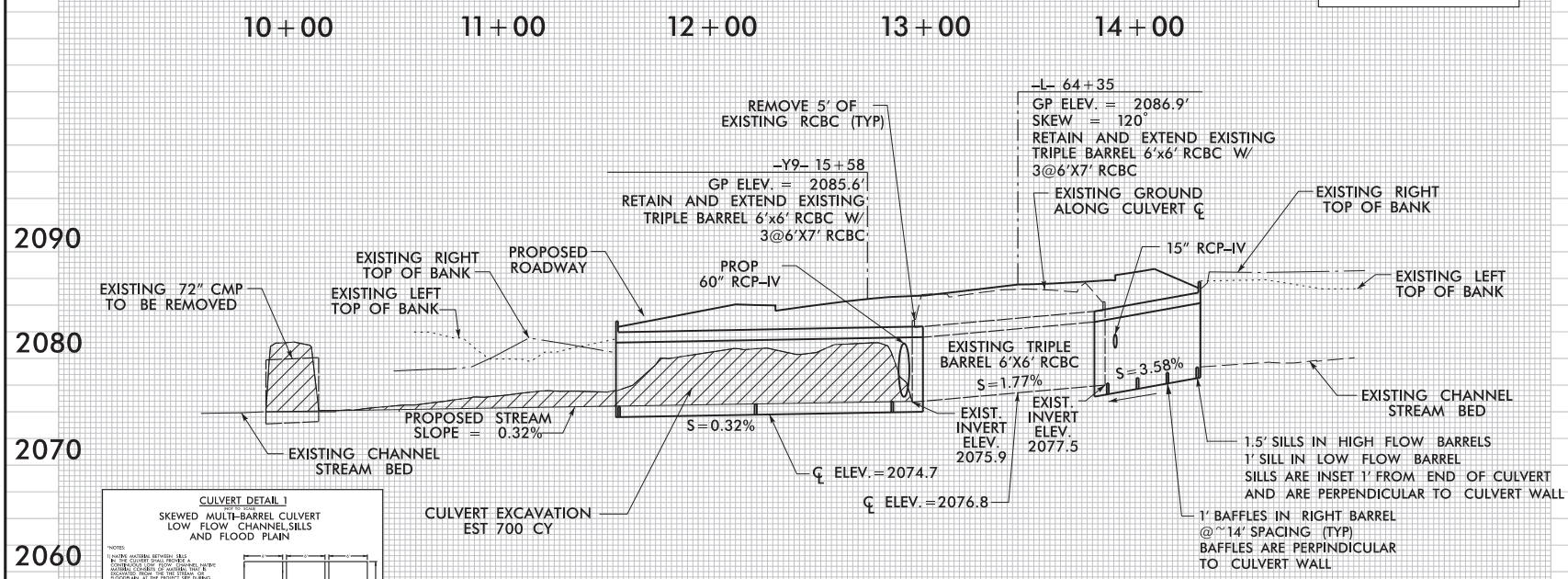

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 21 OF 35
SITE 12
SITE 11
PT Sta. 70+97.73
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 8B
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
555 Fayetteville St. Suite 900 Raleigh, N.C. 27601
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: P-0116
NAD 83/NA 2011
S 3°35'12.4" W
S 24°48'50.9" E
PUE
DUE
RETAIN
REMOVE
24" RCP-IV
48" RCP-IV
18" RCP-III F
30" RCP
ISBLKBUS
ISMTLBUS
2SFBUS
ISFBUS
ISWLKBUS
C&G
CONC
BST
JS
GAS PUMPS
HALLE MANOR COURT
GRAVEL
ROAD R/W
UNIMPROVED ROAD R/W
PRIVATE 35' R/W DB 1020 PG 630
75
77
81
83
84
85
86

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
R-5600	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

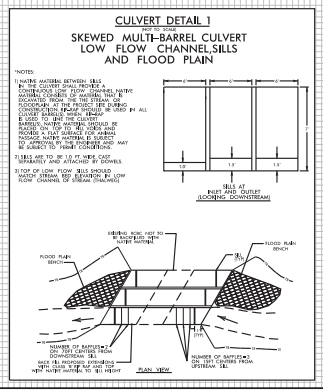
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

SITE 9

SCALE:
1"=50' HORIZONTAL
1"=10' VERTICAL



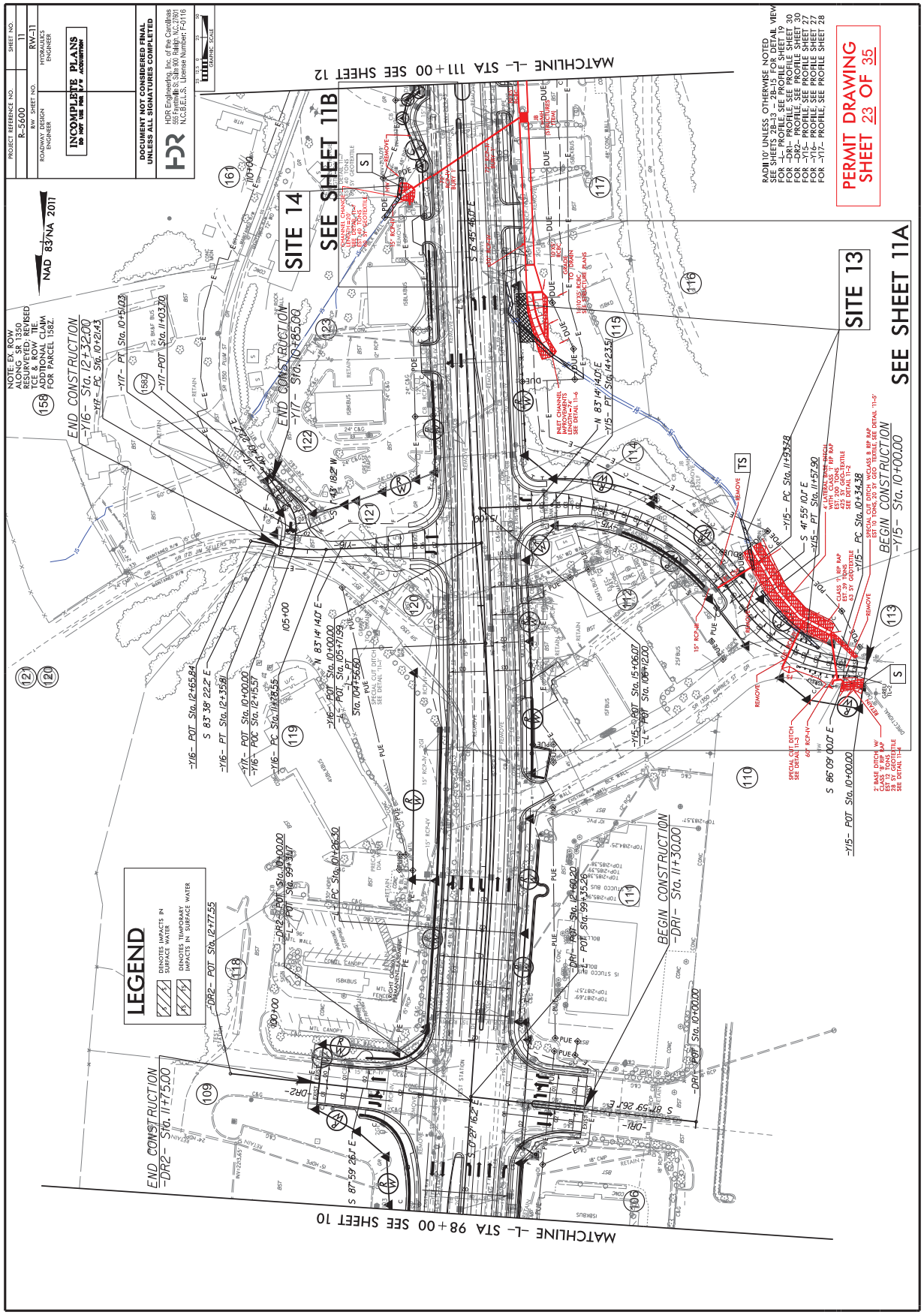
PROFILE ALONG ℄ OF CULVERT

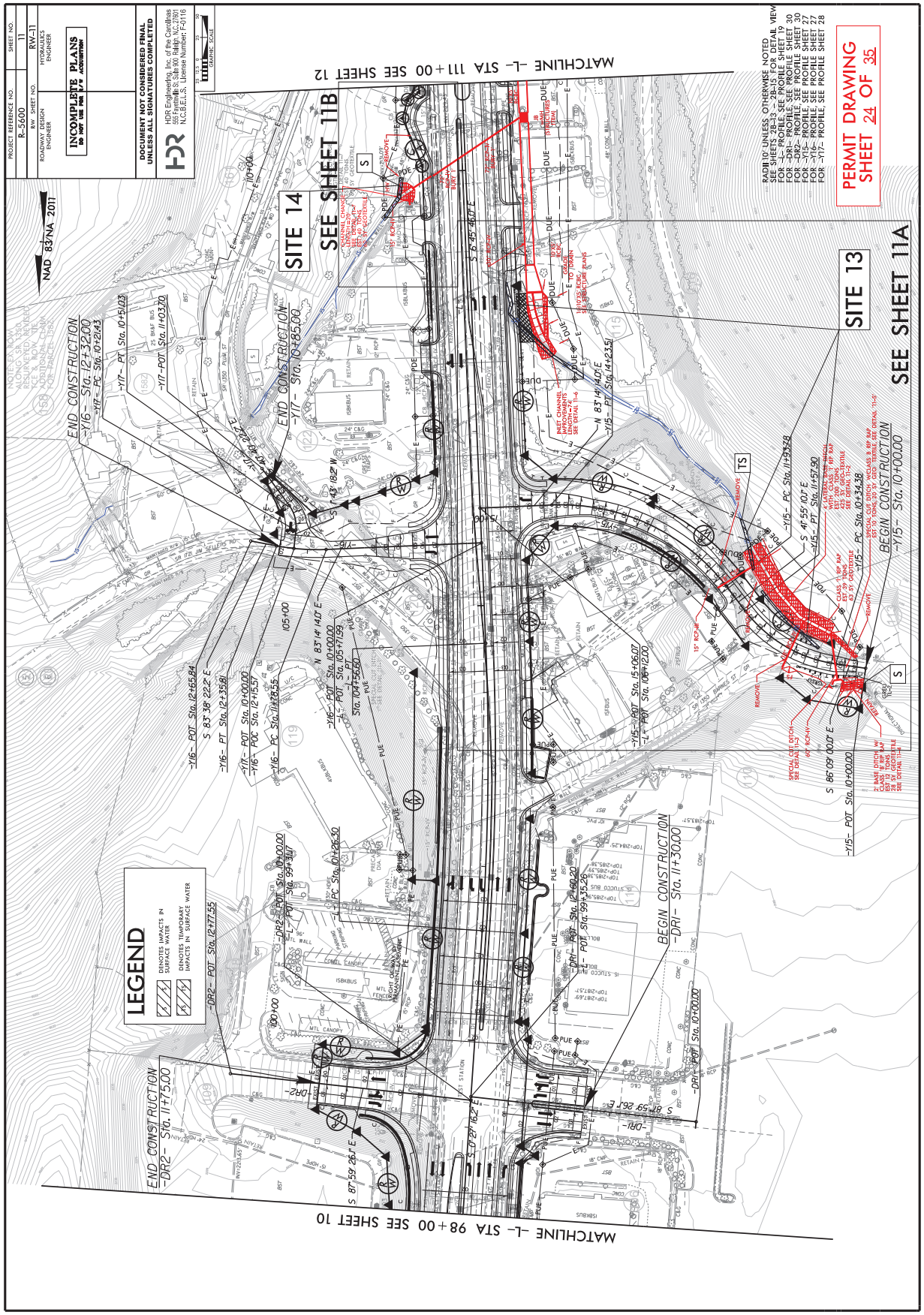


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 22 OF 35

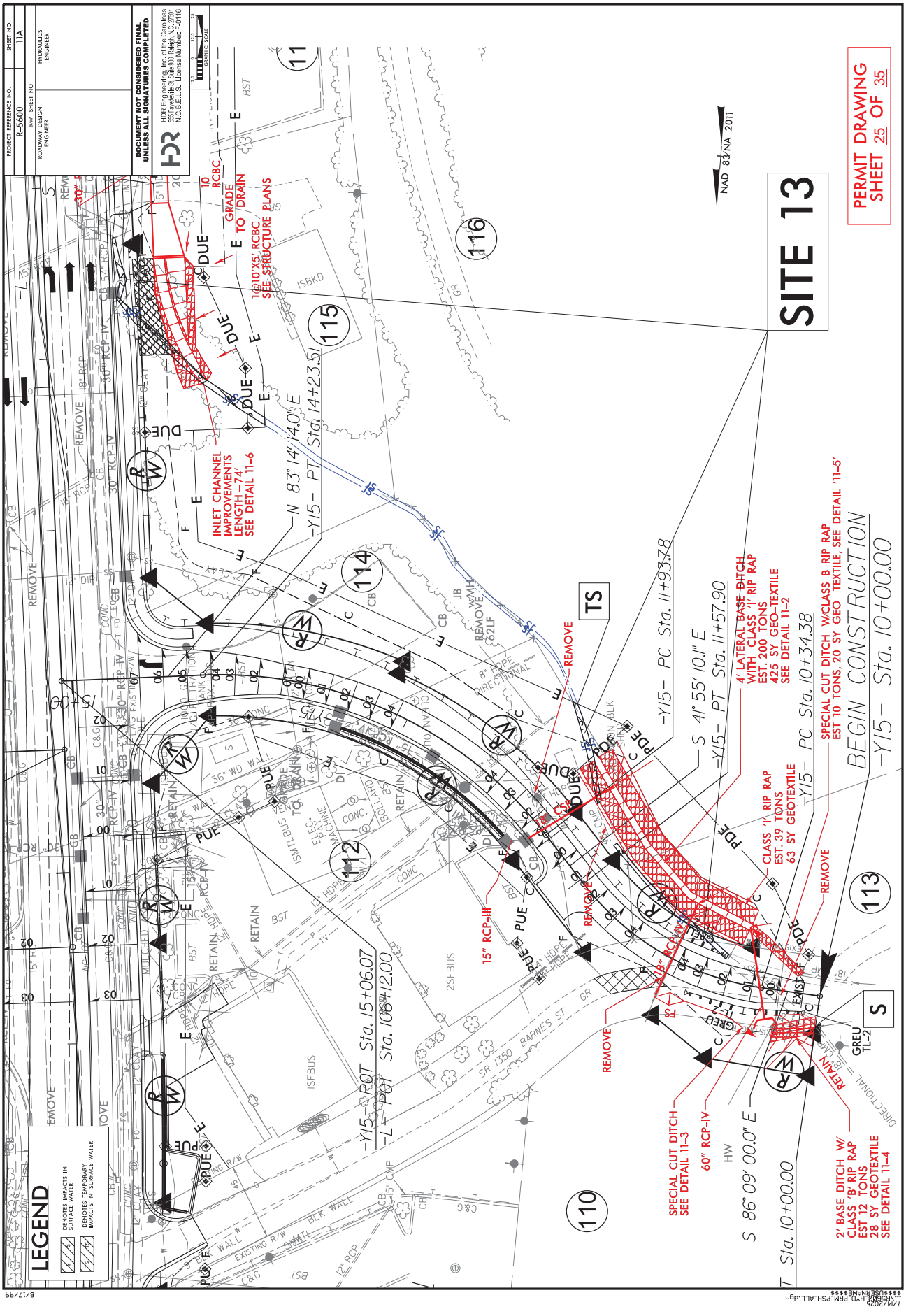
P-73

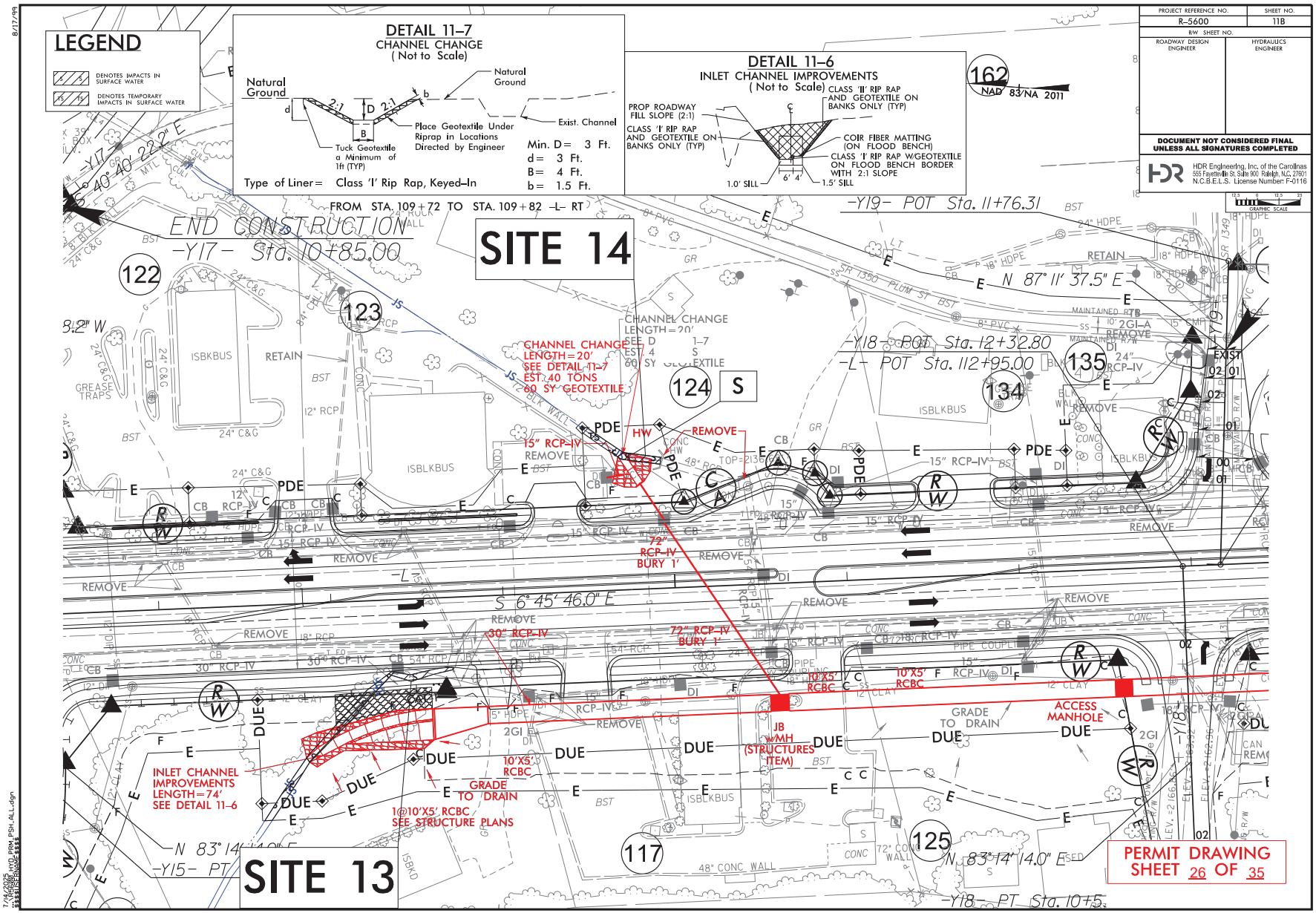
5/14/99
2:02:46 PM
C:\R_PF_L_PRM_SITE 9.dgn
R-5600
$$$$CELLNAME$$$$


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
R-5600
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
11
RW-11
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
440 South Church Street, Suite 1000, Charlotte, NC 28202
N.C.B.E.A.S. License Number: P-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
NAD 83/NA 2011
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
SITE 14
SITE 13
SEE SHEET 11B
SEE SHEET 11A
MATCHLINE -L- STA 111+00 SEE SHEET 12
MATCHLINE -L- STA 98+00 SEE SHEET 10
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -DR1- Sta. 10+00.00
END CONSTRUCTION -DR2- Sta. 11+75.00
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -Y15- Sta. 10+00.00
END CONSTRUCTION -Y16- Sta. 12+32.00
END CONSTRUCTION -Y17- Sta. 10+85.00
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -DR1- Sta. 11+30.00
RADII 10' UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
SEE SHEETS 25-1, 25-2, 25-3 FOR DETAIL VIEW
FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 19
FOR -DR1- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 30
FOR -DR2- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 30
FOR -Y15- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 27
FOR -Y16- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 27
FOR -Y17- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 28
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 23 OF 35
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:03:16 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm16_NOCON.tbl
FILE: \

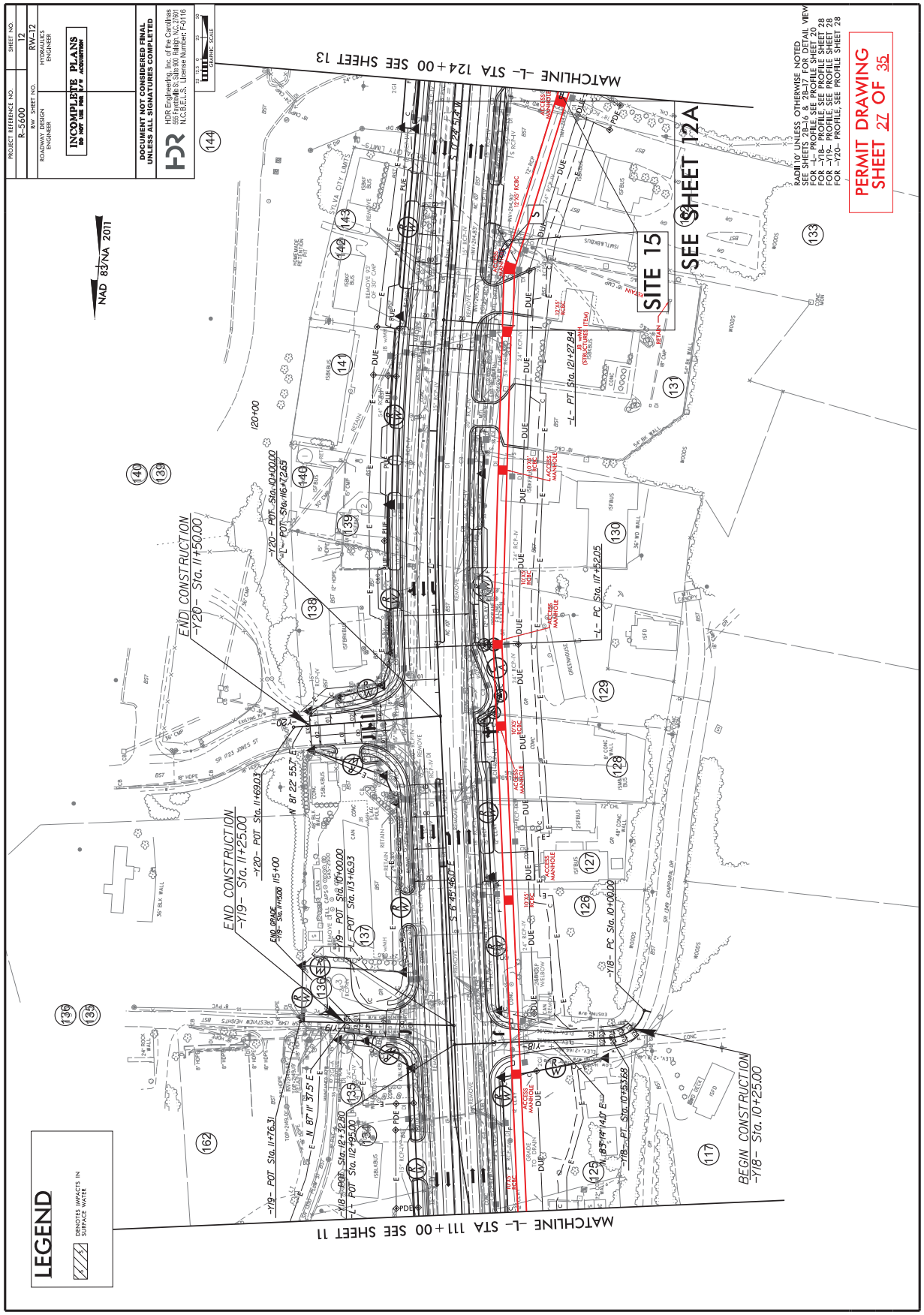


PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.pltt
USER: DLEWIS
FILE: \
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_CON.tbl
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:03:22 PM

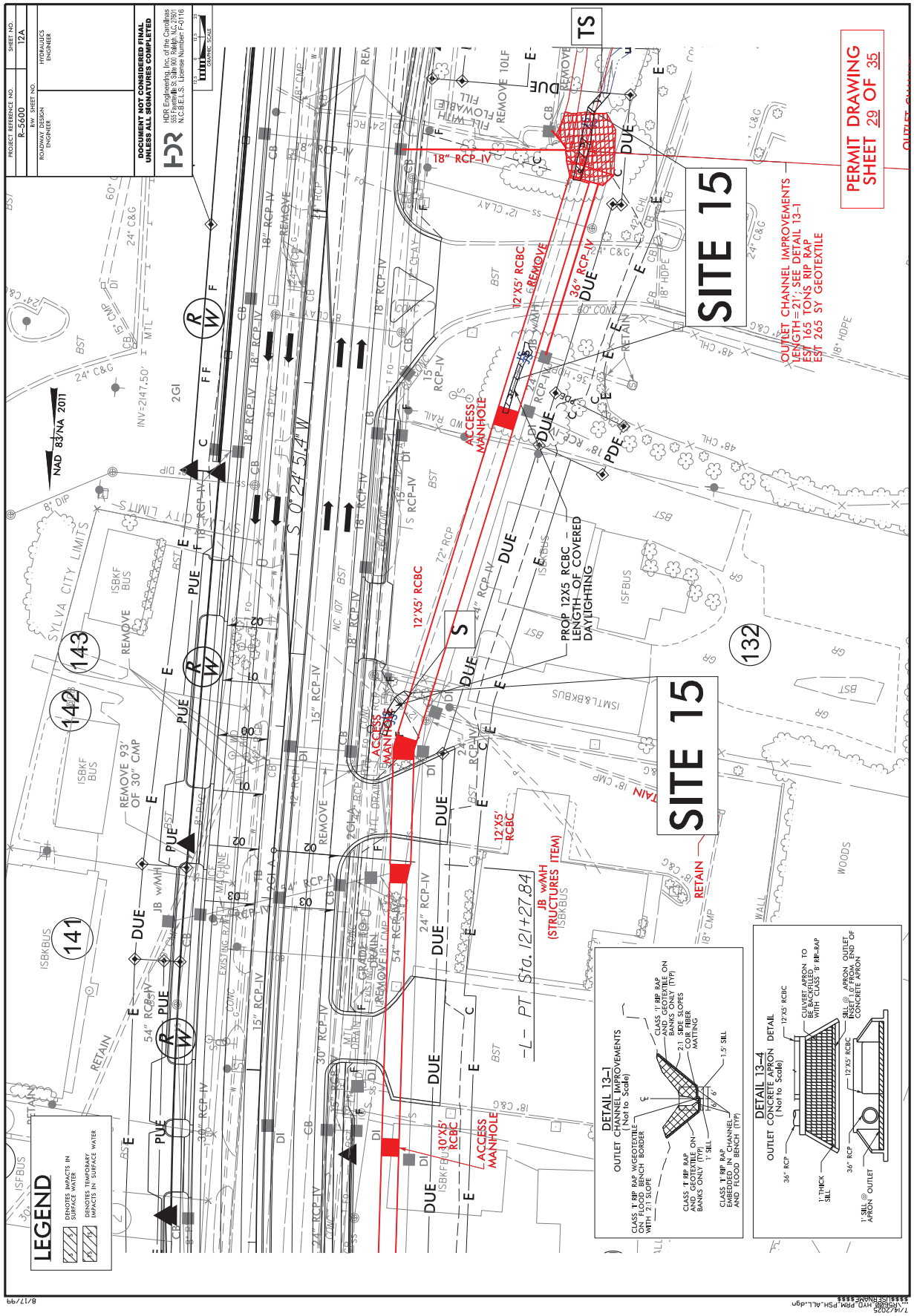

SITE 13
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 25 OF 35
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION
-Y15- Sta. 10+00.00
-Y15- PC Sta. 10+34.38
S 41° 55' 10.1" E
-Y15- PT Sta. 11+57.90
-Y15- PC Sta. 11+93.78
N 83° 14' 14.0" E
-Y15- PT Sta. 14+23.51
S 86° 09' 00.0" E
-Y15- PT Sta. 10+00.00
-L- POT Sta. 10+12.00
-Y15- POT Sta. 15+06.07
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
555 Fayetteville St. Suite 900 Raleigh, N.C. 27601
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: F-0116
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 11A
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
NAD 83/NA 2011
INLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS LENGTH=74' SEE DETAIL 11-6
1@10'X5' RCBC SEE STRUCTURE PLANS
10' RCBC GRADE E TO DRAIN
4' LATERAL BASE DITCH WITH CLASS 'I' RIP RAP EST. 200 TONS 425 SY GEO-TEXTILE SEE DETAIL 11-2
SPECIAL CUT DITCH W/CLASS B RIP RAP EST 10 TONS, 20 SY GEO TEXTILE, SEE DETAIL '11-5'
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP EST. 39 TONS 63 SY GEOTEXTILE
2' BASE DITCH W/ CLASS 'B' RIP RAP EST 12 TONS 28 SY GEOTEXTILE SEE DETAIL 11-4
SPECIAL CUT DITCH SEE DETAIL 11-3
60" RCP-IV
15" RCP-III
REMOVE
TS
SR 1350 BARNES ST
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
11
8/17/99
7/14/2025

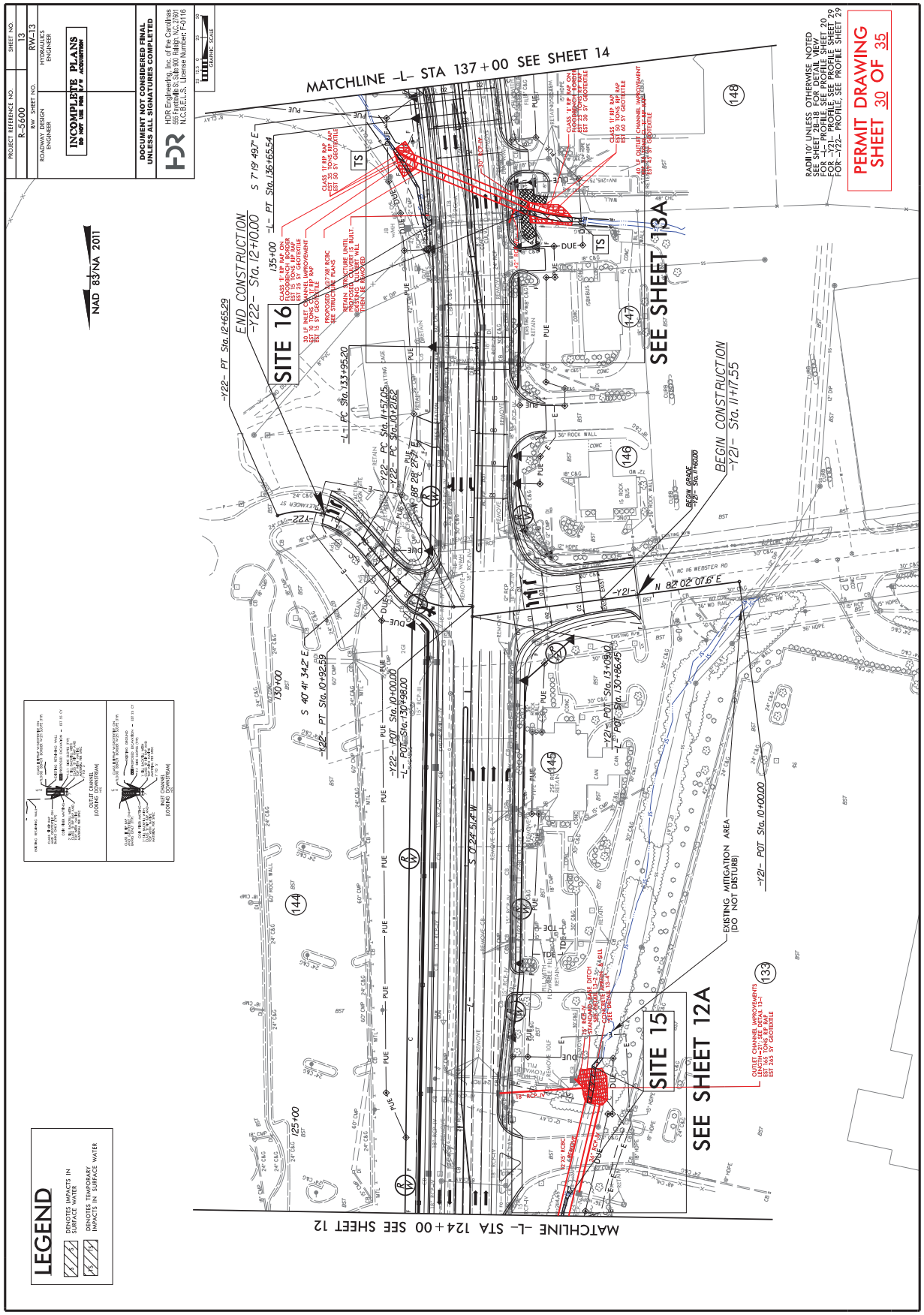

LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DETAIL 11–7
CHANNEL CHANGE
(Not to Scale)
Natural Ground
Tuck Geotextile a Minimum of 1ft (TYP)
Place Geotextile Under Riprap in Locations Directed by Engineer
Exist. Channel
Min. D = 3 Ft.
d = 3 Ft.
B = 4 Ft.
b = 1.5 Ft.
Type of Liner = Class 'I' Rip Rap, Keyed–In
DETAIL 11–6
INLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS
(Not to Scale)
PROP ROADWAY FILL SLOPE (2:1)
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP AND GEOTEXTILE ON BANKS ONLY (TYP)
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP AND GEOTEXTILE ON BANKS ONLY (TYP)
COIR FIBER MATTING (ON FLOOD BENCH)
CLASS 'I' RIP RAP W/GEOTEXTILE ON FLOOD BENCH BORDER WITH 2:1 SLOPE
1.0' SILL
1.5' SILL
NAD 83/NA 2011
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R–5600
SHEET NO. 11B
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
555 Fayetteville St. Suite 900 Raleigh, N.C. 27601
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: F-0116
FROM STA. 109+72 TO STA. 109+82 –L– RT
END CONSTRUCTION
–Y17– Sta. 10+85.00
SITE 14
SITE 13
–Y19– POT Sta. 11+76.31
–Y18– POT Sta. 12+32.80
–L– POT Sta. 112+95.00
–Y15– PT
–Y18– PT Sta. 10+5
CHANNEL CHANGE LENGTH = 20'
SEE DETAIL 11–7
EST. 40 TONS
60 SY GEOTEXTILE
INLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS LENGTH = 74'
SEE DETAIL 11–6
1@10'X5' RCBC
SEE STRUCTURE PLANS
10'X5' RCBC
JB w/MH (STRUCTURES ITEM)
ACCESS MANHOLE
GRADE TO DRAIN
72" RCP-IV BURY 1'
30" RCP-IV
15" RCP-IV
REMOVE
RETAIN
ISBKBUS
GREASE TRAPS
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 26 OF 35
122
123
124
125
134
135
117
162

P-77


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
R-5600
SHEET NO.
12
RW SHEET NO.
RW-12
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
440 South Church Street, Suite 900, Charlotte, NC 28202
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: F-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
NAD 83/NA 2011
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
MATCHLINE -L- STA 111+00 SEE SHEET 11
MATCHLINE -L- STA 124+00 SEE SHEET 13
SEE SHEET 12A
SITE 15
BEGIN CONSTRUCTION -Y18- Sta. 10+25.00
END CONSTRUCTION -Y19- Sta. 11+25.00
END CONSTRUCTION -Y20- Sta. 11+50.00
-Y18- PC Sta. 10+00.00
-Y18- PT Sta. 10+53.68
-L- PC Sta. 117+62.05
-L- PT Sta. 121+27.84
-Y19- POT Sta. 10+00.00
-Y19- POT Sta. 11+46.93
-Y19- POT Sta. 11+69.03
-Y19- POT Sta. 11+76.31
-Y20- POT Sta. 10+40.00
-Y20- POT Sta. 11+26.65
-Y18- POT Sta. 12+12.80
-L- POT Sta. 112+95.00
RADIUS IF UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
SEE SHEETS 27A, 27B, & 27C FOR DETAIL VIEW
FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 20
FOR -Y18- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 28
FOR -Y19- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 28
FOR -Y20- PROFILE, SEE PROFILE SHEET 28
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 27 OF 35
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm19_NOCON.tbl
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:03:57 PM
FILE:

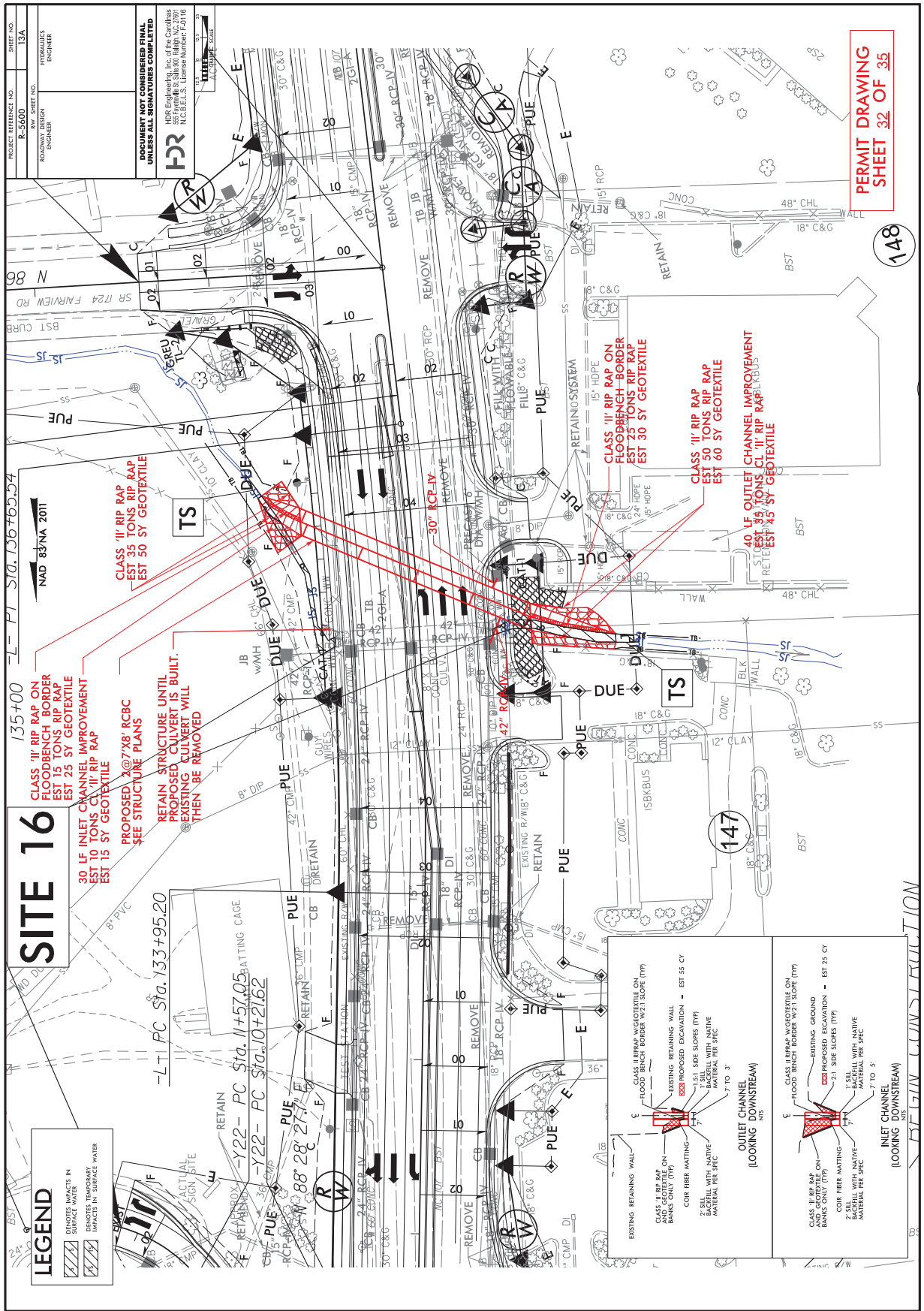
PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm19_CON.tbl
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:04:03 PM
FILE: \


SITE 15
SITE 15
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 29 OF 35
OUTLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS
LENGTH=21'; SEE DETAIL 13-1
EST 165 TONS RIP RAP
EST 265 SY GEOTEXTILE
12'X5' RCBC
36" RCP-IV
PROP 12X5 RCBC - LENGTH OF COVERED DAYLIGHTING
ACCESS MANHOLE
JB w/MH (STRUCTURES ITEM)
-L- PT Sta. 121+27.84
DETAIL 13-1
OUTLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS
(Not to Scale)
DETAIL 13-4
OUTLET CONCRETE APRON DETAIL
(Not to Scale)
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 12A
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
1616 E. Millbrook Road Suite 210 Raleigh, NC 27609
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: P-0116
GRAPHIC SCALE
NAD 83/NA 2011
SYLVIA CITY LIMITS
RETAIN
REMOVE 93' OF 30" CMP
REMOVE 10LF
TS
PDE
DUE
PUE
ISBKF BUS
ISFBUS
ISMTL&BKBUS
WOODS
8/17/99



PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:04:43 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_NOCON.tbl
FILE: \

PLOT DRIVER: NCDOT_pdf_color_eng_100.plt
USER: DLEWIS
DATE: 7/14/2025
TIME: 2:04:48 PM
PENTABLE: NCDOT_perm15_CON.tbl
FILE: \


SITE 16
LEGEND
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP ON FLOODBENCH BORDER EST 15 TONS RIP RAP EST 25 SY GEOTEXTILE
30 LF INLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENT EST 10 TONS CL 'II' RIP RAP EST 15 SY GEOTEXTILE
PROPOSED 2@7'X8' RCBC SEE STRUCTURE PLANS
RETAIN STRUCTURE UNTIL PROPOSED CULVERT IS BUILT. EXISTING CULVERT WILL THEN BE REMOVED
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST 35 TONS RIP RAP EST 50 SY GEOTEXTILE
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP ON FLOODBENCH BORDER EST 25 TONS RIP RAP EST 30 SY GEOTEXTILE
CLASS 'II' RIP RAP EST 50 TONS RIP RAP EST 60 SY GEOTEXTILE
40 LF OUTLET CHANNEL IMPROVEMENT EST 35 TONS CL 'II' RIP RAP EST 45 SY GEOTEXTILE
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 32 OF 35
-L- PI Sta. 136+65.34
-L1 PC Sta. 133+95.20
-Y22- PC Sta. 11+57.05
-Y22- PT Sta. 10+21.62
N 88° 28' 27.7" E
NAD 83/NA 2011
OUTLET CHANNEL (LOOKING DOWNSTREAM)
INLET CHANNEL (LOOKING DOWNSTREAM)
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. R-5600
SHEET NO. 13A
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
HDR Engineering, Inc. of the Carolinas
1616 East Millbrook Road Suite 210 Raleigh, NC 27609
N.C.B.E.L.S. License Number: P-0116
REVISIONS

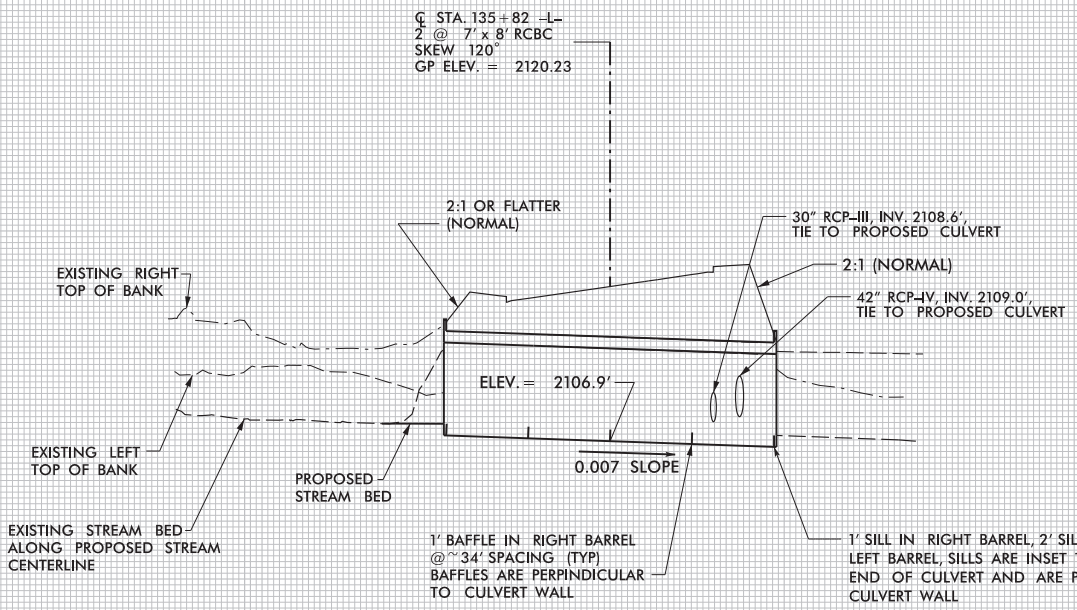
5/14/99

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
R-5600	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

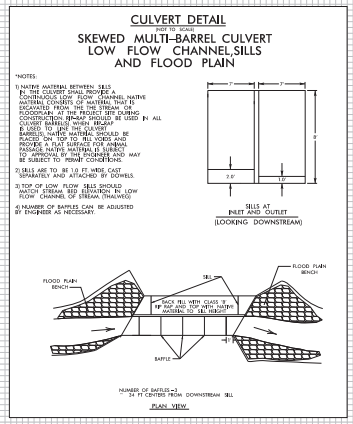
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

SITE 16

SCALE:
1" = 50' HORIZONTAL
1" = 10' VERTICAL



PROFILE ALONG STRUCTURE



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 33 OF 35

P-84

2:05:22 PM
R-5600 C:\R_PF\...\PRM_SITE 16.dgn
$$$$ICENGUSER$$$$

WETLAND AND SURACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY

			WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS				
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
1-SC	-L- 14+30***	WALL REMOVAL**						~~0.07~~ 0.09	~~0.07~~ 0.09	~~286~~ 266	~~296~~ 299	
1A-SC	-L- 14+33 TO 14+48 RT	RIP RAP FOR INTERIOR BENT						0.02		45		
2-SC	-L- 23+50	RIP RAP BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		39		
3A-SC	-L- 27+30	RIP RAP BANK STABILIZATION						~~0.087~~ 0.12		~~123~~ 191		
3B-SC	-L- 27+30	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							~~0.106~~ 0.08		~~139~~ 70	
4A-CC	-Y4- 12+33	BRIDGE TO CULVERT 3@8X5						< 0.01		47		
4B-CC	-Y4- 12+33 LT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		29		
4C-CC	-Y4- 12+33 LT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		20	
4D-CC	-Y4- 12+33 RT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		33		
4E-CC	-Y4- 12+33 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		4	
5A-CC	-Y6- 12+93	BRIDGE TO CULVERT 3@7X8						< 0.01		59		
5B-CC	-Y6- 12+93 LT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		37		
5C-CC	-Y6- 12+93 RT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		33		
5D-CC	-Y6- 12+93 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		14	
5E-CC	-Y5B- 10+85 to 12+63 LT	FLOODPLAIN BENCHING						0.02		165		
5F-CC	-Y5B- 10+ 29 LT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		25		
6A-NA	-Y6-11+95 to 12+50 LT	INSTALL 42" RCP						< 0.01		38		
6B-NA	-Y6-11+95 to 12+50 LT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		10	
7A-CC	-L- 46+45 to 46+80	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		20		
7B-CC	-L- 46+45 to 46+80	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		16	
8A-CC	-L- 55+65 to 58+45 RT	STREAM DAYLIGHTING						0.02		105		
8B-CC	-L- 55+65 to 58+45 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		22	
9A-CC	-Y9- 13+10 to 14+35 LT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		11	
		Totals From Sheet 2						0.19	0.03	1091	235	
TOTALS*:								0.48	0.21	2223	700	0

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:
NA DENOTES FEATURES THAT HAVE NOT YET BEEN IDENTIFIED IN THE NRTR
SC DENOTES IMPACTS TO SCOTT CREEK
CC DENOTES IMPACTS TO COPE CREEK
** WALL REMOVAL - RIP-RAP BANK STABILIZATION

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
07-16-2025
Jackson County
R-5600
45818.1
SHEET 34 OF 35

Revised 2018 Feb

WETLAND AND SURACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS				
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
9B-CC	-Y9- 13+10 to 14+35 LT	CHANNEL CHANGE						0.06		164		
9C-CC	-L- 63+05 to 65+00 LT/RT	6'X6' CULVERT EXTENSION						0.07		195		
9D-CC	-Y10- 10+75 to 11+70 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							0.01		69	
9E-CC	-Y10- 10+75 to 11+70 RT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		61		
10-SH	-Y10- 12+95 LT	CULVERT EXTENSION							< 0.01	77	12	
11A-SI	-L- 67+80 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		13	
11B-SI	-L- 67+80 RT	INSTALL 18" RCP						< 0.01		26		
12-SD	-L- 77+75 to 71+10	48" CULVERT INSTALLATION						< 0.01		31		
13A-SF	-Y15- 10+13 - 12+34 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		34	
13B-SF	-Y15- 10+13 - 12+34 RT	CHANNEL CHANGE						0.01		119		
13C-SF	-L- 107+55 to 108+70 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		42	
13D-SF	-L- 107+55 to 108+70 RT	CHANNEL CHANGE						< 0.01		107		
14A-MC	-L- 109+50 to 109+95 LT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		27	
14B-MC	-L- 109+50 to 109+95 LT	CHANNEL CHANGE						< 0.01		24		
15A-MC	-L- 122+13 RT	ROADWAY FILL						< 0.01		29		
15B-MC	-L- 124+09 RT	PROP 12'X5' RCBC						< 0.01		43		
15C-MC	-L- 125+30 to 125+82 RT	PROP 12'X5' RCBC						< 0.01		42		
15C-MD	-L- 125+30 to 125+82 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		13	
16A-BB	-L- 135+82	PROP 2 @ 7'x8' RCBC						< 0.01		109		
16B-BB	-L- 135+82 LT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		14	
16C-BB	-L- 135+82 LT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		15		
16D-BB	-L- 135+82 RT	TEMP. DEWATERING IMPACTS							< 0.01		10	
16E-BB	-L- 135+82 RT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		49		
		Totals from Sheet 1						0.29	0.18	1132	465	
TOTALS*:								0.48	0.21	2223	700	0

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:
CC DENOTES IMPACTS TO COPE CREEK
MC DENOTES IMPACTS TO MILL CREEK
BB DENOTES IMPACTS TO BUMGARNER BRANCH
16-BB TOTAL CHANNEL LOSS 109LF

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
07-16-2025
Jackson County
R-5600
45818.1
SHEET 35 OF 35

Revised 2018 Feb

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR		
0005	0015000000-N	205	SEALING ABANDONED WELLS	1 EA		
0006	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	87,500 CY		
0007	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	4,780 CY		
0008	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	2,665 CY		
0009	0141000000-E	240	BERM DITCH CONSTRUCTION	110 LF		
0010	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	6,310 SY		
0011	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	600 SY		
0012	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	2,500 CY		
0013	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	3,900 SY		
0014	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	24,720 SF		
0015	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	6,000 SY		
0016	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL SLOPE STABILIZATION	300 SY		
0017	0248000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM TYPE 1 BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION 27+24.00 -L-	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING AND DISPOSAL OF PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL	250 TON		
0019	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SOIL NAIL PROOF TESTS FOR SLOPE STABILIZATION	5 EA		
0020	0262000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM SUPPLEMENTAL SOIL NAILS FOR SLOPE STABILIZATION	10 EA		
0021	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	3,140 TON		
0022	0321000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	9,870 SY		
0023	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	208 LF		
0024	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	88 LF		
0025	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (12")	180 LF		
0026	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (48")	560 LF		
0027	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (54")	648 LF		
0028	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (60")	808 LF		
0029	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (72")	148 LF		
0030	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	9,888 LF		
0031	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	5,942 LF		
0032	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	5,644 LF		
0033	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	3,740 LF		
0034	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,332 LF		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	0448700000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	212 LF		
0036	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	56 LF		
0037	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	68 LF		
0038	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	32 LF		
0039	0600000000-E	310	30" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.079" THICK	40 LF		
0040	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (15", 0.064")	2 EA		
0041	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (18", 0.064")	2 EA		
0042	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (24", 0.064")	2 EA		
0043	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (30", 0.079")	2 EA		
0044	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	15,316 LF		
0045	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0046	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	7,700 CY		
0047	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	15,050 TON		
0048	1112000000-E	505	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	15,900 SY		
0049	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	400 TON		
0050	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	1,000 TON		
0051	1231000000-E	560	SHOULDER BORROW	160 CY		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0052	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	60 GAL		
0053	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	6,250 SY		
0054	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	25,800 TON		
0055	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	25,600 TON		
0056	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	3,200 TON		
0057	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	21,400 TON		
0058	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	3,865 TON		
0059	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	4,170 TON		
0060	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	4,079 CY		
0061	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	18,210 SY		
0062	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	3,059.3 CY		
0063	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	18,210 LF		
0064	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	37 EA		
0065	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	222 LF		
0066	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	20 EA		
0067	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	8.5 CY		
0068	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	12.7 CY		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0069	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	2.104 CY		
0070	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	0.51 CY		
0071	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	99 CY		
0072	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	401 EA		
0073	2297000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	44.9 CY		
0074	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	222.6 LF		
0075	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	75 EA		
0076	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	18 EA		
0077	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	2 EA		
0078	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	18 EA		
0079	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	29 EA		
0080	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	111 EA		
0081	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	128 EA		
0082	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	34 EA		
0083	2407000000-N	840	STEEL FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.37	3 EA		
0084	2418000000-E	SP	FRAME WITH GRATES, DRIVEWAY DROP INLET	291 LF		
0085	2440000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR CATCH BASIN	20 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0086	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	34 EA		
0087	2472000000-N	840	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.55	1 EA		
0088	2535000000-E	846	**" X **" CONCRETE CURB (8" X 18")	3,300 LF		
0089	2538000000-E	846	**'-**" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-9")	4,700 LF		
0090	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	7,700 LF		
0091	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	28,200 LF		
0092	2580000000-E	846	CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTER	320 LF		
0093	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	17,262 SY		
0094	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMPS	205 EA		
0095	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	1,600 SY		
0096	2619000000-E	850	4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	891 SY		
0097	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	4,400 SY		
0098	2800000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF CATCH BASINS	4 EA		
0099	2815000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF DROP INLETS	2 EA		
0100	2830000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES	4 EA		
0101	2860000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING CATCH BASIN TO JUNCTION BOX	3 EA		
0102	2905000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX	4 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0103	2920000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO CATCH BASIN	2 EA		
0104	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	2,150 LF		
0105	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	575 LF		
0106	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA		
0107	3180000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ****** (III, SHOP CURVED)	2 EA		
0108	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	13 EA		
0109	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	5 EA		
0110	3215000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	6 EA		
0111	3287000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	1 EA		
0112	3288000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2	19 EA		
0113	3317000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	1 EA		
0114	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	12.5 LF		
0115	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	75 LF		
0116	3389150000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-2)	2 EA		
0117	3533000000-E	866	CHAIN LINK FENCE, **" FABRIC (48")	4,010 LF		
0118	3542000000-E	866	METAL LINE POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	329 EA		
0119	3548000000-E	866	METAL TERMINAL POSTS FOR 48" CHAIN LINK FENCE	48 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0120	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL	3,200 LF		
0121	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	890 TON		
0122	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	1,685 TON		
0123	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	325 TON		
0124	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	6,830 SY		
0125	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (D)	232 SF		
0126	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	1,653 SF		
0127	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (F)	417 SF		
0128	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	5,005 LF		
0129	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	16 EA		
0130	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	256 EA		
0131	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	35 EA		
0132	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D)	1 EA		
0133	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	120 EA		
0134	4192000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SUPPORT, U-CHANNEL	6 EA		
0135	4237000000-N	907	STOCKPILE SIGN, D, E OR F	1 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0136	4360000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM DISPOSAL SIGN SYSTEM ON SPAN WIRE	1 EA		
0137	4370000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNING ITEM DISPOSAL OF FLASHER SYSTEM	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0138	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	1,425 SF		
0139	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	640 SF		
0140	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	262 SF		
0141	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	4 EA		
0142	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	9 EA		
0143	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	300 EA		
0144	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	100 EA		
0145	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	200 LF		
0146	4447000000-E	SP	PEDESTRIAN CHANNELIZING DEVICES	175 LF		
0147	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	120 DAY		
0148	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	6 EA		
0149	4470000000-N	1160	REMOVE & RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	6 EA		
0150	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2 EA		
0151	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	2,300 LF		
0152	4500000000-E	1170	REMOVE AND RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	1,680 LF		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0153	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	330 LF		
0154	4508000000-E	1170	REMOVE AND RESET WATER FILLED BARRIER	64 LF		
0155	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	96 HR		
0156	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	350 EA		
0157	4589000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM PORTABLE QUEUE WARNING SYSTEM DEPLOYMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0158	4595000000-E	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM WORK ZONE BLANK CANVAS	19,200 SF		
0159	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM PEDESTRIAN TRANSPORT SERVICE	20 EA		
0160	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM TEMPORARY CURB RAMPS	25 EA		
0161	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	1 EA		
0162	4609000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM PORTABLE QUEUE WARNING SYSTEM	90 DAY		
0163	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	856 EA		
0164	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	11,279 LF		
0165	4688000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90 MILS)	73,426 LF		
0166	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	250 LF		
0167	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	1,389 LF		
0168	4709000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)	6,524 LF		
0169	4720000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (90 MILS)	32 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0170	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	174 EA		
0171	4726110000-E	1205	HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	104 EA		
0172	4775000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (6") (III)	1,171 LF		
0173	4785000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (12") (III)	35 LF		
0174	4795000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (24") (IV)	20 LF		
0175	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	164,352 LF		
0176	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	11,361 LF		
0177	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	2,348 LF		
0178	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	38 EA		
0179	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	390 EA		
0180	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	41,943 LF		
0181	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	30 LF		
0182	4870000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	633 LF		
0183	4875000000-N	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS	81 EA		
0184	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM YIELD LINE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING, (24", 90 MILS)	66 LF		
0185	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM INLAID CRADLE MARKERS	823 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0186	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYCARBONATE H-SHAPED MARKERS	9 EA		
0187	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	11 EA		
0188	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0189	5325200000-E	1510	2" WATER LINE	1,962 LF		
0190	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	1,513 LF		
0191	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	17,604 LF		
0192	5326000000-E	1510	10" WATER LINE	503 LF		
0193	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	11,535 LF		
0194	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	79,533 LB		
0195	5536000000-E	1515	2" VALVE	7 EA		
0196	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	45 EA		
0197	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	62 EA		
0198	5552000000-E	1515	10" VALVE	2 EA		
0199	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	30 EA		
0200	5571000000-E	1515	**" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE (2")	2 EA		
0201	5571600000-E	1515	6" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA		
0202	5571800000-E	1515	8" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	6 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0203	5606000000-E	1515	2" BLOW OFF	1 EA		
0204	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	97 EA		
0205	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	33 EA		
0206	5656100000-E	1515	RELOCATE **" RPZ BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY (1")	8 EA		
0207	5656100000-E	1515	RELOCATE **" RPZ BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY (2")	4 EA		
0208	5656100000-E	1515	RELOCATE **" RPZ BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY (3/4")	7 EA		
0209	5666000000-N	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	12 EA		
0210	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	14 EA		
0211	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	481 LF		
0212	5686500000-E	1515	WATER SERVICE LINE	2,800 LF		
0213	5691200000-E	1520	6" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	69 LF		
0214	5691300000-E	1520	8" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	10,461 LF		
0215	5691400000-E	1520	10" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	599 LF		
0216	5691500000-E	1520	12" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	2,806 LF		
0217	5709500000-E	1520	10" FORCE MAIN SEWER	4,334 LF		
0218	5709600000-E	1520	12" FORCE MAIN SEWER	72 LF		
0219	5768000000-N	1520	SANITARY SEWER CLEAN-OUT	53 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0220	5768500000-E	1520	SEWER SERVICE LINE	1,711 LF		
0221	5769000000-E	1520	DUCTILE IRON SEWER PIPE FITTINGS	5,210 LB		
0222	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	124 EA		
0223	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL 4' DIA	189 LF		
0224	5798000000-E	1530	ABANDON **" UTILITY PIPE (2")	971 LF		
0225	5798000000-E	1530	ABANDON **" UTILITY PIPE (4")	57 LF		
0226	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	10,531 LF		
0227	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	13,252 LF		
0228	5802000000-E	1530	ABANDON 10" UTILITY PIPE	4,952 LF		
0229	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	12,841 LF		
0230	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	71 EA		
0231	5828000000-N	1530	REMOVE UTILITY MANHOLE	7 EA		
0232	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF **" (10")	503 LF		
0233	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF **" (12")	72 LF		
0234	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF **" (8")	142 LF		
0235	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM ADJUSTMENT OF VAULT BOXES	1 EA		
0236	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM RECONNECT FIRE HYDRANT	3 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0237	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM RECONNECT GREASE TRAPS	2 EA		
0238	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM TRANSITION COUPLING	8 EA		
0239	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	33,840 LF		
0240	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	3,220 TON		
0241	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	4,500 TON		
0242	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	9,250 TON		
0243	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	59.5 ACR		
0244	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	2,900 LB		
0245	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	14.5 TON		
0246	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF		
0247	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	1,180 LF		
0248	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	10,310 CY		
0249	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	135,000 SY		
0250	6037000000-E	1629	COIR FIBER MAT	165 SY		
0251	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	25,980 LF		
0252	6045000000-E	SP	**" TEMPORARY PIPE (36")	30 LF		
0253	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	15 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0254	6071002000-E	1642	FLOCCULANT	865 LB		
0255	6071012000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE	160 LF		
0256	6071013000-E	1642	WATTLE BARRIER	1,780 LF		
0257	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	220 LF		
0258	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	42 ACR		
0259	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	39 ACR		
0260	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	600 LB		
0261	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	1.75 TON		
0262	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	1,050 LB		
0263	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	31.25 TON		
0264	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	5,050 LF		
0265	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0266	6114800000-N	SP	MANUAL LITTER REMOVAL	22 MHR		
0267	6114900000-E	SP	LITTER DISPOSAL	4 TON		
0268	6117000000-N	1675	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100 EA		
0269	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	3 EA		
0270	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1 ACR		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0271	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION CLEANOUT	600 EA		
0272	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION, TYPE 1	200 EA		
0273	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PREFABRICATED CONCRETE WASHOUT	15 EA		
0274	6141000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT, TYPE 2	50 SY		
0275	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	77 EA		
0276	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	63,070 LF		
0277	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	173 EA		
0278	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	44 EA		
0279	7144000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 5 SECTION)	2 EA		
0280	7204000000-N	1705	LOUVER	6 EA		
0281	7252000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")	870 LF		
0282	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	4,950 LF		
0283	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	6,220 LF		
0284	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	160 LF		
0285	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (2, 2")	260 LF		
0286	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (5, 2")	10 LF		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0287	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (9, 2")	10 LF		
0288	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 1")	30 LF		
0289	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 1/2")	30 LF		
0290	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	640 LF		
0291	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (10, 2")	10 LF		
0292	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (2, 2")	2,440 LF		
0293	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (3, 2")	170 LF		
0294	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (4, 2")	40 LF		
0295	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (5, 2")	230 LF		
0296	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (6, 2")	70 LF		
0297	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (8, 2")	20 LF		
0298	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (9, 2")	40 LF		
0299	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (**********) (2, 2")	5,860 LF		
0300	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (**********) (3, 2")	1,250 LF		
0301	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (**********) (4, 2")	1,000 LF		
0302	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (**********) (5, 2")	670 LF		
0303	7312000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (***************) (SPECIAL OVERSIZED)	6 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0304	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	42 EA		
0305	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	32 EA		
0306	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	35 EA		
0307	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	114 EA		
0308	7396000000-E	1722	1/2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	3 EA		
0309	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	8 EA		
0310	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	55 EA		
0311	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	13 EA		
0312	7456100000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (14-2)	27,900 LF		
0313	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (** FIBER) (24)	18,300 LF		
0314	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	2,100 LF		
0315	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	9 EA		
0316	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	8 EA		
0317	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	25 EA		
0318	7575142010-N	1736	900MHZ SERIAL/ETHERNET SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO	4 EA		
0319	7588000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH SINGLE MAST ARM	19 EA		
0320	7590000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARM	6 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0321	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	25 EA		
0322	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	225 CY		
0323	7631000000-N	SP	MAST ARM WITH METAL POLE DESIGN	25 EA		
0324	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	68 EA		
0325	7642100000-N	1743	TYPE I POST WITH FOUNDATION	11 EA		
0326	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	52 EA		
0327	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	8 EA		
0328	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (**********) (TYPE 2070LX, BASE MOUNTED)	8 EA		
0329	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	8 EA		
0330	7960000000-N	SP	METAL POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL	4 EA		
0331	7972000000-N	SP	METAL POLE REMOVAL	4 EA		
0332	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	5 EA		
0333	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	12 EA		
0334	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE ZONES	47 EA		
0335	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR DUAL MAST ARM POLE (BLACK POWDER COATING)	6 EA		
0336	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR SINGLE MAST ARM POLE (BLACK POWDER COATING)	19 EA		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0337	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR TYPE I PUSHBUTTON POST (BLACK POWDER COATING)	7 EA		
0338	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR TYPE II SIGNAL PEDESTAL (BLACK POWDER COATING)	46 EA		
0339	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY	4 EA		
			CULVERT ITEMS			
0340	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (12+33.00 -Y4-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0341	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (12+94.00 -Y6-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0342	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (135+82.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0343	8063000000-N	SP	PRECAST REINFORCED CONC BOX CULVERT AT STA ********** (11+63.55 -Y18-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0344	8063000000-N	SP	PRECAST REINFORCED CONC BOX CULVERT AT STA ********** (135+82.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0345	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0346	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (11+63.55 -Y18-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0347	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (12+33.00 -Y4-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0348	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (12+94.00 -Y6-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0349	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (135+82.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0350	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (64+35.31 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0351	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	2,655 TON		
0352	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	1,011.3 CY		
0353	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	134,429 LB		
0354	8430000000-E	452	SHEET PILE RETAINING WALLS	49.4 SF		
			WALL ITEMS			
0355	8802010000-E	SP	SOIL NAIL RETAINING WALLS	31,383 SF		
0356	8802014000-E	SP	SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALLS	482 SF		
0357	8802015100-N	SP	SOIL NAIL VERIFICATION TESTS	24 EA		
0358	8802015110-N	SP	SOIL NAIL PROOF TESTS	70 EA		
0359	8802030000-E	454	SEGMENTAL GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS	2,586 SF		
0360	8802031000-E	455	PRECAST GRAVITY RETAINING WALLS	2,167 SF		
0361	8832000000-N	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM UNDERPINNING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0362	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM SCULPTED SHOTCRETE SURFACE TREATMENT	31,865 SF		
			STRUCTURE ITEMS			
0363	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (27+24.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0364	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0365	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT STATION ******** (27+24.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0366	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	6,672 SF		
0367	8156000000-E	SP	CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE	2,217.6 SF		
0368	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	10,081 SF		
0369	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	75 CY		
0370	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ********** (27+24.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0371	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	13,821 LB		
0372	8278000000-E	430	FIB **" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS (36")	866.8 LF		
0373	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 12 X 53)	32 EA		
0374	8364000000-E	450	HP 12 X 53 STEEL PILES	1,840 LF		
0375	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	32 EA		
0376	8394000000-N	450	DYNAMIC PILE TESTING	1 EA		
0377	8482000000-E	460	THREE BAR METAL RAIL	161 LF		
0378	8590000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS ** (II)	20 TON		
0379	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	435 TON		
0380	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	480 SY		

County: JACKSON

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0381	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0382	8660000000-E	SP	CONCRETE REPAIRS	14.9 CF		
0383	8664000000-E	SP	SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	23.6 CF		
0384	8678000000-E	SP	EPOXY RESIN INJECTION	159.5 LF		
0385	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM POURABLE SILICONE JOINT SEALANT	57.6 LF		
0386	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING	10.9 SF		
0387	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SIDEWALK CONCRETE OVERLAY	753.5 SF		
0388	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK	246.4 SY		
0389	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOTBLASTING BRIDGE DECK	246.4 SY		

1147/Oct16/Q1620224.514/D1912951774220/E389 **Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :**